Comments and suggestions on this and other North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR) standards documents are welcome and can be forwarded to an editor or to any member of the NAACCR Board of Directors.

The other volumes in the series, Standards for Cancer Registries, are—

- **Volume I: Data Exchange Standards and Record Description.** Intended for programmers, this provides the record layout and specifications for the standard for data exchange, including correction and analysis formats.

- **Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary.** Intended for central registries, this provides detailed specifications and codes for each data item in the data exchange record.

- **Volume III: Standards for Completeness, Quality, Analysis, and Management of Data.** Intended for central registries, this provides detailed standards for many aspects of the operation of a population-based cancer registry.

- **Volume IV: Standard Data Edits.** This standard document currently is made available only electronically, as program code and a database. It documents standard computerized edits for data corresponding to the data standards Volume II.

All standards documents can be viewed or downloaded from NAACCR’s website at www.naaccr.org.

**Suggested Citation:**

This material contains content from LOINC® ([http://loinc.org](http://loinc.org)). LOINC is copyright © 1995–2019, Regenstrief Institute, Inc. and the Logical Observation Identifiers Names and Codes (LOINC) Committee and is available at no cost under the license at [http://loinc.org/license](http://loinc.org/license).

Funding for this project was made possible in part by a contract with Federal funds from the National Cancer Institute (NCI), National Institutes of Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, under Contract numbers HHSN261201400004I/HHSN26100002. Additionally, funding for this project was made possible in part by a cooperative agreement with Federal funds from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Cooperative Agreement number 5NU58DP006458. Its contents are solely the responsibility of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official views of the NCI and CDC.
## Document History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision Date</th>
<th>Changed By</th>
<th>Pages Changed</th>
<th>Description of Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7/20/2020</td>
<td>Sandy Jones</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Added a document history table to track changes over time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/20/2020</td>
<td>Sandy Jones</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Corrected codes used in OBR-4 and OBX-3 for synoptic primary path report, synoptic consult report, and synoptic addendum report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/20/2020</td>
<td>Sandy Jones</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Corrected a typo in the NAACCR Item # for ORC-21 to map to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/20/2020</td>
<td>Sandy Jones</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>Added, under PV1-7 and PV1-8, the omitted NAACCR Item # that cancer registries can map other physician ID number to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/20/2020</td>
<td>Sandy Jones</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Added a note, under PV1-9, that identifies the NAACCR data items that cancer registries should map PV1-9 Consulting Doctor to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/20/2020</td>
<td>Sandy Jones</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>Corrected typographical errors in the numbering of OBX segments in sample synoptic segmented report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/20/2020</td>
<td>Sandy Jones</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>Corrected the CAP eCC synoptic report template version ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/20/2020</td>
<td>Sandy Jones</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>Added a comment for NAACCR Item 7190 and added NAACCR Item 7195 that ORC-21.1 Path Ordering Facility Number NPI should be mapped to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/20/2020</td>
<td>Sandy Jones</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>Added NAACCR Items 7580, 7590, and 7600 that had been omitted from Appendix F table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Contents

PREFACE XII

1. INTRODUCTION .............................................................................................................................................. 1

1.1. BACKGROUND.................................................................................................................................................. 1

1.2. PROBLEM STATEMENT, GOALS, AND SCOPE OF THIS DOCUMENT ....................................................... 1

1.2.1. The Problem .................................................................................................................................................. 1

1.2.2. The Proposed Solution .................................................................................................................................. 2

1.2.3. Goals of the Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology .. 2

1.2.4. Scope of This Document .............................................................................................................................. 2

1.3. STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES FOR ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION OF REPORTS FROM PATHOLOGY LABORATORIES TO CENTRAL CANCER REGISTRIES ..................................................... 2

1.3.1. Implementation Guide for Transmission of Laboratory-Based Reports to Cancer Registries Using Version 2.5.1 of the HL7 Standards Protocol ..................................................................................................................... 2

1.4. HEALTH INSURANCE PORTABILITY AND ACCOUNTABILITY ACT ............................................................ 3

1.5. PATHOLOGY REPORT DESCRIPTIONS AND DEFINITIONS ........................................................................... 4

1.5.1. Kinds of Pathology Reports ............................................................................................................................ 4

1.5.2. Pathology Report Formatting ....................................................................................................................... 5

1.5.3. LOINC Coding for Reports ............................................................................................................................ 8

1.6. SAMPLE PATHOLOGY REPORTS ......................................................................................................................... 10

1.6.1. Sample Traditional Unstructured Narrative Pathology Report ........................................................................ 10

1.6.2. Sample Structured Narrative Pathology Report ............................................................................................ 11

1.6.3. Sample Synoptic Pathology Report ................................................................................................................ 13

1.7. SPECIMEN WORKFLOW AND IDENTIFIER ASSIGNMENT ........................................................................... 14

1.8. WORKFLOW BETWEEN MULTIPLE FACILITIES ............................................................................................ 15

2. IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE FOR TRANSMISSION OF LABORATORY-BASED REPORTS TO CANCER REGISTRIES USING VERSION 2.5.1 OF THE HL7 STANDARD PROTOCOL ........................................................................ 16

2.1. REGISTRY MESSAGING USING HL7 .............................................................................................................. 16

2.1.1. Data Types Referred To in This Implementation ............................................................................................ 16

2.1.2. Default Values ................................................................................................................................................ 17

2.1.3. Identifiers in HL7 Pathology Report Messages ................................................................................................ 17

2.1.4. NAACCR Conformance Usage Rules ............................................................................................................. 19

2.2. CANCER REGISTRY MESSAGE DEFINITION ................................................................................................. 21

2.2.1. Registry Reporting Domain Model ................................................................................................................ 22

2.2.2. Static Domain Model ...................................................................................................................................... 23

2.2.3. Use Case Model ............................................................................................................................................. 26

2.2.4. Dynamic Interaction Model .......................................................................................................................... 28

2.2.5. Registry Use Case ......................................................................................................................................... 41

2.3. STATIC MODEL – MESSAGES .......................................................................................................................... 50

2.3.1. Unsolicited Observation Message (ORU)/Event R01 .................................................................................. 50

2.3.2. General Acknowledgment Message – ACK ................................................................................................ 54

2.4. STATIC MODEL – SEGMENT OVERVIEW ...................................................................................................... 54

2.4.1. HL7 Standard Segments ................................................................................................................................. 54

2.4.2. Code Tables Identified in Segment Fields ...................................................................................................... 55

2.5. MESSAGE CONTROL SEGMENT DEFINITIONS ............................................................................................. 56

2.5.1. Message Header (MSH) Segment .................................................................................................................... 56

2.5.2. Software (SFT) Segment ............................................................................................................................... 61

2.5.3. Continuation Pointer (DSC) Segment ............................................................................................................. 63

2.5.4. Message Acknowledgment (MSA) Segment ................................................................................................ 64

2.5.5. Error (ERR) Segment .................................................................................................................................. 65

2.6. PATIENT ADMINISTRATION MESSAGE SEGMENTS ..................................................................................... 67

2.6.1. Patient Identification (PID) Segment .............................................................................................................. 67

2.6.2. Next of Kin/Associated Parties (NK1) Segment ............................................................................................... 75

2.6.3. Patient Visit (PV1) Segment ........................................................................................................................... 77

2.7. SEGMENTS COMMON TO ORDERS AND OBSERVATIONS ............................................................................. 80
# Appendix A. College of American Pathologists (CAP) Definition of Synoptic Reporting

A.1. Definition of Synoptic Reporting ...................................................... 133
A.2. Synoptic Report Example #1 .............................................................. 135
A.3. Synoptic Report Example #2 .............................................................. 135
A.4. Synoptic Report Example #3 .............................................................. 136
A.5. Synoptic Report Example #4 .............................................................. 136
A.6. Synoptic Report Example #5 .............................................................. 137
A.7. Synoptic Report Example #6 .............................................................. 138
A.8. Unacceptable Synoptic Report Example #7 .......................................... 141
A.9. Unacceptable Synoptic Report Example #8 .......................................... 141

# Appendix B. Code Tables .................................................................... 142

# Appendix C. Detailed HL7 Data Type Specifications ........................... 179

C.1. CE – Coded Element ......................................................................... 179
   C.1.1. Identifier (ST) .............................................................................. 179
   C.1.2. Text (ST) ..................................................................................... 179
   C.1.3. Name of Coding System (ID) ....................................................... 179
   C.1.4. Alternate Identifier (ST) ............................................................... 180
   C.1.5. Alternate Text (ST) ...................................................................... 180
   C.1.6. Name of Alternate Coding System (ID) ...................................... 180
C.2. CF – Coded Element with Formatted Values ..................................... 180
   C.2.1. Identifier (ST) .............................................................................. 180
   C.2.2. Formatted Text (FT) .................................................................... 180
   C.2.3. Name of Coding System (ID) ....................................................... 181
   C.2.4. Alternate Identifier (ST) ............................................................... 181
   C.2.5. Alternate Formatted Text (FT) ....................................................... 181
   C.2.6. Name of Alternate Coding System (ID) ...................................... 181
C.3. CNE – Coded with No Exceptions .................................................... 181
   C.3.1. Identifier (ST) .............................................................................. 181
   C.3.2. Text (ST) ..................................................................................... 181
   C.3.3. Name of Coding System (ID) ....................................................... 182
   C.3.4. Alternate Identifier (ST) ............................................................... 182
   C.3.5. Alternate Text (ST) ...................................................................... 182
   C.3.6. Name of Alternate Coding System (ID) ...................................... 182
   C.3.7. Coding System Version ID (ST) .................................................... 182
   C.3.8. Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST) .................................... 182
   C.3.9. Original Text (ST) ...................................................................... 182
C.4. CNN – Composite ID Number and Name Simplified ........................ 183
C.4.1. ID Number (ST) ................................................................................. 183
C.4.2. Family Name (ST) ........................................................................... 183
C.4.3. Given Name (ST) ............................................................................ 183
C.4.4. Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST) ............... 183
C.4.5. Suffix (ST) .................................................................................... 183
C.4.6. Prefix (ST) .................................................................................. 183
C.4.7. Degree (IS) .................................................................................. 183
C.4.8. Source Table (IS) ......................................................................... 183
C.4.9. Assigning Authority – Namespace ID (IS) ...................................... 184
C.4.10. Assigning Authority – Universal ID (ST) ........................................ 184
C.4.11. Assigning Authority – Universal ID Type (ID) ............................... 184
C.5. CQ – COMPOSITE QUANTITY WITH UNITS ...................................... 184
C.5.1. Quantity (NM) .............................................................................. 184
C.5.2. Units (CE) ................................................................................... 184
C.6. CWE – CODED/ WITH EXCEPTIONS .................................................. 185
C.6.1. Identifier (ST) .............................................................................. 186
C.6.2. Text (ST) .................................................................................... 186
C.6.3. Name of Coding System (ID) ........................................................ 186
C.6.4. Alternate Identifier (ST) ................................................................ 187
C.6.5. Alternate Text (ST) ..................................................................... 187
C.6.6. Name of Alternate Coding System (ID) ......................................... 187
C.6.7. Coding System Version ID (ST) .................................................... 187
C.6.8. Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST) ....................................... 187
C.6.9. Original Text (ST) ....................................................................... 187
C.7. CX – EXTENDED COMPOSITE ID WITH CHECK DIGIT .................... 187
C.7.1. ID Number (ST) ........................................................................... 187
C.7.2. Check Digit (ST) ......................................................................... 188
C.7.3. Check Digit Scheme (ID) ............................................................... 188
C.7.4. Assigning Authority (HD) ............................................................. 188
C.7.5. Identifier Type Code (ID) .............................................................. 189
C.7.6. Assigning Facility (HD) ................................................................. 189
C.7.7. Effective Date (DT) ..................................................................... 189
C.7.8. Expiration Date (DT) .................................................................. 189
C.7.9. Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE) ........................................................ 189
C.7.10. Assigning Agency or Department (CWE) ...................................... 189
C.8. DLD – DISCHARGE TO LOCATION AND DATE ................................ 190
C.8.1. Discharge Location (IS) ................................................................. 190
C.8.2. Effective Date (TS) ..................................................................... 190
C.9. DR – DATE/TIME RANGE ................................................................. 190
C.9.1. Range Start Date/Time (TS) .......................................................... 190
C.9.2. Range End Date/Time (TS) ............................................................ 190
C.10. DT – DATE .................................................................................... 190
C.11. DTM – DATE/TIME ...................................................................... 191
C.12. ED – ENCAPSULATED DATA .......................................................... 192
C.12.1. Source Application (HD) .............................................................. 192
C.12.2. Type of Data (ID) .................................................................. 192
C.12.3. Data Subtype (ID) .......................................................... .......................... 193
C.12.4. Encoding (ID) ....................................................................... 193
C.12.5. Data (TX) .............................................................................. 193
C.13. EI – ENTITY IDENTIFIER ................................................................. 193
C.13.1. Entity Identifier (ST) ................................................................. 194
C.13.2. Namespace ID (IS) .................................................................. 194
C.13.3. Universal ID (ST) .......................................................... .......................... 194
C.13.4. Universal ID Type (ID) ................................................................. 194
C.14. EIP – ENTITY IDENTIFIER PAIR ..................................................... 194
C.14.1. Placer Assigned Identifier (EI) ..................................................... 194
C.14.2. Filler Assigned Identifier (EI) ....................................................... 194
C.15. ELD – ERROR LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION ............................ 195
C.15.1. Segment ID (ST) ................................................................. .......................... 195
| C.15.3 | Field Position (NM) | 195 |
| C.15.4 | Code Identifying Error (CE) | 195 |
| C.16.1 | Segment ID (ST) | 195 |
| C.16.2 | Segment Sequence (NM) | 195 |
| C.16.3 | Field Position (NM) | 195 |
| C.16.4 | Field Repetition (NM) | 196 |
| C.16.5 | Component Number (NM) | 196 |
| C.16.6 | Sub-Component Number (NM) | 196 |
| C.17.1 | FN – FAMILY NAME | 196 |
| C.17.2 | Own Surname Prefix (ST) | 196 |
| C.17.3 | Own Surname (ST) | 196 |
| C.17.4 | Surname Prefix from Partner/Spouse (ST) | 197 |
| C.17.5 | Surname from Partner/Spouse (ST) | 197 |
| C.18.1 | FT – FORMATTED TEXT DATA | 197 |
| C.19.1 | HD – HIERARCHIC DESIGNATOR | 197 |
| C.19.2 | Namespace ID (IS) | 199 |
| C.19.3 | Universal ID (ST) | 199 |
| C.20.1 | Universal ID Type (ID) | 199 |
| C.21.1 | ID – CODED VALUE FOR HL7 DEFINED TABLES | 200 |
| C.21.2 | IS – CODED VALUE FOR USER-DEFINED TABLES | 200 |
| C.22.1 | MSG – MESSAGE TYPE | 200 |
| C.22.2 | Message Code (ID) | 200 |
| C.22.3 | Trigger Event (ID) | 200 |
| C.22.4 | Message Structure (ID) | 200 |
| C.23.1 | NDL – NAME WITH DATE AND LOCATION | 201 |
| C.23.2 | Name (CNN) | 201 |
| C.23.3 | Start Date/Time (TS) | 201 |
| C.23.4 | End Date/Time (TS) | 201 |
| C.23.5 | Point of Care (IS) | 201 |
| C.23.6 | Room (IS) | 201 |
| C.23.7 | Bed (IS) | 201 |
| C.23.8 | Facility (HD) | 201 |
| C.23.9 | Location Status (IS) | 201 |
| C.23.10 | Location Type (IS) | 201 |
| C.23.11 | Building (IS) | 202 |
| C.23.12 | Floor (IS) | 202 |
| C.24.1 | NM – NUMERIC | 202 |
| C.25.1 | PL – PERSON LOCATION | 202 |
| C.25.2 | Point of Care (IS) | 203 |
| C.25.3 | Room (IS) | 203 |
| C.25.4 | Bed (IS) | 203 |
| C.25.5 | Facility (HD) | 203 |
| C.25.6 | Location Status (IS) | 203 |
| C.25.7 | Location Type (IS) | 203 |
| C.25.8 | Building (IS) | 203 |
| C.25.9 | Floor (IS) | 204 |
| C.25.10 | Location Description (ST) | 204 |
| C.25.11 | Comprehensive Location Identifier (EI) | 204 |
| C.25.12 | Assigning Authority for Location (HD) | 204 |
| C.26.1 | PRL – PARENT RESULT LINK | 204 |
| C.26.2 | Parent Observation Identifier (CE) | 205 |
| C.26.3 | Parent Observation Sub-identifier (ST) | 205 |
| C.26.4 | Parent Observation Value Descriptor (TX) | 205 |
| C.27.1 | PT – PROCESSING TYPE | 205 |
| C.27.2 | Processing ID (ID) | 205 |
| C.27.3 | Processing Mode (ID) | 205 |
| C.28.1 | SAD – STREET ADDRESS | 205 |
| C.28.2 | Street or Mailing Address (ST) | 206 |
C.28.2. Street Name (ST) .......................................................... 206
C.28.3. Dwelling Number (ST) .................................................. 206
C.29. SI – SEQUENCE ID ......................................................... 206
C.30. SN – STRUCTURED NUMERIC ........................................ 206
C.30.1. Comparator (ST) .......................................................... 206
C.30.2. Num1 (NM) .............................................................. 206
C.30.3. Separator/Suffix (ST) .................................................... 206
C.30.4. Num2 (NM) .............................................................. 207
C.31. SPS – SPECIMEN SOURCE ............................................... 207
C.31.1. Additives (CWE) .......................................................... 207
C.31.2. Specimen Collection Method (TX) .................................... 207
C.31.3. Body Site (CWE) .......................................................... 207
C.31.4. Site Modifier (CWE) ....................................................... 207
C.31.5. Collection Method Modifier Code (CWE) ......................... 207
C.31.6. Specimen Role (CWE) ................................................... 208
C.32. ST – STRING DATA .......................................................... 208
C.33. TM – TIME .................................................................... 208
C.34. TS – TIME STAMP ........................................................... 209
C.34.1. Time (DTM) .............................................................. 209
C.34.2. Degree of Precision (ID) ................................................. 209
C.35. TX – TEXT DATA .............................................................. 210
C.36. VID – VERSION IDENTIFIER ........................................... 210
C.36.1. Version ID (ID) ............................................................. 210
C.36.2. Internationalization Code (CE) ........................................ 210
C.36.3. International Version ID (CE) .......................................... 210
C.37. XAD – EXTENDED ADDRESS ........................................... 211
C.37.1. Street Address (SAD) ....................................................... 211
C.37.2. Other Designation (ST) ................................................. 211
C.37.3. City (ST) .................................................................... 211
C.37.4. State or Province (ST) .................................................... 211
C.37.5. ZIP or Postal Code (ST) .................................................. 212
C.37.6. Country (ID) .............................................................. 212
C.37.7. Address Type (ID) ........................................................ 212
C.37.8. Other Geographic Designation (ST) .................................. 212
C.37.9. County/Parish Code (IS) ............................................... 212
C.37.10. Census Tract (IS) .......................................................... 212
C.37.11. Address Representation Code (ID) ................................. 212
C.37.12. Address Validity Range (DR) ......................................... 212
C.37.13. Effective Date (TS) ...................................................... 212
C.37.14. Expiration Date (TS) .................................................... 213
C.38. XCN – EXTENDED COMPOSITE IDENTIFIER AND NAME FOR PERSONS ........................................... 213
C.38.1. ID Number (ST) ............................................................. 214
C.38.2. Family Name (FN) ........................................................ 214
C.38.3. Given Name (ST) .......................................................... 214
C.38.4. Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST) .... 214
C.38.5. Suffix (ST) .................................................................... 214
C.38.6. Prefix (ST) .................................................................... 214
C.38.7. Degree (IS) ................................................................... 214
C.38.8. Source Table (IS) .......................................................... 214
C.38.9. Assigning Authority (HD) ................................................. 214
C.38.10. Name Type Code (ID) ................................................... 214
C.38.11. Identifier Check Digit (ST) .............................................. 214
C.38.12. Check Digit Scheme (ID) .............................................. 214
C.38.13. Identifier Type Code (IS) ................................................. 215
C.38.15. Name Representation Code (ID) .................................... 215
C.38.16. Name Context (CE) ...................................................... 215
C.38.17. Name Validity Range (DR) .............................................. 215
C.38.18. Name Assembly Order (ID) ............................................ 215
C.38.19. Effective Date (TS) ...................................................... 215
Table of Contents
APPENDIX E. SAMPLES, EXAMPLES, AND FAQs

E.1. NARRATIVE REPORT EXAMPLES
   E.1.1. Simplest Narrative Report
   E.1.2. Simple Narrative Report With Sections
   E.1.3. HL7 Message Encoding of this Report
   E.1.4. Structured Narrative Report: “SPM segment style” HL7 v. 2.5.1 example for multiple specimens
   E.1.5. Complex Reports

E.2. SYNOPTICALLY STRUCTURED REPORT EXAMPLES
   E.2.1. Simple Report – Single Site, Single Primary
   E.2.2. HL7 Message Synoptic Summary Report
   E.2.3. HL7 Message Encoding of this Synoptic Report
   E.2.4. Simple Report, both Narrative and Synoptically Structured styles for the same content
   E.2.5. Complex Report – Multiple Sites, Multiple Primaries

E.3. SYNOPTIC REPORT EXAMPLES USING THE CAP CHECKLISTS
E.3.1. Sample Report Using a CAP Cancer Checklist.................................................................................. 291
E.3.2. Sample Message Using CAP eCC.................................................................................................. 293
E.4. MESSAGING EXAMPLES GENERAL QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS........................................ 299

APPENDIX F. MAPPING TO NAACCR VOLUME II DATA ITEMS......................................................... 302
**President**  
Randi K. Rycroft, MSPH, CTR  
Cancer Data Registry of Idaho  
Email: rycroft@teamiha.org  

**Past-President**  
Antoinette Stroup, PhD  
New Jersey State Cancer Registry  
Email: nan.stroup@rutgers.edu  

**Treasurer**  
Maria Schymura, PhD  
New York State Cancer Registry  
Email: maria.schymura@health.ny.gov  

**Executive Director**  
Betsy A. Kohler, MPH, CTR  
NAACCR  
Email: bkohler@naaccr.org  

**Sponsoring Member Organization Representative**  
Lori Swain  
National Cancer Registrars Association  
Email: lswain@ncra-usa.org  

**Members at Large**  
Angela Meisner, MPH  
New Mexico Tumor Registry  
Email: awmeisner@salud.unm.edu  

Isaac Hands  
Kentucky Cancer Registry  
Email: isaac@kcr.uky.edu  

Kevin Ward, PhD, MPH, CTR  
Metropolitan Atlanta SEER Registry  
Email: kward@emory.edu  

Kyle L. Ziegler, BS, CTR  
Cancer Registry of Greater California  
Email: kziegler@crgc-cancer.org  

Lorraine Shack  
Alberta Cancer Registry  
Email: lorraine.shack@ahs.ca  

Wendy L. Aldinger, RHIA, CTR  
Pennsylvania Cancer Registry  
Email: wealdinger@pa.gov
Volume V Revision Task Force
2019–2020

Sandy Jones (Co-Chair)
National Program of Cancer Registries, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
Email: sft1@cdc.gov

Joshua Mazuryk (Co-Chair)
Cancer Care Ontario
Email: joshua.mazuryk@cancercare.on.ca

Lori Havener, CTR
North American Association of Central Cancer Registries
Email: lhavener@naaccr.org

Gagan Bal
Kaiser Cancer Registry
Email: gagandeep.k.bal@nsmtp.kp.org

Mignon Dryden, CTR
Cancer Registry of Greater California
Email: mdryden@crgc-cancer.org

Jagdeep Gill
AIM, Inc.
Email: jgill@aim.ca

Jovanka Harrison, PhD
New York State Cancer Registry
Email: jovanka.harrison@health.ny.gov

Jeffery Karp
College of American Pathologists
Email: jkarp@cap.org

Ted Klein
Klein Consulting Inc.
Email: ted@tklein.com

Carol Kruchko
Central Brain Tumor Registry of the United States
Email: ckebtrus@aol.com

Richard Moldwin, MD, PhD
College of American Pathologists
Email: rmoldwi@cap.org

Bruce Riddle, PhD
New Hampshire State Cancer Registry
Email: bruce.l.riddle@dartmouth.edu

Barb Weatherby
National Program of Cancer Registries, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
Email: wwj8@cdc.gov

Ben Wormeli
California Cancer Registry
Email: bewormeli@ucdavis.edu
Preface

The earliest version of pathology laboratory electronic reporting guidelines was only one chapter in the North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR) Standards Volume II, Version 10, Chapter VI, “Pathology Laboratory Electronic Reporting.” Over the years, these guidelines have evolved into a stand-alone document. Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume V, Pathology Laboratory Electronic Reporting, Version 2.0 documents recommended message and format standards for electronic transmission of reports (pathology, cytology, and hematology) from pathology laboratories to central cancer registries. Standards Volume V Version 2.1 evolved from modifications made to Version 2.0 as pathology laboratories and central cancer registries developed tools to transmit electronic laboratory reports to cancer registries. In Standards Volume V Version 3.0, the Health Level Seven (HL7) section was upgraded to HL7 Version 2.5.1, which includes more robust guidance for handling specimen information. Standards Volume V Version 4.0, Chapter 3, “Synoptic Reporting,” was expanded to include additional guidance on the transmission format of synoptic cancer pathology reports and complex cancer pathology reports examples. Standards Volume V Version 5.0 has been revised to capture more information from multiple types of reports originating from the same specimen, to gather and group anatomical and additional reports as pathology reporting continues to evolve. The purpose of this manual is to describe guidelines for electronic pathology reporting, including capture of biomarker information from a pathology laboratory to a cancer registry.

This Volume retains the standard specifications for electronic pathology reporting using HL7 Version 2.5.1, as it did in the previous version (Version 4.0). Although HL7 has released Version 2.6 through Version 2.8 as approved American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards prior to the date of this publication, national standards organizations are recommending HL7 Version 2.5.1. The older version, HL7 Version 2.3.1, does not contain the robustness to handle the specimen-specific information required by cancer registries today. For this reason, the NAACCR Volume V Revision Task Force decided to define this standard using HL7 Version 2.5.1, the first version of HL7 to introduce the SPM (specimen) segment, in 2003. Unlike Volume V Version 4.0, in which the SPM segment was considered optional, in this version (5.0) of NAACCR Volume V, the SPM segment is required to correctly track identifiers in modern laboratory analyses.

It is the hope of the NAACCR Volume V Revision Task Force that making these consensus standards available to the community will make it easier and less costly for pathology laboratories, central cancer registries, and software vendors to implement uniform, standard methods for the transmission and receipt of electronic pathology reports. Ultimately, our goal is to develop resources that will support current and future initiatives toward standardization through the recommended communication protocols that will assure the collection of reliable, accurate, and timely pathology reports of cancer specimens examined by pathology laboratories. The content of this Volume will assist pathology laboratories in transmitting electronic reports to cancer registries by utilizing the recommended format standard. It is not intended to be the final revision of the standard, which will evolve over time as more is learned about laboratory technology, electronic reporting, new information technologies, vocabulary and codes, reporting regulations, and confidentiality.
1. Introduction

1.1. BACKGROUND
“Public health surveillance is the systematic, ongoing collection, management, analysis, and interpretation of data followed by the dissemination of these data to public health programs.” This broad definition also applies to cancer surveillance, where the monitoring and tracking of cancer occurrence—be that at the state, provincial/territorial, or national level—provides invaluable information for cancer screening, prevention, diagnosis, treatment, or cancer research. In addition, cancer surveillance may initiate cancer cluster investigations, facilitate trend monitoring, contribute to evaluations of the effectiveness of prevention measures, and guide public health policy. Because most cancers are definitively diagnosed by histology, cancer surveillance programs use pathology reports to identify new cases and to collect information on previously reported cases.

Each state, province, and territory has requirements for cancer registries to conduct population-based cancer surveillance. Cancer registries often rely on pathology laboratories to report certain findings. In the past, these reports were handwritten or printed in a format unique to each registry or laboratory. Today, laboratories send reportable data to cancer registries electronically. The development of this Guide facilitates the implementation of a standard message format for the transmission of electronic pathology reports, including how to incorporate results from genomic tests into the Health Level Seven (HL7) message. The North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR) Volume V Revision Task Force led the development of this Guide, with extensive technical assistance from Klein Consulting, staff at the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, staff at Ontario Health – Cancer Care Ontario, and representatives from the College of American Pathologists (CAP).

This guide contains the specifications for sending reportable cancers and benign/borderline intracranial and central nervous system (CNS) tumors to appropriate hospital, state, provincial, and territorial cancer registries using HL7 messages. The message is specific to any potentially reportable cancer or benign/borderline intracranial and CNS tumor diagnosis and is applicable for most laboratory-reportable findings as defined by NAACCR. This guide specifies the electronic communication of these tumors, consistent with recommended reporting of reportable conditions from laboratories to cancer registries, using HL7 Version 2.5.1. The Implementation Guide follows the specifications described in the HL7 Standard Version 2.5.1 and focuses on one type of HL7 message, the Observational Report – Unsolicited (ORU). The Guide provides (1) a description of the utility and requirement of each data field in the ORU message, (2) examples of complete messages, and (3) tables of recommended codes.

1.2. PROBLEM STATEMENT, GOALS, AND SCOPE OF THIS DOCUMENT

1.2.1. The Problem
In many instances, sometimes as a result of precision medicine, tumor specimens are being analyzed by multiple laboratories, with each lab transmitting a unique report to the Central Cancer Registry. For central cancer registries, as receivers of such information, this expansion of players involved in the specimen journey highlights the need for interoperability within and across systems that store pathology and genomic findings. The struggle to assemble relevant information on the patient at the tumor/specimen level—including how to carry institutional and provider identifiers in one message transmission—is exacerbated by the lack of a standardized system for reporting.

---

1.2.2. The Proposed Solution
The Volume V Revision Task Force has developed this document as a recommended approach for pathology laboratories to report electronically to central cancer registries. HL7 Version 2.5.1 is the recommended data format for transmitting electronic pathology laboratory reports. A standard pathology laboratory data set, data dictionary, and HL7 transmission format were developed to enhance the completeness, timeliness, consistency, and efficiency with which cancer data are transmitted by pathology laboratories and received and processed by central cancer registries.

1.2.3. Goals of the Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology
The goals of this document are to define the data standards for cancer registration as used by cancer registries, pathology laboratories, vendors, and other groups, and to provide guidelines for the implementation of these standards.

1.2.4. Scope of This Document
The scope of this document is limited to standards and guidelines to transmit cancer information from laboratories to cancer registries. This Standards Volume V document describes data items, data item definitions, and transmission specifications. In addition, the use of HL7 as the primary recommended clinical data interchange standard will provide a cost-effective solution to addressing data exchange in the 21st century.

Although this Guide describes in detail a data exchange protocol for submitting anatomical pathology reports (traditional narrative and synoptic) for reportable tumors (cancers and selected benign/borderline intracranial and CNS tumors) to hospital and central cancer registries, it is not an HL7 or an interfacing tutorial. The reader is expected to have a basic understanding of interface concepts, HL7 messaging standards, and electronic laboratory-based reporting of public health information.

The document is an update to NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume V, Pathology Laboratory Electronic Reporting, Version 4.0, which consists of an HL7 Version 2.5.1 implementation guide. Any user-defined variations from the standard are described, and electronic copies of this document are available on the NAACCR website (www.naaccr.org). Reporting requirements may vary by hospital, state, district, territory, or province. Reportable tumor definitions are available from the state/provincial cancer registries.

1.3. STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES FOR ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION OF REPORTS FROM PATHOLOGY LABORATORIES TO CENTRAL CANCER REGISTRIES
This document refers to two formats for transmitting electronic pathology laboratory reports to central cancer registries. The first format that NAACCR recommends using is described within this guide, and the second format that may be used, but that is not recommended, is the pipe-delimited format (described in Volume V, Version 2.2).

1.3.1. Implementation Guide for Transmission of Laboratory-Based Reports to Cancer Registries Using Version 2.5.1 of the HL7 Standards Protocol
These chapters of Volume V are for electronic communication of reportable cancers and benign/borderline intracranial and CNS tumors, consistent with recommended reporting of reportable conditions from laboratories to cancer registries using HL7 Version 2.5.1. The Implementation Guide follows the specifications described in the HL7 Standard Version 2.5.1 and focuses on one type of HL7 message, the ORU.
14. HEALTH INSURANCE PORTABILITY AND ACCOUNTABILITY ACT

Within the United States, the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA, or the Act), P.L. 104-191, enacted on August 21, 1996, includes provisions related to insurance coverage and a section that is relevant to electronic reporting of health care information. HIPAA requires that standards be adopted for certain uniform financial and administrative transactions, data elements, and security of electronic health information systems. It also includes provisions for adopting standards for the privacy of health information. The Act preempts state laws and imposes civil monetary penalties and prison terms for certain violations.

HIPAA also imposes changes in the membership and duties of the National Committee on Vital and Health Statistics (NCVHS). It includes a provision that the NCVHS will make recommendations and legislative proposals to the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services on the adoption of uniform data standards for patient medical record information and the electronic exchange of such information.

HIPAA addresses state regulatory reporting by stating, “[N]othing in this part shall limit the ability of a State to require a health plan to report, or to provide access to, information for management audits, financial audits, program monitoring and evaluation, facility licensure or certification, or individual licensure or certification.”

For public health authorities, HIPAA states, “Nothing in this part shall be construed to invalidate or limit the authority, power, or procedures established under any law providing for the reporting of disease or injury, child abuse, birth, or death, public health surveillance, or public health investigation or intervention.” Covered entities that are named in the HIPAA legislation are “health plans, health care clearinghouses, and health care providers who transmit any health information in electronic form in connection with a transaction referred to in Section 1173(a) of the Act.” The regulation implementing the HIPAA privacy provisions allows public health exemptions for disclosure without patient consent of individually identifiable health information for the purposes quoted above.

Under HIPAA, state cancer registries qualify as public health authorities operating as agencies authorized by law to “collect or receive such information for the purposes of preventing or controlling disease… and for the conduct of public health surveillance, public health investigations, and public health interventions” (45 CFR 164.512). As such, public health reporting to state agencies from pathology laboratories is exempt from HIPAA privacy rules. Pathology laboratories, as covered entities, may report this public health information to state cancer registries using the HL7 Standard as described here; HIPAA provisions will not alter these reports.

At a State level, an example of recent changes to electronic pathology reporting can be seen in California’s passage of AB 2325. This state law, signed September 14, 2016, requires all pathologists diagnosing cancer to report cancer diagnoses to the California Cancer Registry (CCR) via electronic means beginning on January 1, 2019. For further information, see the CCR website at www.ccrcal.org/AB2325.shtml.

Within Canada, the Canada Health Act (CHA or the Act) is Canada’s federal legislation for publicly funded health care insurance. The Act sets out the primary objective of Canadian health care policy, which is “to protect, promote and restore the physical and mental well-being of residents of Canada and to facilitate reasonable access to health services without financial or other barriers.” The CHA establishes criteria and conditions related to insured health services and extended health care services that the provinces and territories must fulfill.

---

3 Ibid.
5 Canada Health Act, r.S.C., 1985, c. C-6.
Provinces and Territories enact pathology reporting requirements through independent cancer surgery agreements with hospitals, laboratories, and other health care agencies and also legislate the collection, use, and disclosure of personal health information.

At a provincial level, one example is that Ontario collects pathology cancer data pursuant to section 23(a) of O.Reg 965, of the Public Hospitals Act and pursuant to the cancer registries’ authority as a Prescribed Entity under section 45 of the Personal Health Information Protection Act, 2004.

1.5. PATHOLOGY REPORT DESCRIPTIONS AND DEFINITIONS

This section identifies the formal names and terms that are used throughout this Guide. Pathology data currently are captured, formatted, and transmitted to cancer registries a variety of ways.

There are many styles of pathology reports, with great variation in the level of pathological detail, use of narrative versus structured layouts, use of tables and images, use of terminology encoding, and use of electronic transmission. These reports can be structured such that the information captured from the pathologist allows free-text narrative or question-answer pairs with predefined answer selection that may or may not have unique identifiers assigned to every question and answer.

The narrative message style refers to the way pathology information is transmitted in the HL7 message. The message style will depend greatly on how information is captured and stored in the system. If the pathology report structure allows the pathologist to write a narrative response, the message style will be narrative. A narrative message may be submitted as unstructured free-text data or as structured text that is organized and reported in discrete sections.

A synoptic message style will have very specific question-and-answer sets for the pathologist to complete. Ideally, each answer will be stored in a discrete field that uses a coded value for the answer (in electronic Cancer Checklist message format, or eCC); however, when this is not the case, the information may be stored as a block of text (synoptic summary format). Depending on how the data are stored in the system, the synoptic message style will be transmitted as either a fully encoded eCC message format or a synoptic segmented message format. The fully encoded eCC message format structure includes a template identifier for the form and unique identifiers for both the questions and answers. The synoptic message format includes the questions and answers as formatted text so that the questions and their associated answers appear on separate lines.

The relationship between the different concepts outlined below is shown graphically in Section 2.2.1, Registry Reporting Domain Model, below.

1.5.1. Kinds of Pathology Reports

Many kinds of reports may be transmitted to cancer registries, depending on jurisdictional rules and local customary practice. In addition to the pathology study report itself, there may be supplemental reports on additional cancers, special studies, other laboratory procedures, supporting clinical information, etc. The most common kinds of reports sent to registries are described below.

1.5.1.1. Primary Report

This is the principal pathology report that contains all of the pathologic and prognostic information associated with the patient’s surgical case (specimen(s)).
1.5.1.2. Supplemental Reports
Some kinds of supplemental reports have specific Logical Observation Identifiers Names and Codes (LOINC) codes, and others may not. The use of LOINC code 22639-9 is deprecated and should not be included in any new or updated interfaces. The LOINC code 35265-8 [Addendum] should be used instead.

1.5.1.3. Addenda
An addendum report is a type of ancillary report that contains additional information, typically the results of ancillary diagnostic studies completed after the original pathology report has been released. These reports contain additional information attached to the pathology report, generally after the original report has been issued, and may address subsequent testing or stains, comparison with previous specimens, second opinions from other pathologists or laboratories, or a change in diagnosis resulting from re-examining the specimen(s) or sampling new areas within the specimen. Reports from prognostic tests could be considered reportable to the central cancer registry, depending on the individual state law. If these reports mention any clinical history of cancer, then the report may be deemed reportable.

1.5.1.4. Amendments
Amended reports are created to correct errors or discrepancies in the original final report. Typical reasons to create an amended report include correction of typographical errors, modification of the final diagnosis, or documentation of the resolution of a specimen-labeling discrepancy. Note that no special LOINC code is required for Amendments. The LOINC code selected is the code for the report that is being amended, whatever kind the report is, and whatever style the amendment is, with a Result Status (OBR-25) of “C” indicating that the message contains a correction to the previously transmitted report; this differentiates them from the original sent, which carries the Result Status of “F” for Final. Note that preliminary reports (Result Status “P”) should not be sent to the registry.

1.5.1.5. Consultation Notes (consults)
A consultation report is a report that provides advice or guidance by a second or additional expert or a deliberation by pathologists on a diagnosis and/or interpretation of diagnostic test results. This may be a second opinion of the specimen diagnosis.

1.5.1.6. Autopsy Report
This is a pathology report that contains all clinical and pathologic information obtained at the time of death and at a postmortem examination.

1.5.1.7. Pathology Report Collection
Sometimes several kinds of reports are transmitted together in a single HL7 message (preferred method). These are grouped together as a comprehensive collection, as they often need to be interpreted together as a set. For a more complete description of this structure, see Section 2.2.1, Registry Reporting Domain Model.

1.5.2. Pathology Report Formatting
Pathology reports can be grouped by content into reports for biopsies, resections, biomarkers, and many other ancillary studies. All of these reports can be submitted in a message layout that is narrative, structured, or a combination of both. Standards are available for most types of primary resection reports in the form of the CAP Cancer Protocols (CCPs). CAP standards are also available for some cancer biomarkers in the form of the CAP Biomarker Reporting Templates. The resection standards are in common use, especially in laboratories accredited by CAP and/or the American College of Surgeons’ Commission on Cancer (CoC). At present, CAP templates for cancer biomarkers and biopsies are less commonly used. Even when the CAP


standards are used, however, the format of the pathology report may not necessarily follow the original CCP format.

Structured narrative style comments are commonly used for clinical history, gross descriptions, and microscopic descriptions. However, structured narrative style reports are not a substitute for electronically structured synoptic reporting, described in Chapter 3.

This section describes five (5) possible message formats that have been used to structure electronic pathology reports for cancer registry reporting:

a. **Unstructured Narrative** pathology report (also known as a Text Blob). The laboratory is not able to separate the pathology report text into sections such as Clinical History, Gross Observation, Microscopic Observation, Final Dx, Final Dx Text/Path Report Text using LOINC codes (or other codes). See Appendix E for sample message.

b. **Structured Narrative** pathology message text in which LOINC codes are used to submit (any or all) the following path report sections: Clinical History, Nature of Specimen, Gross Observation, Microscopic Observation, Final Dx, Comments, Supplemental Reports, etc. See Appendix E for sample message.

c. **Synoptic Reports**, which include CAP case summaries and/or biomarker templates. These reports should be transmitted using one of the following message styles (see Appendix E for sample messages):
   - **Synoptic Summary message** format involves all question-and-answer pairs reported on separate lines sent in one single Observation/Result (OBX) segment. The Report Template Source will be reported as Synoptic Summary. If a template version is available, then it is reported in a separate OBX segment.
   - **Synoptic Segmented message** format involves question-and-answer pairs sent in separate OBX segments. The Report Template Source will be reported as Synoptic Segmented Message. If a template version is available, then it is reported in a separate OBX segment.
   - **Synoptic eCC message** format involves question-and-answer pairs in separate OBX segments. See Chapter 3 rules for reporting eCC templates. Each OBX segment in a synoptic eCC message contains one or more identifiers derived from the XML template. This format is sometimes referred to as a “fully encoded” message style.

### 1.5.2.1. Unstructured Narrative

Unstructured narrative cancer pathology reports are provided in a paragraph-based or narrative-style format, with specific pathologic findings contained in the narrative text. These reports generally are dictated by a pathologist and then transcribed by a transcriptionist. For unstructured narrative reports in which sections cannot be split into discrete segments and are reported as one paragraph of text, then OBR-4 would be LOINC code 11529-5 (Surgical Pathology Study Report) and OBX-3 would be LOINC code 33746-9 (Pathologic Findings).

### 1.5.2.2. Structured Narrative

A structured narrative report is defined as a report that is generally narrative and formally divided into labeled sections, with each section having a designated LOINC code. Refer to OBR-4 guidance and the LOINC table to identify the appropriate LOINC code to include in OBR-4. The individual sections of the pathology report and their LOINC codes (for use in OBX-3) are listed in Table 1 and described below.
Table 1: Structured Narrative NAACCR Item to LOINC Component Mapping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAACCR Item Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item #</th>
<th>LOINC Code</th>
<th>LOINC Component Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Path–Final Diagnosis</td>
<td>7450</td>
<td>22637-3</td>
<td>Path report.final diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path–Text Diagnosis</td>
<td>7400</td>
<td>33746-9</td>
<td>Pathologic findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path–Clinical History</td>
<td>7410</td>
<td>22636-5</td>
<td>Pathology report.relevant Hx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path–Nature of Specimen</td>
<td>7420</td>
<td>22633-2</td>
<td>Pathology report.site of origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path–Gross Pathology</td>
<td>7430</td>
<td>22634-0</td>
<td>Pathology report gross observation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path–Micro Pathology</td>
<td>7440</td>
<td>22635-7</td>
<td>Path report.microscopic observation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path–Comment Section</td>
<td>7460</td>
<td>22638-1</td>
<td>Pathology report.comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Path–Suppl Reports</td>
<td>7470</td>
<td>*22639-9</td>
<td>Pathology report.supplemental reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path–Addendum</td>
<td>*22639-9</td>
<td>35265-8</td>
<td>Path report.addendum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This code (#22639-9) was used for supplemental reports, but since there are explicit LOINC codes for consult reports and addendum, the use of this code is deprecated and should not be included in any new or updated interfaces. LOINC code 35265-8 should be used for narrative supplemental reports, and LOINC code 60569-1 should be used in OBR-4.1 for CAP synoptic checklists that are specific to tumor marker/biomarker tests.

### Diagnosis Sections

#### LOINC code: 22637-3 Path report.final diagnosis

The final diagnosis section is generally a summation of the “final word” on pathologic and prognostic findings by the pathologist. This section is used in narrative reports. Note that this section does not exist as a separate section in synoptic reports; rather, multiple single items describe it (site, histology, grade, laterality, etc.).

#### LOINC code: 33746-9 Pathologic findings

In general, the text diagnosis section contains all the information that pertains to the pathologic diagnosis of each specimen submitted during the course of one surgical procedure.

### Clinical History Section (may also contain Reason for Study)

#### LOINC code: 22636-5 Pathology report.relevant Hx

The clinical history section provides a brief account of the patient’s past and present state of health that is relevant to the tissue sample the pathologist is examining. Note that this section often exists as a separate section in synoptic reports, in addition to specific structured history items in the synoptic template itself.

### Site of Origin Section (Nature of Specimen)

#### LOINC code: 22633-2 Pathology report.site of origin Spec

Describes the site(s) and laterality of the specimen(s). If more than one specimen is included on the pathology report, each is generally assigned an identifying letter or numeral.

### Gross Observation Section

#### LOINC code: 22634-0 Pathology report.gross observation

The gross/macroscopic description section contains the written description (e.g., size, weight, color, etc.) of all removed tissue or foreign materials received by the surgical pathology laboratory.

### Microscopic Observation Section

#### LOINC code: 22635-7 Path report.microscopic observation

The microscopic description section describes the salient histopathologic findings of the case. Specific attributes that the pathologist may look for and report in the microscopic section include histologic grade, tumor margins, assigning of TNM pathological staging, etc. These attributes are typically contained within specific synoptic templates, and so generally are included as a unit only in structured narrative reports.
Comments/Notes Section
LOINC code: 22638-1 Pathology report.comments
The comments/notes field is optional and typically includes additional information that provides further clarification on the clinical findings and/or diagnosis contained within the body of the report. Synoptic templates have structured components for pathology comments, and this separate section typically is used only in narrative reports.

Supplemental Reports Section
LOINC code: 22639-9 Pathology report.supplemental reports
This code (#22639-9) was used for supplemental reports, but because there are explicit LOINC codes for consult reports and addendum, the use of this code is deprecated and should not be included in any new or updated interfaces. If no specific LOINC code is available for the ancillary test, then the LOINC code 35265-8 for path report.addendum should be used.

Report Addendum Section
LOINC code: 35265-8 Path report.addendum
The addendum report section is a type of ancillary report that contains additional information, typically the results of ancillary diagnostic studies completed after the original pathology report has been released. By definition, addendum reports provide additional information that may come, for example, from flow cytometry and immunohistochemistry. This additional information does not result in a change to the final diagnosis of the original pathology report.

1.5.2.3 Synoptic Report
A synoptic report is a narrative report that is formally divided into explicit items covering specific observations on a specimen and laid out in a predefined format. These reports include CAP case summaries and/or biomarker templates. The LOINC code should be Synoptic Report (60568-3) in OBR-4.

1.5.2.3.1 Synoptic Summary Message
A Synoptic Summary Message format is all question-and-answer pairs reported on separate lines sent in one single OBX. The Report Template Source should be reported as Synoptic Summary. If a template version is available, then report OBX using LOINC code 60574-1 (template version).

1.5.2.3.2 Synoptic Segmented Message
The Synoptic Segmented Message format is question-and-answer pairs sent in separate OBX. The Report Template Source should be Synoptic Segmented Message. If a template version is available, then report OBX using LOINC code 60574-1 (template version).

1.5.2.3.3 Synoptic eCC Message
The eCC message format is fully encoded question-and-answer pairs in separate OBX. See Chapter 3 rules for reporting eCC templates.

1.5.3 LOINC Coding for Reports
The kinds and styles of reports are labeled by a LOINC code contained in the HL7 message carrying the transmitted report and are carried in the OBR-4 for the report. Table 2 provides a summarized list of report types with associated LOINC codes and NAACCR Data Item 7480 (Path Report Type 1) data element codes.
### Table 2: LOINC Coding of Report Style

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAACCR Data Item # 7480 Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Kind of Report</th>
<th>Message Style</th>
<th>LOINC Code Use in OBR-4</th>
<th>LOINC Code Use in OBX-3</th>
<th>LOINC Component</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Primary Report</td>
<td>Unstructured Narrative/Structured Narrative</td>
<td>11529-5</td>
<td>Surgical Pathology Study report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>*Supplemental Report</td>
<td>Unstructured Narrative/Structured Narrative</td>
<td>*22639-9</td>
<td>Path report.supplemental reports</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Consult Report</td>
<td>Unstructured Narrative/Structured Narrative</td>
<td>60570-9 24611-6 (legacy systems)</td>
<td>Consultation note</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Autopsy Report</td>
<td>Unstructured Narrative/Structured Narrative</td>
<td>18743-5</td>
<td>Autopsy note</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Addendum</td>
<td>Unstructured Narrative/Structured Narrative</td>
<td>35265-8</td>
<td>Path report.addendum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Primary Report</td>
<td>Synoptic Summary; Synoptic Segmented; Synoptic eCC</td>
<td>60568-3</td>
<td>See Chapter 3 Synoptic report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Consult Report</td>
<td>Synoptic Summary; Synoptic Segmented; Synoptic eCC</td>
<td>60571-7</td>
<td>See Chapter 3 Consultation note.synoptic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Addendum</td>
<td>Synoptic Summary; Synoptic Segmented; Synoptic eCC</td>
<td>60569-1</td>
<td>See Chapter 3 Report addendum.synoptic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Pathology Report Collection</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>60567-5</td>
<td>Comprehensive pathology report panel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Cytology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>33716-2</td>
<td>Study report: Cytology.non-gyn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Gyn Cytology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>33717-0</td>
<td>Study report: Cytology.Cvx/Vag</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Bone Marrow (biopsy/aspirate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48807-2</td>
<td>Bone marrow aspiration report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Autopsy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18743-5</td>
<td>Autopsy note</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Blood Work, NOS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Various</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Tumor Marker (p53, CD’s Ki, CEA, Her2/Neu, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Various</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Cytogenetics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>55228-1</td>
<td>Study report: Cytogenetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Immunohistochemical Stains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>55229-9</td>
<td>Study report: Immune Stains</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Molecular Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26435-8</td>
<td>Molecular pathology studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Flow Cytometry, Immunophenotype</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>33719-6 55230-7</td>
<td>Study report FC Immunophenotype</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This code (#22639-9) was used for supplemental reports, but because there are explicit LOINC codes for consult reports and addendum, the use of this code is deprecated and should not be included in any new or updated interfaces. LOINC code 35265-8 should be used for narrative supplemental reports, and LOINC code 60569-1 should be used in OBR-4.1 for CAP synoptic checklists that are specific to tumor marker/biomarker tests.

Amended reports do not have any special LOINC codes; the code of the original report should be used, with a Result Status (OBR-25) of “C” indicating that the message contains a correction to the previously transmitted
report; this differentiates them from the original sent, which carries the Result Status of “F” for Final. Note that preliminary reports (Result Status “P”) should not be sent to the registry.

Many supplemental reports may be custom laboratory studies or other types of reports. These should be reported with the LOINC code for the study done, carried in the OBR-4.

1.6. SAMPLE PATHOLOGY REPORTS

The sample reports below illustrate many of the data items for which this guide provides encoding rules for HL7 Messages to Cancer Registries. For more examples of Synoptic Reports, see Chapter 3.

1.6.1. Sample Traditional Unstructured Narrative Pathology Report

The anatomic pathology report example below is a typical simple report with content to be transmitted from a laboratory or hospital to a cancer registry. See Appendix E for an example of an ORU message that supports sending the data, as illustrated in the sample pathology report below.

---

### PATHOLOGY REPORT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Identification</th>
<th>Patient Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facility ID:</td>
<td>33D1234567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requisition ID:</td>
<td>7654098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession ID:</td>
<td>97 810430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specimen ID:</td>
<td>3567829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report Date:</td>
<td>2004-07-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report Type:</td>
<td>Final</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requester ID:</td>
<td>594110NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requester:</td>
<td>CARING, CAREN M.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Albany Medical Center, Albany 12208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure Date:</td>
<td>2004-07-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgeon ID:</td>
<td>123456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgeon:</td>
<td>MYELOMUS, JOHN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathologist ID:</td>
<td>109771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathologist:</td>
<td>GLANCE, JUSTIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chart/MRN:</td>
<td>00466144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN/SIN:</td>
<td>123456789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of Birth:</td>
<td>1957-07-06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age:</td>
<td>47 (at procedure date)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurer:</td>
<td>USHC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance No:</td>
<td>3270686987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Race:</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnicity:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Clinical Dx/Comment
Carcinoma of breast. Post-operative diagnosis: same.

#### Clinical History
47-year old white female with (L) UOQ breast mass

#### Tissue Submitted
left breast biopsy
apical axillary tissue
contents of left radical mastectomy

#### Gross Pathology
Part #1 is labeled “left breast biopsy” and is received fresh after frozen section preparation. It consists of a single firm nodule measuring 3 cm in circular diameter and 1.5 cm in thickness, surrounded by adherent fibrofatty tissue. On section, a pale gray, slightly mottled appearance is revealed. Numerous sections are submitted for permanent processing.

Part #2 is labeled “apical left axillary tissue” and is received fresh. It consists of two amorphous fibrofatty tissue masses without grossly discernible lymph nodes therein. Both pieces are rendered into numerous sections and submitted in their entirety for history.

Part #3 is labeled “contents of left radical mastectomy” and is received fresh. It consists of a large ellipse of skin overlying breast tissue, the ellipse measuring 20 cm in length and 14 cm in height. A freshly sutured incision extends 3 cm directly lateral from the areola, corresponding to the closure for removal of part #1. Abundant amounts of fibrofatty connective tissue surround the entire breast and the deep aspect includes an 8 cm length of...
pectoralis minor and a generous mass of overlying pectoralis major muscle. Incision from the deepest aspect of the specimen beneath the tumor mass reveals tumor extension gross to within 0.5 cm of muscle. Sections are submitted according to the following code: DE – deep surgical resection margins; SU, LA, INF, ME – full-thickness radial samplings from the center of the tumor superiorly, laterally, inferiorly, and medially, respectively; NI – nipple and subjacent tissue. Lymph nodes dissected free from axillary fibrofatty tissue from Levels I, II, and III will be labeled accordingly.

Microscopic Sections of part #1 confirm frozen section diagnosis of infiltrating duct carcinoma. It is to be noted that the tumor cells show considerable pleomorphism, and mitotic figures are frequent (as many as 4 per high-power field). Many foci of calcification are present within the tumor. Part #2 consists of fibrofatty tissue and a single tiny lymph node free of disease. Part #3 includes 18 lymph nodes, three from Level III, two from Level II, and 13 from Level I. All lymph nodes are free of disease, with the exception of one Level I lymph node, which contains several masses of metastatic carcinoma. All sections taken radially from the superficial center of the resection site fail to include tumor, indicating the tumor to have originated deep within the breast parenchyma. Similarly, there is no malignancy in the nipple region, or in the lactiferous sinuses. Sections of deep surgical margin demonstrate diffuse tumor infiltration of deep fatty tissues; however, there is no invasion of muscle. Total size of primary tumor is estimated to be 4cm in greatest dimension.

Final Dx 1. Infiltrating duct carcinoma, left breast. 2. Lymph node, no pathologic diagnosis, left axilla. 3. Ext. of tumor into deep fatty tissue. Metastatic carcinoma, left axillary lymph node (1) Level I. Free of disease 17 of 18 lymph nodes – Level I (12), Level II (2), and Level III (3).

**INDEPENDENT LAB SERVICES**
DELMAR, NY 12054

**INDEPENDENT LABORATORY SERVICES, INC.**

### 1.6.2. Sample Structured Narrative Pathology Report
The anatomic pathology report example below is a typical simple report with content to be transmitted from a laboratory or hospital to a cancer registry. See Appendix E for an example of an ORU message that supports the sending of the data as illustrated in the sample pathology report below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Identification</th>
<th>Patient Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facility ID:</td>
<td>33D1234567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requisition ID:</td>
<td>7654098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession ID:</td>
<td>97810430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specimen ID:</td>
<td>3567829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report Date:</td>
<td>2004-07-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report Type:</td>
<td>Final</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requester ID:</td>
<td>594110NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requester:</td>
<td>CARING, CAREN M.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure Date:</td>
<td>2004-07-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgeon ID:</td>
<td>123456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgeon:</td>
<td>MYELOMUS, JOHN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathologist ID:</td>
<td>109771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathologist:</td>
<td>GLANCE, JUSTIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Dx/Comment</td>
<td>Carcinoma of breast. Post-operative diagnosis: same.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical History</td>
<td>47-year old white female with (L) UOQ breast mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tissue Submitted</td>
<td>Left breast lesion – short stitch superior. Long stitch lateral.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross Pathology</td>
<td>SPECIMEN SITE DESCRIBED ON CONTAINER: left breast lesion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPECIMEN DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue/s: consistent with breast lumpectomy, with attached skin ellipse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Handling Prior to Receipt in Lab: specimen received intact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clinical Orientation: attached short suture, described on requisition as “superior” and attached long</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11
suture, described as “lateral” – used for the orientation of the specimen (below)

Resection Margins:
- inked:
  - red medial and lateral
  - blue superior
  - green inferior
  - black deep

Other Handling in Lab: sectioned and left for overnight fixation
- Approximate Fixation Time: > 48 hours / < 7 days
- Specimen Size: breast 7.1 × 6.2 × 2.5 cm in greatest dimensions; skin ellipse 3.3 × 0.6 cm

Diagnostic Imaging for Identification of Suspect Area/s: not required

Breast Tumor: present – see below
- Size: difficult to measure accurately; a 0.6 cm area of hemorrhage immediately adjacent tumor, obscuring tumor margin approximately 2.0 × 1.2 cm in greatest dimensions
- Location: 11 o’clock – as per prior clinical history
- Appearance: spiculated, ill-defined, firm, grey-white

Evidence of Spread or Complications: none
- Resection Lines: 0.3 cm from the closest resection margin – the deep 0.8 cm from the next closest resection margin – the junction of the superior and inferior (superficially) 1.2 cm from all remaining resection margins, the next closest being the medial

Other Breast: moderately fibrous centrally, and surrounding tumor
- Nipple: not applicable – not included with specimen
- Skin: normal
- Lymph Nodes: none seen
- Axillary Tissue: not applicable – none included with specimen
- Other Abnormalities/Comments: none

MATERIAL SUBMITTED FOR HISTOLOGY: entire tumor, and other representative sections

BLOCKS SUBMITTED TO HISTOLOGY:
- A, B complete cross-section of tumor, in its largest dimension – split in two
- C tumor including closest (deep) resection margin
- D-G ? tumor including deep margin
- H fibrous breast, including inferior resection margin
- I breast, including lateral resection margin
- J breast, including medial resection margin
- K section immediately superficial but perpendicular to that in A, B, including superior margin and skin ellipse

Microscopic
- Neoadjuvant Treatment: unknown – not provided clinically
- Specimen Type: lumpectomy
- Lymph Node Sampling: sentinel lymph node biopsy
- Specimen Size:
  - Greatest Dimension (cm): 7.1
  - Comments: as described grossly
- Laterality: left
  - Comments: as described clinically
- Features of Malignancy:
  - Tumor Site: not specified clinically
  - Comments: described as “11 o’clock” in the Clinical History for a previous core biopsy (S*,****) – likely the same site as the tumor in the specimen here
- Invasive Carcinoma: present
- Histologic Type: invasive ductal carcinoma
  - Comments: with prominent lobular differentiation; for instance, the carcinoma spreads as individual cells and small groups of cells at the edge of the main tumor mass
- Tumor Distribution: single focus only
  - Comments: seen in the area described grossly
- Size of Invasive Component:
  - Greatest Dimension (cm): 1.1
  - Comments: exact size difficult to be certain of, because
of the effect of previous biopsy, but appearing
greater than 1.0 cm in largest dimension, from
the microscopic slides

Histologic Grade:
   Tubule Formation: 3/3
   Nuclear Pleomorphism: 2/3
Mitotic Count (40x): 1/3
Modified Nottingham Grade: Grade II/III – moderately differentiated
Skin Involvement: absent

Chest Wall Involvement: not applicable – none included with the specimen
Venous/Lymphatic Invasion: absent
Block(s) for Receptor Studies: being sent to: LHO
Blocks Submitted: G

In Situ Carcinoma: absent
   Comments: except in some very minute foci in and around
   the invasive tumor

Lymph Nodes:
   Lymph Nodes Present: yes
   Number Examined: 1
   Number Involved: 0

AJCC Staging:
   Additional pTNM Descriptors: not applicable
Primary Tumor (pT): pT1c – tumor more than 1.0 cm but not more
   than 2.0 cm in greatest dimension
Distant Metastasis (pM): pMx – cannot be assessed
Resection Margin(s):
   Involvement by Invasive Carcinoma: absent
   Closest Margin(s): deep, in a number of slides – and particularly
   close in Slide G
   Distance to Closest Margin (mm): 1
   Comments: (0.1 cm)

Correlation with IOC: not applicable
Additional Pathologic Findings: reactive fibrosis around the carcinoma
   changes around the carcinoma consistent with
   the effect of previous biopsy some
   immunohistochemistry will be ordered to
   confirm some of the findings above – that will
   be reported in an Addendum Report to follow
   fibrocystic change in the background
   reactive changes in the lymph node

| Final Dx | SKIN ELLIPSE AND UNDERLYING BREAST AND ADIPOSE TISSUE (LEFT), LUMPECTOMY: INVASIVE DUCTAL CARCINOMA – ADDENDUM AND CONSULTATION REPORTS WITH RECEPTORSTATUS TO FOLLOW |

INDEPENDENT LAB SERVICES
DELMAR, NY 12054
INDEPENDENT LABORATORY SERVICES, INC.

1.6.3. Sample Synoptic Pathology Report
The supplemental breast biomarker report example below is a typical simple report with content to be
transmitted from a laboratory or hospital to a cancer registry. See Appendix E, for an example of an ORU
message that supports sending the data, as illustrated in the sample pathology report below.
### Test(s) Performed

**Test(s) Performed:** Estrogen Receptor (ER) Status (Note A), Progesterone Receptor (PgR) Status (Note A)

**ER Results:** Negative (less than 1%)
**ER Test Control Status:** Internal control cells present and stain as expected
**Test Type:** Laboratory-developed test
**Primary Antibody:** SP1

**PgR Results:** Negative (less than 1%)
**PgR Test Control Status:** Internal control cells present and stain as expected
**Test Type:** Laboratory-developed test
**Primary Antibody:** 312

**Cold Ischemia and Fixation Times:** Do not meet requirements specified in latest version of the ASCO/CAP Guidelines

**Fixative:** Formalin

**Comment(s):** These results apply to both the invasive component and DCIS (both components are negative).

CAP eCC August 2019 Preview

### Clinical Dx/Comment

### Clinical History

### Tissue Submitted

### Gross Pathology

### Microscopic

### Final Dx

INDEPENDENT LAB SERVICES
DELMAR, NY 12054
INDEPENDENT LABORATORY SERVICES, INC.

### 1.7. SPECIMEN WORKFLOW AND IDENTIFIER ASSIGNMENT

Specimens are usually pieces of tissue. Each of these has one or more identifiers associated with it. This is due to workflow and IT-system requirements/limitations. Each facility that handles a specimen may assign its own identifier to the specimen. The points below provide details about this process.
Specimen Identifiers:

- During a surgical procedure, multiple specimen containers may be used and sent to the pathology lab or labs. In general, a surgical facility assigns a unique identifier to each container that holds patient tissue. This identifier will be called the **originally assigned identifier**. The tissue inside the container may be a single specimen, or the container may hold multiple specimens – e.g., multiple lymph nodes from a single region/zone.

- When a container bearing the **originally assigned identifier** is received by a pathology lab, the lab often will record this identifier. In many cases, the lab also will assign a new identifier to the tissue in that container.

- In general, most pathology labs will assign a single case identifier, “surg/path id,” to group these specimen containers under a single identifier. In these cases, the “surg/path id” refers to all tissues received during that surgical specimen collection.

- In the pathology lab, each specimen container may contain multiple specimens. In addition, each piece of tissue ("specimen") may be subdivided and assigned its own identifier.

- Each specimen may be divided into sub-specimens. Each sub-specimen may receive its own identifier. For example, a specimen may be divided into multiple blocks, and a block may be divided into multiple slides. Each block and slide may be assigned its own identifier. The division of tissue for processing purposes is also common to molecular and other types of studies.

1.8. **WORKFLOW BETWEEN MULTIPLE FACILITIES**

A specimen sent to other facilities often has new identifiers assigned at that facility. A receiving facility often does not record the identifiers of the sending facility in its system, reports, or data transmissions. This problem is compounded by inconsistent use of terminology for specimens and their identifiers.

**Figure 1: Multiple Facility Workflow**

2.1. REGISTRY MESSAGING USING HL7

Electronic transmission of cancer pathology reports will flow to cancer registries using the Health Level Seven (HL7) standard protocol. This guide remains true to the HL7 Version 2.5.1 Final Standard, accepted as an ANSI standard February 21, 2007 (http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=144). The entries below are derived from that Standard for use with electronic laboratory reporting.

2.1.1. Data Types Referred To in this Implementation

All fields that carry data in NAACCR messaging (defined in the Static Model) are associated with an HL7 data type, which defines the internal structure and data layout of the field. Although some fields are simple unformatted strings or numbers, most are complex composites with components that are delimited.

Only a subset of the data types defined in the HL7 Version 2.5.1 Standard is used for NAACCR Cancer Registry Messaging. Data types that are referred to in the Static Model definitions are listed here. For the complete definitions and all of the details of these data types, please see Appendix C, Detailed HL7 Data Type Specifications. Please also note that the data types for elements that are not supported in NAACCR messaging are not included here; for details on those data types, please refer to the HL7 Version 2.5.1 Standard, Chapter 2A.

- CE – coded element
- CF – coded element with formatted values
- CNE – coded with no exceptions
- CNN – composite ID number and name
- CQ – composite quantity with units
- CWE – coded with extensions
- CX – extended composite ID with check digit
- DLD – discharge to location and date
- DR – date/time range
- DT – date
- DTM – date/time
- ED – encapsulated data
- EI – entity identifier
- EIP – entity identifier pair
- ELD – error location and description
- ERL – error location
- FN – family name
- PT – formatted text data
- HD – hierarchic designator
- ID – coded value for HL7-defined tables
- IS – coded value for user-defined tables
- MSG – message type
- NDL – name with date and location
- NM – numeric
- PL – person location
- PRL – parent result link
- PT – processing type
- SI – sequence ID
- SN – structured numeric
- SPS – specimen source
- ST – string data
- TM – time
- TS – time stamp
- TX – text data
- VID – version identifier
- XAD – extended address
- XCN – extended composite ID number and name for persons
- XON – extended composite name and identification number for organizations
- XPN – extended person name
- XTN – extended telecommunication number
- PN – person name
- TN telephone number

Please note that a number of data types (such as PN) that were used in the Version 2.3.1 specification have been removed from HL7 Version 2.5.1. These obsolete data types are:

- CK – composite ID with check digit
- CM – composite

Please refer to HL7 Standard Version 2.3.1 for details on these obsolete data types.
2.1.2. Default Values
A few fields in the message have default values, meaning that senders of messages must populate the field with the default value if they do not have a case-specific value for that field. Non-required fields that are left empty by senders if they do not have data for the field will have the default value applied when the message is processed at the central cancer registry. This applied default value is used for quality control monitoring purposes. Table 3 lists the defined default values for these fields.

Table 3: HL7 Default Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field ID</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSH-21</td>
<td>Message Profile Identifier</td>
<td>VOL_V_50_ORU_R01^NAACCR_CP</td>
<td>Identifies the profile for the ORU^R01 message in this Specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID-3.5</td>
<td>Patient ID.Identifier Type Code</td>
<td>MR</td>
<td>When the repetition contains a Medical Record #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID-3.5</td>
<td>Patient ID.Identifier Type Code</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>When the repetition contains a Social Security #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID-3.5</td>
<td>Patient ID.Identifier Type Code</td>
<td>PI</td>
<td>When the repetition contains a Patient Internal Identifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID-3.5</td>
<td>Patient ID.Identifier Type Code</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>When the repetition contains a Medicare Beneficiary Identifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID-10.3</td>
<td>Race.name of coding system</td>
<td>HL7 0005</td>
<td>HL7 Race Table values (see Appendix B for table values)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.1.3. Identifiers in HL7 Pathology Report Messages
A number of real-world entities are referred to in cancer registry messaging, many of which have persistent unique identifiers. These include clinicians, facilities, instances of reports in laboratory systems, specimens, and patients, among other things.

A large number of different identifiers are in wide use for individual providers and provider organizations. The use of NPI (National Provider ID) is encouraged, if available, to reduce variability in the ways providers are identified to registries. Note that NPIs are assigned at the individual level, as well as the organizational level, and they should be used according to the requirements associated with the HL7 field. Note also that the use of UPIN (unique physician identifier) as the national identifier for physicians was discontinued in June 2007 and has since been replaced by NPI, which is encouraged for cancer registry messaging. UPIN is not recommended for use.

Because there are a variety of identifiers, the Identifier Type Code must be included when sending one of these identifiers, rather than local identifiers, to identify providers.

Laboratories typically assign an identifier to the information recorded for the analysis requested on a received specimen(s) when the specimen(s) arrive at the laboratory. This identifier is specific to the laboratory; when part or the entire specimen is sent out for additional or supplemental analysis to another laboratory, a new identifier will be assigned by the supplemental laboratory. To maintain the traceability of these identifiers when data from multiple laboratories are sent in a single message, the identifier assigned by the laboratory sending the message should be populated in OBR-3 Filler Order Number (see Section 2.7.2, Observation Request Segment) of the OBR for the pathology report collection; and the OBR-3 value for each of the contained reports should contain the identifier assigned by the laboratory that created that report.

The identifier contained on the pathology study requisition form, commonly referred to as the requisition number, should be reported in the registry message in the OBR-2 Placer Order Number.

The specimen at a laboratory typically is identified with the same number as the overall report record in the Anatomic Pathology Laboratory Information System (APLIS), and the case itself—the accession number—generated when the requisition and specimen arrive and are accepted at the laboratory. However, in some circumstances, there will be multiple specimens, and the different specimens may end up generating different reports (see the complex use cases described in Appendix E). In such circumstances, it is recommended that
identifiers of the different specimens be reported in the SPM-2; the message style includes a SPM segment, with each block of the message starting with an observation request (OBR).

Note that on rare occasions different specimen IDs may be associated with various components of a large multi-specimen case, such as the example in Appendix E with eight different types of tissue included. If this circumstance occurs and the additional specimen identifiers are to be transmitted in the message, then the field SPM-31 should be used for this purpose; do not send the additional specimen identifiers in Observation/Result (OBX) segments. If multiple accession numbers from the same laboratory are to be sent as part of a single report (with a single OBR segment), then the SPM-30 should be used to carry these extra accession numbers. This implementation guide supports one to many relations, for example in the case of two tumors in a single organ that have different laboratory results.

Table 4 lists the identifier types commonly used in XCN, XON and NDL data types when identifying providers, either individual clinicians or organizations (hospitals and laboratories). The HL7 fields in which the type of identifiers are used most commonly are listed in the first column.

**Identifiers:** Table 4 lists a number of fields in the message that contain such identifiers and notes the NAACCR item name and numbers for these. The identifier types listed in the third column of the table are directly mapped to specific NAACCR data items; otherwise, the identifier type column contains “Others,” which indicates that all other identifier types not listed in the table below are mapped to a specific NAACCR item.

Note that NAACCR item numbers 7000 and higher in Table 4 (and referenced elsewhere in this Guide) were specifically added to the NAACCR set in support of HL7 messaging as defined in this Volume V. See Appendix F for a complete list of NAACCR data item names and numbers and their relation to the NAACCR Volume II Data Dictionary. Note also that “N/A” in any of the cells in the table indicates “Not Applicable.”

### Table 4: Identifiers in HL7 Pathology Report Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HL7 Field</th>
<th>HL7 Field Name</th>
<th>Identifier Type</th>
<th>NAACCR Item Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item #</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PID-3</td>
<td>Patient identifier list</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>Social Security Number</td>
<td>2320</td>
<td>Patient SSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID-3</td>
<td>Patient identifier list</td>
<td>MR</td>
<td>Medical Record Number</td>
<td>2300</td>
<td>Patient MRN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID-3</td>
<td>Patient identifier list</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Path Patient ID Canadian</td>
<td>7570</td>
<td>Any other types of patient identifiers, including provincial/territorial health card number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID-3</td>
<td>Patient identifier list</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Path Patient ID Other</td>
<td>7578</td>
<td>Other types of Patient identifiers, including a Patient ID local to the laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1-7</td>
<td>Attending Doctor</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Physician Managing Other</td>
<td>7580</td>
<td>Other types of individual provider IDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1-7</td>
<td>Attending Doctor</td>
<td>NPI</td>
<td>NPI Physician Managing</td>
<td>2465</td>
<td>National Provider ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1-7</td>
<td>Attending Doctor</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Physician Managing</td>
<td>2460</td>
<td>State Medical license number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1-8</td>
<td>Referring Doctor</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Physician Follow-up</td>
<td>2470</td>
<td>State Medical license number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1-8</td>
<td>Referring Doctor</td>
<td>NPI</td>
<td>NPI Physician Follow-up</td>
<td>2475</td>
<td>National Provider ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1-8</td>
<td>Referring Doctor</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Physician Follow-up Other</td>
<td>7590</td>
<td>Other types of individual provider IDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1-9</td>
<td>Consulting Doctor</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Physician 3</td>
<td>2490</td>
<td>State Medical license number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1-9</td>
<td>Consulting Doctor</td>
<td>NPI</td>
<td>NPI Physician 3</td>
<td>2495</td>
<td>National Provider ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1-9</td>
<td>Consulting Doctor</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Path Physician 3</td>
<td>7600</td>
<td>Other types of individual provider IDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1-17</td>
<td>Admitting Doctor</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>No NAACCR item</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Other types of individual provider IDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1-17</td>
<td>Admitting Doctor</td>
<td>NPI</td>
<td>No NAACCR item</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>National Provider ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC-21</td>
<td>Ordering Facility Name</td>
<td>NPI</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility Number</td>
<td>7195</td>
<td>National Provider ID (in the U.S.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The conformance usage rules for the “NAACCR Usage” column are interpreted as described in Table 5.

### 2.1.4. NAACCR Conformance Usage Rules

The following format is used in this document for listing and defining message segments and fields. First, the message segment’s use is defined, and a segment attribute table is shown that lists all fields defined in the segment. In the segment attribute table, the following attributes are given for each field: sequence number within the segment, length of field, data type, and the HL7 Conformance criteria. This defines whether the field, for HL7 Version 2.5.1, is required (R), optional (O), or conditional (C) or uses (B) for backward compatibility. Following this, the applicable table number for values, the field item number, and the field name are shown. The last columns in the table identify the NAACCR conformance specifics for the constrainable conformance type and define NAACCR usage as required (R), required or empty (RE), optional (O), conditional (C), or conditional or empty (CE). Note that the conformance criterion of RE (required or empty) indicates that if a sending system has the data, it must be transmitted, and all receiving systems must be able to process the data. All HL7 backward-compatible fields are constrained as either in or out for this conformance type. The NAACCR cardinality field defines the minimum and maximum number of repetitions that can populate a data field. The conformance usage rules for the “NAACCR Usage” column are interpreted as described in Table 5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HL7 Field</th>
<th>HL7 Field Name</th>
<th>Identifier Type</th>
<th>NAACCR Item Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item #</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBC-21</td>
<td>Ordering Facility Name</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility Number Other</td>
<td>7190</td>
<td>Other types of Facility identifiers (outside the U.S.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR-2</td>
<td>Placer Order Number</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Path Number Hosp</td>
<td>7610</td>
<td>Requisition number or Surgical Pathology Number (from Hospital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR-3</td>
<td>Filler Order Number</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Path Report Number</td>
<td>7090</td>
<td>Laboratory Report Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR-3</td>
<td>Filler Order Number</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No NAACCR item</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Accession Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR-10</td>
<td>Collector identifier</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Physician Primary Surg Other</td>
<td>7620</td>
<td>Other types of individual provider IDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR-10</td>
<td>Collector identifier</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Physician Primary Surg</td>
<td>2480</td>
<td>State Medical license number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR-10</td>
<td>Collector identifier</td>
<td>NPI</td>
<td>NPI Physician Primary Surg</td>
<td>2485</td>
<td>National Provider ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR-16</td>
<td>Ordering Provider</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Ordering Client/Phys—Lic No Other</td>
<td>7108</td>
<td>Other types of individual provider IDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR-16</td>
<td>Ordering Provider</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Ordering Client/Phys—Lic No</td>
<td>7100</td>
<td>State Medical license number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR-16</td>
<td>Ordering Provider</td>
<td>NPI</td>
<td>Ordering Client/Phys—Lic No NPI</td>
<td>7105</td>
<td>National Provider ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR-32</td>
<td>Principal Result Interpreter</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Pathologist Lic Number Other</td>
<td>7308</td>
<td>Other types of individual provider IDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR-32</td>
<td>Principal Result Interpreter</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Pathologist Lic Number</td>
<td>7300</td>
<td>Medical license number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR-32</td>
<td>Principal Result Interpreter</td>
<td>NPI</td>
<td>Pathologist Lic Number NPI</td>
<td>7305</td>
<td>National Provider ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBRX-15</td>
<td>Producer’s Reference</td>
<td>CLIA</td>
<td>Producer ID</td>
<td>7515</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments (CLIA) number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBRX-15</td>
<td>Responsible observer</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Path Responsible Observer</td>
<td>7630</td>
<td>Medical license number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBRX-15</td>
<td>Responsible observer</td>
<td>NPI</td>
<td>Path Responsible Observer NPI</td>
<td>7635</td>
<td>National Provider ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBRX-15</td>
<td>Responsible observer</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Path Responsible Observer Other</td>
<td>7638</td>
<td>Other types of individual provider IDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBRX-23</td>
<td>Performing Organization Name</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Path Performing Organization Name</td>
<td>7640</td>
<td>Other types of organizational provider IDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM-2</td>
<td>Specimen ID</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No NAACCR item</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Specimen Identifier or Accession Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM-3</td>
<td>Specimen Parent ID</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No NAACCR item</td>
<td>7091</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM-4</td>
<td>Specimen Type</td>
<td>HL7</td>
<td>No NAACCR item</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>HL7 Table 0487 Specimen Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM-5</td>
<td>Specimen Type Modifier</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>No NAACCR item</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Provides the precision required to fully describe the specimen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM-30</td>
<td>Accession ID</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>No NAACCR item</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Accession Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM-31</td>
<td>Other Specimen ID</td>
<td>Others</td>
<td>No NAACCR item</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Other types of specimen identifiers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 5: Conformance Rules for “NAACCR Usage”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>R</strong></td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>A conforming sending application shall populate all “R” elements with a non-empty value. A conforming receiving application shall process (save/print/archive/etc.) or ignore the information conveyed by required elements. A conforming receiving application must not raise an error due to the presence of a required element, but may raise an error due to the absence of a required element. Any element designated as required in a standard HL7 message definition shall also be required in all HL7 message profiles of that standard message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RE</strong></td>
<td>Required but may be empty</td>
<td>The element may be missing from the message, but must be sent by the sending application if there is relevant data. A conforming sending application must be capable of providing all “RE” elements. If the conforming sending application knows the required values for the element, then it must send that element. If the conforming sending application does not know the required values, then that element will be omitted. Receiving applications will be expected to process (save/print/archive/etc.) or ignore data contained in the element, but must be able to successfully process the message if the element is omitted (no error message should be generated because the element is missing).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C</strong></td>
<td>Conditional</td>
<td>This usage has an associated condition predicate. (See the HL7 Version 2.5.1 Standard Chapter 2 Section 2.12.6.6 Condition Predicate.) <strong>If the predicate is satisfied</strong>—A conformant sending application must always send the element. A conformant receiving application must process or ignore data in the element. It may raise an error if the element is not present. <strong>If the predicate is NOT satisfied</strong>—A conformant sending application must NOT send the element. A conformant receiving application must NOT raise an error if the condition predicate is false and the element is not present, although it may raise an error if the element is present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CE</strong></td>
<td>Conditional but it may be empty</td>
<td>This usage has an associated condition predicate. (See the HL7 Version 2.5.1 Standard Chapter 2 Section 2.12.6.6 Condition Predicate.) <strong>If the predicate is satisfied</strong>—If the conformant sending application knows the required values for the element, then the application must send the element. If the conformant sending application does not know the values required for this element, then the element shall be omitted. The conformant sending application must be capable of knowing the element (when the predicate is true) for all “CE” elements. If the element is present, the conformant receiving application shall process (display/print/archive/etc.) or ignore the values of that element. If the element is not present, the conformant receiving application shall not raise an error due to the presence or absence of the element. <strong>If the predicate is not satisfied</strong>—The conformant sending application shall not populate the element. The conformant receiving application may raise an application error if the element is present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td>Backward compatible</td>
<td>Left in for backward compatibility with previous versions of HL7. The field definitions following the segment attribute table should denote the optionality of the field for prior versions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>The inclusion of the element is optional. (O is only used in constrainable specifications, and NAACCR Standards Volume V must be further constrained for an operational implementation.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td>For conformant sending applications, the element MAY not be sent. Conformant receiving applications MAY ignore the element if it is sent, and SHALL NOT raise an application error.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following key words are used in the requirements to specify the level of requirement:

*Shall/Required:* An absolute requirement of the specification.

*Shall Not:* An absolute prohibition of the specification.
Should/Recommended: Valid reasons may exist in particular circumstances to ignore a particular item, but the full implications must be understood and carefully weighed before choosing a different course.

Should Not/Not Recommended: Valid reasons may exist in particular circumstances when the particular behavior is acceptable or even useful, but the full implications should be understood and the case carefully weighed before implementing any behavior described with this label.

May/Optional: An item is truly optional. One vendor may choose to include the item because a particular marketplace requires it or because the vendor feels that it enhances the product, while another vendor may omit the same item. An implementation that does not include a particular option SHALL be prepared to interoperate with another implementation that does include the option, although perhaps with reduced functionality. Similarly, an implementation that does include a particular option SHALL be prepared to interoperate with another implementation that does not include the option (except, of course, for the feature the option provides).

2.2. CANCER REGISTRY MESSAGE DEFINITION

The transmitted reports sent to cancer registries may be of different kinds, may arrive at different times from different sending facilities and institutions, and may be formatted and/or encoded using different styles of reporting. The message definition in this Guide is designed to support all these permutations in an unambiguous and straightforward manner.

The different kinds of reports that arrive at a registry relating to the same patient and specimen are linked and consolidated at a registry, regardless of whether they arrive together in a single message or arrive at different times in different HL7 messages. There is a report on the primary cancer, but there may also be any number of supplemental reports, or even additional reports. These contain additional information attached to the pathology report, and often are transmitted after the original report has been issued. These reports may address subsequent testing or stains, comparison with previous specimens, second opinions from other pathologists or laboratories, a change in diagnosis resulting from re-examining the specimen(s) or sampling new areas within the specimen, autopsy reports, etc. These reports may be encoded using any of the styles discussed above in Section 1.5.2. For example, an addendum to a primary report in narrative message format style could also be in traditional narrative message format style or could be encoded using synoptic message format style. These supplemental reports may be called Addenda, Consult Notes, Amendments, Supporting Studies, Second Opinion Notes, or by other local vernacular. These concepts are not mutually exclusive.

The overall logical structure of the complete package of information, regardless of whether it is transmitted to the registry in one or several messages, can be conceptualized as described in Table 6.

Table 6: Cancer Registry Structure Message Definitions

| Pathology Report Collection | This may or may not be present; when present, it functions as a “container” or “collector” of the several separate documents making up the overall reported data collection. This is a similar structure to a laboratory test panel. Each of the contained reports is a report document. This item is reported in OBR-4 of the message with a LOINC code of 60567-5 Comprehensive pathology report panel. This is particularly useful for transmitting the same pathology report in multiple styles in one message, such as both a narrative and a synoptic message format of the same report. It is used only in a message in which more than one document on the same patient for the same analysis is sent in a single message, such as a main report plus addenda and consults, or if the report is transmitted in different styles of reporting. |
| Primary Report | This type of report would be submitted with OBR-4 of the message identified with a LOINC code of “11529-5 Surgical pathology study.” This report represents the findings generated by the Pathologist for the primary tumor. |
| Consult Report | The Consult Report is identified in OBR-4 of the message with a LOINC code of “60570-9 Consultation note” when the message style is narrative, and with a LOINC code of “60571-7... |
Consultation note.synoptic” when the report is synoptically structured or encoded.

Addendum

The Addendum is identified in OBR-4 of the message with a LOINC code of “35265-8 Pathology report addendum in Specimen Narrative” when the Addendum is narrative text. The LOINC code “60569-1 Report addendum.synoptic” is used if the addendum is being reported as a synoptically structured message. Additional Supplemental Report(s) include the “18743-5 Autopsy note,” or an additional and essentially duplicate copy of the primary pathology report but encoded at a different reporting level, a pathology report that identifies multiple cancers or secondary tumors, amendments to reports issued at an earlier time, or other kinds of reports.

For a simple example of an HL7 Cancer Registry message, see Appendix E, Section E.1, Simplest Narrative Report Examples.

2.2.1. Registry Reporting Domain Model

The overall high-level model of the collection of reports that may be contained in the registry message is shown in Figure 2. Note that this domain model covers the subset of cancer pathology studies and reporting that involves collection and construction of the information set to be transmitted to registries using HL7 as per this Guide.

Figure 2: Registry Reporting Domain Model

Descriptions of Entities in Domain Model

**Patient:** A person who requires or has required medical care. The person may be waiting for this care, may be receiving it, or may already have received it. This is the person from whom a specimen is collected and for whom the diagnostic study is being performed.

**Specimen Collection Encounter:** This is the event in which a clinician interacts with a patient to obtain a specimen for the pathology study.

**Health Care Facility:** This can also be thought of as the Ordering Facility. This may be a surgical department, or a hospital that manages a patient and collects specimens for pathological analysis for cancer. It also refers to
the Surgical System and/or the Patient Records System at the facility in which a surgical center that collects specimens is housed. The system receives results and, in many cases, also is capable of sending results.

**Specimen:** A specimen is a sample taken from a patient. A specimen is a portion or quantity of material for use in testing, examination, or study.

**Pathologist (Diagnostician):** This is the physician specialist/pathologist who examines and analyzes the specimen(s), identifying and recording observations and findings for the prepared specimen. The Diagnostician/Pathologist also records findings for the case overall, which may not be specimen-specific in a multispecimen case.

**Pathology Laboratory:** This is the pathology laboratory organizational entity (stand-alone, or in-hospital department) that handles the specimen and prepares it for the pathology study. In most cases it also incorporates an AP (Anatomic Pathology System) and/or LIS (Laboratory Information System) that assigns specimen and accession numbers, and may send and receive HL7 messages. This organization physically handles the specimen, treating and preparing it for analysis.

**Laboratory System:** This is the computer system at a pathology laboratory that is used for workflow, and to capture from the clinicians the information that will be contained in the pathology report(s). The AP or LIS system at a pathology laboratory must be capable of sending results; some also are capable of receiving results.

**Observation:** This is information that is collected and supplied by the pathologist/diagnostician.

**Pathology Report Collection:** This is a “container” for various report documents—e.g., primary report, addendum report, supplemental reports—when the different kinds of reports are transmitted together in a single HL7 message. These are grouped together as a comprehensive collection because they often need to be interpreted together as a set.

**HL7 Message Format:** A message is the entire unit of data transferred between systems in a single transmission. It is a series of segments in a defined sequence, with a message type and a trigger event. It contains the information making up the report(s) and is formatted as specified in this Guide.

**Primary Report:** This is the principal pathology report that contains all of the pathologic and prognostic information associated with the patient’s surgical case (specimen(s)). Typically, the primary pathology report is broken into general headings: clinical history, final diagnosis, macroscopic or gross description, microscopic description, and comments.

**Cancer Registry:** This is the organization that receives detailed pathology results in which cancer is identified, as per statutory regulation.

**Central Cancer Registry:** A type of cancer registry that has all state/provincial/territorial or even national data that can be used for population-based cancer surveillance.

**Hospital Cancer Registry:** A type of cancer registry that has data specific to that community.

### 2.2.2. Static Domain Model

The overall high-level model of report types and styles that may be contained in the registry message is shown in Figure 3.
Anatomical Pathology Report: This is the report that contains all the pathologic and prognostic information associated with the patient’s surgical case (specimen(s)). Typically, a pathology report is broken into general headings: clinical history, final diagnosis, macroscopic or gross description, microscopic description, and comments.

Supplemental Report: This refers to additional information attached to the pathology report, often after the original report has been issued. These reports may address subsequent testing or stains, comparison with previous specimens, second opinions from other pathologists or laboratories, or a change in diagnosis resulting from re-examining the specimen(s) or sampling new areas within the specimen. These reports may occur within any of the format styles or levels discussed in the prior section, e.g. an addendum could be in a traditional narrative format or a synoptic format. The general LOINC code 22639-9 is deprecated and should not be used in any new or updated interfaces. The LOINC code 35265-8 [Addendum] should be used when a more specific LOINC code is not available. Note: A supplemental report is identified by a specific LOINC code in the OBR-4 field, see Section 1.5.3 above for details.

Addendum Report: An addendum report is a type of ancillary report that contains additional information, typically the results of ancillary diagnostic studies completed after the original pathology report has been released. By definition, addendum reports provide additional information that may come from flow
cytometry and immunohistochemistry, as examples. This additional information does not result in a change to the final diagnosis of the original pathology report. If the intent of this ancillary report is to change a previously rendered diagnosis or to change other content, then the report should be titled “Amended Report” (see below). These reports may be appended to the original pathology report and resubmitted to the cancer registry. **Note:** An addendum report is identified by a specific LOINC code in the OBR-4 field, see Section 1.5.3 above for details.

**Note:** Any type of report may be amended. **Corrections are flagged in the OBR-25 and OBX-25 fields (C=Corrected; F=Final).**

**Amended Report:** Amended reports are created to correct errors or discrepancies in the original final report. Typical reasons to create an amended report include correction of typographical errors, modification of the final diagnosis, or documentation of the resolution of a specimen-labeling discrepancy. Any identified type of report may be amended, no special LOINC code is available for Amended Reports. The LOINC code selected is the code for the report that is being amended. **Note:** Any type of report may be amended, corrections are flagged in the OBR-25 and OBX-25 fields (C=Corrected; F=Final).

**Consultation Report:** A consultation report is a report that provides advice or guidance by a second or additional expert; or a deliberation by pathologists on a diagnosis and/or interpretation of diagnostic test results. This may be a second opinion on the specimen diagnosis. **Note:** A consultation report is identified by a specific LOINC code in the OBR-4 field, see Section 1.5.3 above for details.

**Unstructured Narrative Report** (also known as a **Text Blob**): The laboratory is not able to separate the pathology report text into sections using LOINC codes (or other codes), such as Clinical History, Gross Observation, Microscopic Observation, Final Dx, Final Dx Text/Path Report Text.

**Structured Narrative Report:** A cancer pathology report message text in which LOINC codes are used to submit (any or all) of the following pathology report sections: Clinical History, Nature of Specimen, Gross Observation, Microscopic Observation, Final Dx, Comments, Supplemental Reports, etc.

**Synoptic Report:** A synoptic report includes CAP case summaries and/or biomarker templates. The LOINC code should be Synoptic Report (60568-3) in OBR-4.

**Synoptic Summary Message:** A synoptic summary message is all question-and-answer pairs reported on separate lines sent in one single OBX Report Template Source=Synoptic Summary. If a template version is available, then report OBX using LOINC 60574-1 (template version).

**Synoptic Segmented Message Format:** The synoptic segmented message format is question-and-answer pairs sent in a separate OBX Report Template Source=Synoptic Segmented Message. If a template version is available, then report OBX using LOINC 60574-1 (template version).

**eCC message Format:** eCC message format is fully encoded question-and-answer pairs in separate OBX. See Chapter 3 for rules for reporting eCC templates.
2.2.3. Use Case Model
The overall high-level model of actors and processes involved in cancer data reporting is shown in Figure 4.

Figure 4: Use Case Model

2.2.3.1. Actors
**Specimen Collector:** This may be a surgeon, technician, surgical department, or hospital that manages a patient and collects specimens for pathological analysis for cancer. It also refers to the surgical system and/or the patient records system at a facility that houses a surgical center that collects specimens. The system receives results and in many cases also is capable of sending results.

**Pathology Laboratory:** This is the pathology laboratory organizational entity (stand-alone, or in-hospital department) that handles the specimen and prepares it for the pathology study. In most cases, it also incorporates an AP and/or LIS that assigns specimen and accession numbers and may send and receive HL7 messages. This organization physically handles the specimen, treating and preparing it for analysis. The AP or LIS system at a pathology laboratory must be capable of sending results; some also are capable of receiving results.

**Diagnostian:** This is the physician, specialist, or team that examines and analyzes the specimen(s), identifying and recording observations and findings for the prepared specimen. The diagnostian (pathologist) also records findings for the case overall, which may not be specimen-specific in a multispecimen case.
Central Cancer Registry: This is the organization that receives detailed pathology results when cancer is identified, as per statutory regulation.

2.2.3.2. Processes
Send/Receive Specimen: The collected specimen, or specimens, are sent by surgery or other collectors, and received by the pathology lab for a pathology study, along with various identification and labeling information. This process also includes the processing and physical preparation of the specimen blocks and slides.

Accession Specimen: The collected specimen(s) are received for the pathology study, and the identification and labeling information is recorded for later use when sending the results. This process also includes processing the specimen to prepare slides to be read by the pathologist.

Record Results: The observations and findings made by the pathologist and other specialists who participate in the pathology study are captured so they can be incorporated into messages to be generated. This involves both the origination of new results and the revision of existing results.

Send Results: The observations and findings that result from the pathology study are sent and received by the pathology laboratory, the cancer registry, and the originating surgery (hospital and/or clinicians), using the format and encoding rules for the HL7 ORU_R01 message specified in this document.

Receive Results: The HL7 message containing the results is received by a system and optionally acknowledged. It then is processed and stored in the local data store.

2.2.3.3. Use Case Storyboard
Within the health care setting, various business rules are in place that outline the requirements for the sending of clinical information to central cancer registries when cancers are discovered. In general, one or more specimens are collected from a patient and sent to one or more laboratories to be analyzed; the findings are returned to the setting where the study was initiated before the finalized results are reported to the cancer registry. Two use cases are detailed in this section to illustrate different workflows implementing this basic process and the handling of identifiers and reporting for these workflows.

2.2.3.3.1. Single Hospital Specimen Processing and Reporting
A surgical center collects one or more specimens from a patient and sends the specimen(s) to a pathology laboratory, where they are accessioned (labeled with identifiers) and prepared for analysis by the pathologist and other clinicians. The findings from the clinicians are recorded and sent electronically to the cancer registry and back to the surgical center using the message format described in Section 1.5.2. The messages have sufficient (if not complete) labeling information such that both the surgical center and the cancer registry can understand all the pertinent details of the pathology study.

2.2.3.3.2. Multiple Hospital Processing and Reporting with Consults
A surgical center collects one or more specimens from a patient and sends the specimen(s) to a pathology laboratory, where they are accessioned (labeled with identifiers) and prepared for analysis by the pathologist and other clinicians. The findings from the clinicians are recorded and sent electronically to the cancer registry and back to the surgical center using the message format described in Section 1.5.2. In addition, some or all of the specimen(s), along with the results, are forwarded to another pathology laboratory with a consultation request, which asks the second laboratory to perform additional (or repeat) analyses of the specimen(s). The specimen(s) are accessioned again at the consulting laboratory, additional analysis is performed, and new/additional results are recorded. These new results are returned to the requesting laboratory, which may append them to the original report (or append or otherwise reference the new findings) and then sends the combined results back to the requesting facility. Any of these facilities may send the results to the cancer registry. Alternatively, the consulting laboratory may send only its own results directly to the cancer registry, and sufficient identifying information
must be present in such a message to permit the registry to merge the reports from the separate sources. These alternate flows tend to be messaging facility and/or jurisdiction specific, and they may be driven by the messaging capabilities of the participants. See Appendix E for an example of this.

2.2.4. Dynamic Interaction Model
This section describes in detail two different scenarios for specimen processing and reporting involving different numbers of facilities and different ways of assigning specimen identifiers and accession numbers to the specimens. Each scenario is documented with a process flow diagram, followed by an interaction diagram showing specific sequences of interactions making up the dynamic definition for the scenario. Each of the scenarios is described in a section below. In the interaction diagrams, the interactions that are implemented as HL7 messages are indicated with a dashed line; all other interactions are shown with solid lines.

2.2.4.1. Single Hospital Specimen Processing and Reporting
The case of a flow of information from a single hospital involves the communication between a specimen collector (generally the surgical department of a hospital or ambulatory surgery center), the pathology laboratory, and the cancer registry. The source of the gross observations and findings about the specimen are generated by the pathologist and surgeon for the case and may include observations made by other participants in the process who work in the laboratory. Similarly, the source of the microscopic observations and findings about the specimen are generated by the pathologist for the case and may include observations made by other participants in the process who work in the laboratory.

The following process flow diagram illustrates this simple case, and the sequence of processes and functions that occur, from the collection of the specimen to the transmission of the cancer report, both to the cancer registry and back to the original collecting facility.

In this common case, one or more specimens are removed from a patient at a surgical center, marked “surgery” in the diagram. This is generally, but not always, in a hospital. The specimen(s) are placed in containers with the appropriate fixative and labeled. The appropriate documentation is completed, and the entire package is physically transported to a pathology laboratory, which may or may not be in the same facility. In the laboratory, the case is created in the laboratory’s computer system, and an accession number identifying the received specimen(s) is created and entered. The specimen is processed through a sequence of operations, and slides are created. Observations may be recorded during these processes and saved with the case in the laboratory system.

The slides are then passed to a pathologist, who microscopically examines them and generates a collection of observations and findings. The results of the examination may be in different forms, depending on the technical capabilities and setup of the workflow in the laboratory, and also may involve other staff, such as a transcriptionist who enters dictated observations from the pathologist into the case record on the laboratory system. On completion of the gathering and entering of the observations and findings, this set of case results is sent to the system at the facility where the surgical center is located, employing the HL7 ORU_R01 message that is defined in this specification. By institutional policy, the message also may be sent to the cancer registry.

The system at the facility that houses the surgical center receives the results message, extracts the case results, and stores the information in its own patient record. In some cases, institutional or statutory requirements trigger an additional transmission of the case results to the cancer registry from the system at the surgical center; these policies generally are set so that if the laboratory system sends the results to the cancer registry, the system at the surgical center does not; whereas if the laboratory does not send the results to the cancer registry, they must be sent from the hospital system. This message may or may not have additional case information unavailable to the laboratory and relevant to the documented cancer, from the Patient Record system. On receipt of either one of these messages, the cancer registry maps and processes the information and stores it into the registry’s system databases.
Appendix E provides an example of an HL7 message that is generated from this flow and is sent to the cancer registry.

Figure 5: Process Flow, Single Hospital Specimen Processing and Reporting
Figure 6: Interactions for Single Hospital Specimen Reporting

1: Collect specimen
2: Send to pathology laboratory
3: Create pathology case
4: Assign accession number
5: Process and prepare slides
6: Enter into LIS
7: Read slides
8: Enter into LIS
9: Send results
10: Receive results
11: Send acknowledgement
12: Send results to central cancer registry
13: Receive results
14: Send acknowledgement
15: Send results to central cancer registry
16: Receive results
17: Send acknowledgement

Always Occurs
May Occur
Interaction Descriptions

1. **Collect specimen:** A specimen is a piece of tissue or other material collected from a patient that is uniquely identified and delivered to a pathology department or facility for examination. If a specimen is separated into parts, each of those parts that is uniquely identified is also a specimen that has a relationship to the piece from which it was separated. The specimen may also be a collection of several specimens with a single identifier that is uniquely associated with the collection. The material is considered to be “a specimen” if it is a single, discrete, uniquely identified unit that is the subject of one or more steps in the laboratory workflow. A specimen may be a tissue item, tissue section, tissue core, tissue spot, smear sample, touch preparation, dispersion, or similar subject of study. Each of the assigned identifiers is created and tracked by LIS systems and laboratory procedures. The tissue specimen is collected during the surgical procedure and placed into a specimen container with the appropriate fixative. The container is labeled with the patient identifier and a hospital requisition number. A second surgical pathology requisition containing additional details about the patient’s specimen and clinical history also may be sent with the specimen and hospital requisition form. (See the examples in the E-Path Guidelines document). The information on both requisitions typically is filled out by the surgery department.

2. **Send to pathology laboratory:** The tissue samples, along with the patient identifier and the requisition information, are sent to the pathology laboratory. The information usually is sent non-electronically, but there may be an evolution in the future to integrate electronic ordering systems and synoptic surgical reporting solutions with APLIS systems.

3. **Create pathology case:** The patient identifier and requisition information are entered into the pathology LIS at the pathology laboratory, and the case record is created in the system.

4. **Assign accession number:** An accession ID is assigned to the specimen collection and associated with the case in the LIS. One or more specimen IDs also may be assigned at this point, depending on whether or not the case comprises multiple specimens.

5. **Process and prepare slides:** The staff at the pathology laboratory will process the specimen, create the blocks, and prepare and label the slides to be read by the pathologist. Typically, institutions have standard protocols for the stains and other processing based on the tissue types. In the most common case, a laboratory professional, either a pathology assistant or the pathologist, examines the specimen or the collection and dictates their gross observations. Further observations are dictated as the specimen is sliced or otherwise divided into portions to be processed for slide preparation. This usually is paraffin blocking, but also may involve cryogenic or other operations. These dictated observations usually are referred to as “gross findings” or “gross observations.” After the “grossing” process is complete, the prepared portions of the specimen(s) are transferred to other laboratory personnel, who perform the slicing, mounting, and staining of the tissue and finalize the slides. The slides are almost always labeled with individual identifying information. Generally no dictated observations are entered into the result record that documents the operation of staining and slide preparation. Occasionally, additional iterations of processing and preparing slides for additional studies may be triggered at this time.

6. **Enter into LIS:** The gross observations are entered into the case record in the pathology LIS. This may be done at the time of gross observation with the use of voice recognition software or may be dictated by either the pathologists or pathologist’s assistant and later transcribed into the LIS by a transcriptionist. Either way, these observations are made available to the pathologist when the slides are read.

7. **Read slides:** The slides are made available to the pathologist, together with the identification information needed to access the gross observations and any patient or surgical information that was received from surgery with the specimen. The pathologist examines the slides and records their
observations and findings. Additional iterations of processing and preparing slides for additional studies may be triggered at this time.

8. Enter into LIS: The observations and findings are entered into the pathology LIS as results for the report, and the system groups and assembles the separate observations into the final report. This may be done by separate staff using dictation from the pathologist, or may be entered directly into the system by the pathologist or other staff. Regardless of where the reading is done, the results are entered into the system at the pathology laboratory. The report then goes through various stages of error checking, validation, and final signing to advance to a complete status, and then it is made available for subsequent operations. The details and timing of these operations are not within the scope of the cancer registry reporting described in this document.

9. Send results: The case information that has been recorded in the laboratory system is converted into an HL7 ORU_R01 message, as specified in this Guide, and sent to the surgeon and other care providers, such as the primary care physician or members of a cancer care team.

10. Receive results: The results sent by the pathology laboratory are received in the system at surgery, unbundled, and processed into the system there.

11. Send acknowledgment: On successful receipt of the HL7 message, the system that receives the HL7 message at surgery sends an acknowledgment to the pathology laboratory messaging system. Note that in every case that HL7 messages are transmitted, a simple General Acknowledgment (ACK) message is used to acknowledge receipt of the message. In the other interaction diagrams in this chapter, this interaction is not shown explicitly to simplify the diagrams, but this is always performed.

12. Send results to central cancer registry: The case information that has been recorded in the system at the laboratory is converted into an HL7 ORU_R01 message, as specified in this Guide, and sent to the central cancer registry. Although the clinical information contained in this report is the same as that sent to surgery, the layout or formatting may be different. Note that this is optional, and is per local policy.

13. Receive results: The results are unbundled from the message and stored at the central cancer registry.

14. Send acknowledgment: The system that receives the HL7 message at the central cancer registry sends an ACK message back to the pathology laboratory messaging system on successful receipt of the HL7 message. Note that in every case that HL7 messages are transmitted, the ACK message is used to acknowledge receipt of the message; however, not all central cancer registries have implemented this at the current time. In the other interaction diagrams in this chapter, this interaction is not shown explicitly to simplify the diagrams, but this is always performed. Note that this acknowledges the communication of the message; using standard HL7 acknowledgment protocol, the data received may not yet have been committed to the destination database.

15. Send results to central cancer registry: The case results information that was received from the laboratory and saved in the local system at surgery is converted into an HL7 ORU_R01 message, as specified in this Guide. It may have additional information that was not available to the laboratory. This message is sent if the policy indicates that the system at the facility where the surgical center is located should send the results to the cancer registry rather than the laboratory.

16. Receive results: The central cancer registry receives the HL7 message containing the results via the HL7 interface, subjecting the message to any normal processing for that facility. The results are then stored in the central cancer registry database. Alternatively, the central cancer registry may have received results from the pathology laboratory (see interaction #11 above). Policy usually establishes that the
results are received either from the laboratory or the hospital information system, but not both. The results set from the hospital may or may not have additional information that the laboratory did not generate.

17. **Send acknowledgment:** On successful receipt of the HL7 message, the system that receives the HL7 message at the central cancer registry sends an ACK message to the messaging system at the facility where the surgical center is located.

### 2.2.4.2. Multiple Hospital Specimen Processing and Reporting with Consults

Specimen processing cases often are more complex than what was described in the section above and involve multiple facilities and institutions. In this scenario, multiple facilities are involved in the analysis of the specimens, and each generates a portion of the final report. More than one of these institutions might report to the central cancer registry. Generally, not all information is forwarded to the downstream systems. Thus, linking the portions of the report that are received at the central cancer registry may be challenging.

Figure 7 illustrates a typical scenario such as this, in which an additional pathologist analyzes the case and generates a second report on the same case, at a different time, and often from a different facility. This involves a set of issues around the identifiers of the specimen and the report, as each system involved accesses the specimen prior to beginning work on the case. These identifiers must be appropriately handled so that confusion in complex cases with multiple different specimens from the same patient can be unambiguously interpreted.

The resulting information sent must incorporate the information for one patient and one specimen, and contain one patient identifier, one or two specimen identifiers, and different accession numbers, and two reports. Note that the second laboratory sends only its single report, but the first laboratory may or may not send the annotated report, the consult report, or the original report without the consult section.

Site 1 (Clinical Office) has a surgical center, where the specimen is collected in a surgical resection procedure, and a laboratory. The specimen is sent to the laboratory for an anatomical study, where it is accessioned and assigned one or more identifiers. Site 1 (Clinical Office) does not have molecular analysis capability, so the specimen is transported to Site 2 (Laboratory), which receives and accessions the specimen in its pathology laboratory. Site 2 (Laboratory) has inconclusive results and sends the specimen to Site 3 (Laboratory) for further testing. The specimen is again accessioned in the Site 3 (Laboratory) system, which then captures any additional results. The system at Site 3 (Laboratory) assembles the HL7 registry report message and sends it to both the registry and to the system at Site 2 (Laboratory). Site 2 (Laboratory) forwards the report back to Site 1 (Clinical Office), where the specimen was collected and where the patient records system links the reports to the original report and the remainder of the patient record. One key challenge for tracking and linking all the information in such a scenario is that the end result has one patient with one patient identifier and one specimen, but that specimen may have three or more specimen identifiers because its journey can continue indefinitely.

**Interactions for Multiple Site Specimen Processing and Reporting**

Some institutions participate in networks of facilities that collaborate to produce a final cancer report. These often have very complex flows of specimens and reports (both paper and electronic), collected and sent by independent laboratory systems. To illustrate a typical case, Figure 8 shows some of this complexity, and the flows that require the SPM-30 and SPM-31 so that reassigned accession numbers and specimen IDs can be linked properly when received by the central registry.
Figure 7: Process Flow, Multiple Hospital Specimen Processing and Reporting with Consults

1. Assign Accession ID for Specimen(s)
2. Assign containers/sub-identifier(s)
3. Assign Specimen ID(s)
4. Assign Block ID(s)
5. Assign Slide ID(s)
6. Assign Specimen ID(s)
7. Assign Block ID(s)
8. Assign Slide ID(s)
9. Assign Specimen ID(s)
10. Assign Block ID(s)
11. Assign Slide ID(s)

One Hospital Specimen Processing and Reporting

Preparation/Processing
- Complete requisition form
- Process and prepare specimen(s)
- Read slides/Obtain results
- Enter and Record Observations/Results

Analysis
- Assess/Report

Assessment/Reporting
- Is case Reportable?
- Partial Report
- Central Cancer Registry Receives Results

To Many Hospital Specimen Processing and Reporting

Preparation/Processing
- Complete requisition form
- Process and prepare specimen(s)
- Read slides/Obtain results
- Enter and Record Observations/Results

Analysis
- Assess/Report

Assessment/Reporting
- Is case Reportable?
- Partial Report
- Central Cancer Registry Receives Results

Site 1: (Clinical Office)
- Assign Accession ID for Specimen(s)
- Assign containers/sub-identifier(s)
- Assign Specimen ID(s)
- Assign Slide ID(s)
- Package specimen(s) and transport for processing
- Receive specimen(s)
- Package specimen(s) and transport for processing
- Package specimen(s) and transport for processing

Site 2: (Laboratory)
- Assign Accession ID for Specimen(s)
- Assign containers/sub-identifier(s)
- Assign Specimen ID(s)
- Assign Slide ID(s)
- Package specimen(s) and transport for processing
- Receive specimen(s)
- Package specimen(s) and transport for processing

Site 3: (Laboratory)
- Assign Accession ID for Specimen(s)
- Assign containers/sub-identifier(s)
- Assign Specimen ID(s)
- Assign Slide ID(s)
- Package specimen(s) and transport for processing
- Receive specimen(s)
- Package specimen(s) and transport for processing
Repeat Site 2 & Site 3 Process Indefinitely

Identifiers: 12 to 30 Partial Report

Site 1 Receives Results
Figure 8: Interactions for Multiple Hospital Specimen Reporting

1: Collect specimen
2: Assign identifier to specimen
3: Complete requisition form
4: Package specimen
5: Transport specimen package
6: Receive specimen package
7: Enter into pathology LIS
8: Assign accession number
9: Process specimen and prepare slides
10: Access pathologist reporting tool
11: Assign accession number
12: Enter observation into pathologist reporting tool
13: Read slides and enter micro observations into pathologist reporting tool
14: Send results
15: Send acknowledgement
16: Send results to central cancer registry
17: Send acknowledgement
18: Send results
19: Send acknowledgement
20: Send results to CCR
21: Send acknowledgement
22: Send request for biomarker
23: Receive biomarker request
24: Enter case; assign accession number; run test; interpret; record result in LIS
25: Send results
26: Send acknowledgement
27: Send results
28: Send acknowledgement
29: Receive results
30: Send request for consult
31: Receive consult request
32: Enter case; assign accession number; interpret; record result in LIS
33: Send results
34: Send acknowledgement
35: Receive results
36: Send results
37: Send acknowledgement
38: Receive results
39: Enter
40: Send results to CCR
41: Send acknowledgement
42: Receive results
43: Link reports for the same patient/tumor/encounter

Always Occurs
May Occur
**Interaction Descriptions**

1. **Collect specimen:** During a procedure, tissue is collected and labeled with both the patient identifier and a requisition number. The requisition information is typically filled out in surgery at Site 1 (no Path Lab).

2. **Assign identifier to specimen:** In some cases that have multiple specimens, an identifier with related clinical information about each individual specimen may be assigned as a specimen identifier by the collecting facility. This identifier is often used for laterality or location information relevant to the specimen collection.

3. **Complete requisition form:** This set of documentation that includes the patient identifier and any specimen identifiers also may include other relevant clinical information about the case (such as diagnosis or history); this is completed by the staff at the collecting facility.

4. **Package specimen:** The specimen container(s) is physically packaged with the requisition forms and documentation for transport to the pathology laboratory.

5. **Transport specimen package:** The specimen package is physically transported from Site 1 (no Path Lab) to Site 2 (Path Lab).

6. **Receive specimen package:** The specimen is examined for damage and completeness upon arrival at Site 2 (Path Lab), and necessary transport acknowledgment is performed.

7. **Enter into Pathology LIS:** The patient identifier, requisition number, associated received clinical information, and other tracking information is entered into the pathology LIS at Site 2 (Path Lab) to create the new case.

8. **Assign accession number:** A unique number associated with this specimen receipt and this case is created by Site 2 (Path Lab) and entered into the system with the other information.

9. **Process specimen and prepare slides:** The staff at Site 2 (Path Lab) processes the specimen, creates the blocks, and prepares and labels the slides to be read by the pathologist. Note that the “gross” observations may be recorded at this time as well by the staff performing the gross analysis. Typically, institutions have standard protocols for the stains and other processing based on the tissue types. In the most common case, a laboratory professional, perhaps a pathology assistant, examines the specimen or the collection and dictates observations about it. Further observations are dictated as the specimen is sliced or otherwise divided into portions to be processed for slide preparation. This usually is paraffin blocking, but may also involve cryogenic or other operations. On completion of this preparation and examination step, there is a set of dictated observations that are referred to as “gross findings” or “gross observations”; in many cases, this information is entered into the LIS by a transcriptionist, and these observations are made available to the pathologist when the slides are read. After the “grossing” operation is complete, the prepared portions of the specimens are transferred to other laboratory personnel who perform the slicing, mounting, and staining of the tissue, and finalization of the slides. The slides are almost always labeled with individual identifying information. Generally, no dictated observations are entered into the result record during this operation. On completion, the slides are sent to the pathologist to be read, together with the necessary identification information for the pathologist to access the gross observations and any patient or surgical information that was received from surgery with the specimen.

10. **Access Pathologist Reporting Tool:** Site 2 (Path Lab) accesses the pathologist reporting tool. The pathology information capture and reporting mechanism at a different facility is accessed for use. This
may be because the laboratory does not have its own pathology reporting system and is using a system shared among several laboratories, or it may be using one with capabilities that the local facility does not have. Several technical mechanisms—including remote login and web access—may be used for this purpose. In this scenario, the computer system hosting the pathology documentation tooling is in a different facility managed by a different organizational entity than the pathology laboratory processing the specimen. Note that although Site 2 (Path Lab) has an LIS computer system, in this scenario Site 2 does not have the software to document pathology cases locally. This interaction creates the new case in the remote system.

11. **Assign accession number**: As the case is being entered into the system at Site 3 (Pathologists), a new accession number is assigned. Note that the physical specimens, and the staff generating the information, remain at Site 2 (Path Lab).

12. **Enter observation(s) into Pathologist Reporting Tool**: Making use of the pathology documenting and reporting tools at Site 3 (Pathologists), the staff at Site 2 (Path Lab) enters the gross observations for the case into the pathologist reporting tool running on the computer system at Site 3 (Pathologists). These observations will be available for the pathologist later, when the slides are read.

13. **Read slides and enter micro observations into Pathologist Reporting Tool**: The slides are made available to Site 3 (Pathologists), where staff examine them and create the observations and findings. Note that additional iterations of processing and preparing slides for additional studies may be triggered at this time. Using the reporting software at Site 3 (Pathologists) accessed over the network remotely, staff enter the observations and findings from reading the slides into the case record. At this time Site 3 (Pathologists) can also review the gross observations that were entered into the tool earlier on this case.

14. **Send results**: The case information that has been recorded at Site 3 (Pathologists) is bundled into an HL7 message and sent to Site 2 (Path Lab), where the information is stored in the LIS. Note that in this scenario, the LIS at Site 2 (Path Lab) is able to both send and receive HL7 result messages.

15. **Send acknowledgment**: The Site 2 (Path Lab) system that receives the HL7 message may or may not send an ACK message back to the pathology laboratory messaging system on successful receipt of the HL7 message. In the other interaction diagrams in this chapter, this interaction is not shown explicitly to simplify the diagrams, but this acknowledgment is always performed. Note that this acknowledges the communication of the message; under standard HL7 acknowledgment protocol, the data received may not yet have been committed to the destination database.

16. **Send results to Central Cancer Registry**: Site 3 (Pathologists) sends results to the Central Cancer Registry. The case results information that was received from the laboratory and saved in the local system at surgery is converted into an HL7 ORU_R01 message, as specified in this Guide. It may have additional information that was not available to the laboratory. This message is sent if the policy indicates that the system at the facility where the surgical center is located should send the results to the cancer registry rather than the laboratory.

17. **Send acknowledgment**: The Central Cancer Registry sends an ACK message to Site 3 (Pathologists). The system that receives the HL7 message may or may not send an ACK message back to the pathology laboratory messaging system on successful receipt of the HL7 message. In the other interaction diagrams in this chapter, this interaction is not shown explicitly to simplify the diagrams, but this acknowledgment is always performed. Note that this acknowledges the communication of the message; under standard HL7 acknowledgment protocol, the data received may not yet have been committed to the destination database.
18. **Send results:** The case information that has been recorded at Site 3 (Pathologists) is bundled into an HL7 message or forwarded and sent to the LIS at Site 1 (no Path Lab) from Site 2 (Path Lab), where the information is stored in the LIS. Note that in this scenario, the LIS at Site 1 (no Path Lab) is able to both send and receive HL7 result messages.

19. **Send acknowledgment:** The Site 1 (no Path Lab) system that receives the HL7 message sends an ACK message back to the Site 2 (Path Lab) messaging system on successful receipt of the HL7 message. In the other interaction diagrams in this chapter, this interaction is not shown explicitly to simplify the diagrams, but this acknowledgment is always performed. Note that this acknowledges the communication of the message; under standard HL7 acknowledgment protocol, the data received may not yet have been committed to the destination database.

20. **Send results to central cancer registry:** The case results information that was received from the Site 3 (Pathologists) and saved in the local system at Site 2 (Path Lab) is converted into an HL7 ORU_R01 message, as specified in this Guide, and sent to the Central Cancer Registry. It may have additional information that was not available to the laboratory.

21. **Send acknowledgment:** The Central Cancer Registry system that receives the HL7 message may or may not send an ACK message back to the Site 2 (Path Lab) messaging system on successful receipt of the HL7 message. In the other interaction diagrams in this chapter, this interaction is not shown explicitly to simplify the diagrams, but this acknowledgment is always performed. Note that this acknowledges the communication of the message; under standard HL7 acknowledgment protocol, the data received may not yet have been committed to the destination database.

22. **Send request for biomarker:** The pathologist at Site 2 (Path Lab), upon review of the case, requests molecular analysis from a pathologist at Site 4 (Genetic Lab). The case information that was stored in the LIS in Site 2 (Path Lab) is bundled into an HL7 message and transmitted to Site 4 (Genetic Lab), where the information is stored for later access. Note that, in many circumstances, this information is transmitted to Site 4 (Genetic Lab) manually (non-electronically), rather than in an HL7 message. The slides for the case are packaged with the request and tracking paperwork and transported to Site 4 (Genetic Lab). At the current time, these requests are not handled by HL7 messaging, which is outside the scope of this specification. This scenario assumes that the request is sent by other mechanisms.

23. **Receive biomarker request:** The biomarker request and the blocks that have been transmitted from Site 2 (Path Lab) to Site 4 (Genetic Lab) for the case are received, and any necessary acknowledgments for both the paperwork and the set of slides are sent.

24. **Enter case; assign accession number; run test; interpret; record result in LIS:** The request is entered into the LIS at Site 4 (Genetic Lab), where a new case is created. The results previously received by Site 4 (Genetic Lab) from Site 2 (Path Lab) for this case are retrieved and linked to the new case. Generally, either the linking is performed manually or the linkage between the pathology report previously received and the newly created case is verified as valid. As part of the institutional workflow at Site 4 (Genetic Lab), a new accession number is assigned to the case and specimen(s) for the newly created case. The pathologist interprets the results of the analysis, and the results for the case are entered into the LIS at Site 4 (Genetic Lab).

25. **Send results:** The combined report from Site 4 (Genetic Lab) includes the original results from Site 2 (Path Lab) processing and is entered on the documentation system at Site 3 (Pathologists), along with the molecular results from Site 4 (Genetic Lab), and is bundled into an HL7 message and sent back to Site 2 (Path Lab).
26. **Send acknowledgment**: The Site 2 (Path Lab) system that receives the HL7 message may or may not send an ACK message back to the Site 4 (Genetic Lab) messaging system on successful receipt of the HL7 message. In the other interaction diagrams in this chapter, this interaction is not shown explicitly to simplify the diagrams, but this acknowledgment is always performed. Note that this acknowledges the communication of the message; under standard HL7 acknowledgment protocol, the data received may not yet have been committed to the destination database.

27. **Send results**: The information for the case at Site 4 (Genetic Lab) is bundled into an HL7 message and transmitted to the Central Cancer Registry, along with the received patient identifier and any specimen IDs and accession numbers that were received. The new accession number from Site 4 (Genetic Lab) also is transmitted with this message. Note that this consultation report may consist of only the information generated at Site 4 (Genetic Lab), or it may be appended to the full report that was originally received from Site 2 (Path Lab) in step 17, above.

28. **Send acknowledgment**: The Central Cancer Registry system that receives the HL7 message may or may not send an ACK message back to the Site 4 (Genetic Lab) messaging system on successful receipt of the HL7 message. In the other interaction diagrams in this chapter, this interaction is not shown explicitly to simplify the diagrams, but this acknowledgment is always performed. Note that this acknowledges the communication of the message; under standard HL7 acknowledgment protocol, the data received may not yet have been committed to the destination database.

29. **Receive results**: The Central Cancer Registry receives the results of the molecular study from Site 4 (Genetic Lab) and links the report to any original case information.

30. **Send request for consult**: The pathologist at Site 2 (Path Lab), upon review of the case, requests a consult from Site 3 (Pathologist). The case information that was stored in the LIS in Site 2 (Path Lab) is bundled into an HL7 message and transmitted to Site 3 (Pathologist), where the information is stored for later access. Note that, in many circumstances, this information is transmitted to Site 3 (Pathologist) manually (non-electronically), rather than in an HL7 message. The slides for the case are packaged with the request and tracking paperwork and transported to Site 3 (Pathologist). At the current time, these requests are not handled by HL7 messaging, which is outside the scope of this specification. This scenario assumes that the request is sent by other mechanisms.

31. **Receive consult request**: The consult request and the slides that have been transmitted from Site 2 (Path Lab) to Site 3 (Pathologist) for the case are received, and any necessary acknowledgments for both the paperwork and the set of slides are sent.

32. **Enter case; assign accession number; interpret; record result in LIS**: The request is entered into the LIS at Site 3 (Pathologist), where a new case is created. The results previously received by Site 3 (Pathologist) from Site 2 (Path Lab) for this case are retrieved and linked to the new case. Generally, either the linking is performed manually or the linkage between the pathology report previously received and the newly created case is verified as valid. As part of the institutional workflow at Site 3 (Pathologist), a new accession number is assigned to the case and specimen(s) for the newly created case. The pathologist interprets the observations, and results for the case are entered into the LIS at Site 3 (Pathologist).

33. **Send results**: The combined report—including the original results from Site 2 (Path Lab), the molecular results from Site 4 (Genetic Lab), and the consult from Site 3 (Pathologist)—is bundled into an HL7 message and sent from Site 3 (Pathologist) to Site 2 (Path Lab).
34. **Send acknowledgment:** The Site 2 (Path Lab) system that receives the HL7 message may or may not send an ACK message back to the Site 3 (Path Lab) messaging system on successful receipt of the HL7 message. In the other interaction diagrams in this chapter, this interaction is not shown explicitly to simplify the diagrams, but this acknowledgment is always performed. Note that this acknowledges the communication of the message; under standard HL7 acknowledgment protocol, the data received may not yet have been committed to the destination database.

35. **Receive results:** Site 2 (Path Lab) receives the results of the consultation from Site 3 (Pathologist) and links the report to any original case information.

36. **Send results:** The combined report—including the original results from Site 2 (Path Lab), the molecular results from Site 4 (Genetic Lab), and the consult from Site 3 (Pathologist)—is bundled into an HL7 message and sent back to Site 1 (no Path Lab).

37. **Send acknowledgment:** The Site 1 (no Path Lab) system that receives the HL7 message sends an ACK message back to the pathology laboratory messaging system on successful receipt of the HL7 message. In the other interaction diagrams in this chapter, this interaction is not shown explicitly to simplify the diagrams, but this acknowledgment is always performed. Note that this acknowledges the communication of the message; using standard HL7 acknowledgment protocol, the data received may not yet have been committed to the destination database.

38. **Receive results:** The patient medical record system at Site 1 (no Path Lab) receives the results of the combined consultation study from Site 3 (Pathologist), the molecular analysis from Site 4 (Genetic Lab), and the pathology study from Site 2 (Path Lab).

39. **Enter results into Patient Record System:** The results received from Site 2 (Path Lab) are entered into the patient medical record system at Site 1 (no Path Lab).

40. **Send results to the Central Cancer Registry:** Site 2 (Path Lab) transmits the consultation report, along with any other information to be sent according to institutional policies, to the Central Cancer Registry. This report must contain all identifiers, such as the specimen IDs and accession numbers assigned by the various facilities that participated in generating portions of the result information. Note that under some certain circumstances, part or all of the combined results might be in a physical form, such as a letter (non-electronic).

41. **Send acknowledgment:** The Central Cancer Registry system that receives the HL7 message sends an ACK message back to the Site 2 (Path Lab) messaging system on successful receipt of the HL7 message. In the other interaction diagrams in this chapter, this interaction is not shown explicitly to simplify the diagrams, but this acknowledgment is always performed. Note that this acknowledges the communication of the message; under standard HL7 acknowledgment protocol, the data received may not yet have been committed to the destination database.

42. **Receive results:** The Central Cancer Registry receives the results of the combined reports from Site 2 (Path Lab) and links the report to any original case information.

43. **Link reports for the same patient/tumor/encounter:** On receipt of the full report from Site 2 (Path Lab), the Central Cancer Registry must be able to link all the result reports on this case and specimen(s) that have been received from the various facilities.
2.2.5. Registry Use Case

For the Central Cancer Registry and Site 1 to link all of these reports together, certain business rules for when and how patient identifiers and specimen identifiers must be populated, and by whom, must be followed.

The SPM-30 field SHOULD hold the original specimen identifier across every laboratory record transmitted downstream, so that the registries can link independently received reports to the original surgical specimen. If the original specimen identifier is received with the specimen, then the receiving laboratory MUST save this original identifier and communicate it to any downstream laboratory. At a minimum, the reporting laboratory’s assigned identifier and the original specimen identifier across ALL laboratories must be included in a report to a registry.

The diagrammed use case in Figure 9 shows the recommended use of specimen identifiers (OBR-2, OBR-3, SPM-2, SPM-3, SPM-4, SPM-5, SPM-30, and SPM-31), date/time stamps (OBR-7, OBR-14, OBR-22, OBX-14, and SPM-17), and provider identifiers (MSH-4, MSH-6, OBR-16, OBR-32, ORC-21, PV1-7, and PV1-8) for each of the information flows between the facilities in this scenario.

A surgical facility removes tissue from a patient, places the tissue into a specimen container, labels the specimen container (OBR-2), and sends it to facility BLUE for anatomical pathology analysis.

Facility BLUE sends a block to facility GREY for Estrogen Receptor (ER) Status/Progesterone Receptor (PgR) Status and any subsequent biomarker testing if applicable.

Facility BLUE also sends a slide to facility PURPLE for a consult on diagnosis.

Facility GREY then sends blocks to facility ORANGE for HER2 by immunohistochemistry (IHC) testing and to facility GREEN for HER2 (ERBB2) by in situ hybridization (ISH) testing

Facility GREEN has equivocal results for HER2 (ERBB2) by in situ hybridization (ISH), so they send the block to facility PURPLE for a secondary/confirmation HER2 (ERBB2) by in situ hybridization (ISH) test.
Figure 9: Registry Use Case Specimen Identifiers

Specimen Identifiers

Message 1a: (Anatomical Pathology Report – Breast, NOS)

```
MSH||AWESOME LABS^BLUE^CLIA||null or GREY
ORC

OBR||-null or ReqID>BLUE_1@#$60568-3^Synoptic Report^LN||Jan 1|||Jan 2||Dr.B|||Jan 3|||Dr.BLUE
SPM||BLUE_1234^TS||Jan 1||null or ReqID^TS
OBR|||ST|60573-3^Report template source^LN|GAP eCC|||F
OBX|||ST|60574-1^Report template version ID^LN^VERSION^Template Version Identifier^L^3.000.001.REL|||F|||Jan 3
OBX|||ST|58807.1000043^Proced|CAPECC|||F|||Jan 3
Etc.
```

Message 1b: (Anatomical Pathology Report – Breast, NOS)

```
MSH||AWESOME LABS^BLUE^CLIA||null or PURPLE
ORC

OBR||-null or ReqID>BLUE_1@#$60568-3^Synoptic Report^LN||Jan 1|||Jan 2||Dr.B|||Jan 3|||Dr.BLUE
SPM||BLUE_1234^TS||Jan 1||null or ReqID^TS
OBR|||ST|60573-3^Report template source^LN|GAP eCC|||F
OBX|||ST|60574-1^Report template version ID^LN^VERSION^Template Version Identifier^L^3.000.001.REL|||F|||Jan 3
OBX|||ST|58807.1000043^Proced|CAPECC|||F|||Jan 3
Etc.
```

Chapter 2: Implementation Guide 43
Message 2a: (Biomarker – ER/PR)

```
Message 2a: (Biomarker – ER/PR)

MSH|BETTER THAN AWESOME LABS*GREY*CLIA|<null or ORANGE>
ORC|____________________________________BLUESMPL|BLUE_@*$|GREY_5%^&*60569-1^Addendum Report Synoptic*LN||Jan 1||||Jan 4||Dr.B||||Jan 5||Dr.GREY
OBX|1|ST|60573-3^Report template source*LN|CAP eCC||F
OBX|2|CWE|60572-5^Report template ID*LN||169.1000043^BREAST: Biomarker Reporting Template*CAPECC||F
OBX|3|ST|60574-1^Report template version ID*LN^VERSION^Template Version Identifier*LN||1.000.001.REL||F||Jan 3
OBX|4|CWE|31159.1000043^Test(s) Performed*CAPECC||31160.1000043^Estrogen Receptor (ER) Status (Note A)*CAPECC||F||Jan 5

Etc.
```

Message 2b: (Consult on Anatomical Pathology Report)

```
Message 2b: (Consult on Anatomical Pathology Report)

MSH|ON PAR WITH BETTER THAN AWESOME LABS*PURPLE*CLIA|<null>
ORC|____________________________________BLUESMP|PURPLE_0987|BLUE_1234|TS|S
OBX|1|ST|60573-3^Report template source*LN|CAP eCC||F
OBX|2|CWE|60572-5^Report template ID*LN||189.1000043^INVASIVE CARCINOMA OF THE BREAST*CAPECC||F
OBX|3|ST|60574-1^Report template version ID*LN^VERSION^Template Version Identifier*LN||3.000.001.REL||F||Jan 5
OBX|4|CWE|58807.1000043^Procedure*CAPECC||39079.1000043^Total mastectomy (including nipple-sparing and skin-sparing mastectomy)*CAPECC||F||Jan 5

Etc.
```

Message 3a: (Biomarker ISH Testing – Indeterminate Results)

```
Message 3a: (Biomarker ISH Testing – Indeterminate Results)

MSH|OK LABS*GREEN*CLIA|<null or PURPLE>
ORC|____________________________________BLUESMP|GREEN_3456|GREY_5678|TS|S
OBX|1|ST|60573-3^Report template source*LN|CAP eCC||F
OBX|2|CWE|60572-5^Report template ID*LN||169.1000043^BREAST: Biomarker Reporting Template*CAPECC||F
OBX|3|ST|60574-1^Report template version ID*LN^VERSION^Template Version Identifier*LN||1.000.001.REL||F||Jan 7
OBX|4|CWE|31159.1000043^Test(s) Performed*CAPECC||31166.1000043^HER2 (ERBB2) by In Situ Hybridization (ISH)*CAPECC||F||Jan 7

Etc.
```
Message 3b: (Biomarker IHC Testing)

| MSH||||JUST A LAB^ORANGE^CLIA||<null> |
| ORC||||BLUE, GREY |
| OBR|1|GREEN_#%&^PURPLE_&*()|60569-1^Report Addendum.Synoptic^LN||Jan 1|||Jan 6||Dr.B,Dr.GREY,||Jan 7||Dr.ORANGE |
| SPM|1|ORANGE_9012|GREY_5678|TSK|31159.1000043^HER2 (ERBB2) by Immunohistochemistry (IHC)^CAPECC||Jan 9 |
| OBX|1|ST|60573-3^Report template source^LN^CAP eCC||F |
| OBX|2|CWE|60572-5^Report template ID^LN|^ID_1^BREAST: Biomarker Reporting Template^CAPECC||F |
| OBX|3|ST|60574-1^Report template version ID^LN^VERSION^Template Version Identifier^L^1.000.001.REL||F ||Jan 7 |
| OBX|4|CWE|31159.1000043^Test(s) Performed^CAPECC ||31163.1000043^HER2 by In Situ Hybridization (ISH)^CAPECC||F ||Jan 7 |

Etc.

Message 4: (Biomarker ISH Testing – Positive Results)

| MSH||||ON PAR WITH BETTER THAN AWESOME LABS^PURPLE ^CLIA||<null> |
| ORC||||BLUE, GREY, GREEN |
| OBR|1|GREEN_#%&^PURPLE_&*()|60569-1^Report Addendum.Synoptic^LN||Jan 1|||Jan 6||Dr.B,Dr.GREY,Dr.GREY,Dr.ORANGE,||||Jan 9||Dr.TAUPE |
| SPM|1|ORANGE_9012|GREY_5678|TSK|31159.1000043^HER2 (ERBB2) by Immunohistochemistry (IHC)^CAPECC||Jan 9 |
| OBX|1|ST|60573-3^Report template source^LN^CAP eCC||F |
| OBX|2|CWE|60572-5^Report template ID^LN|^ID_1^BREAST: Biomarker Reporting Template^CAPECC||F |
| OBX|3|ST|60574-1^Report template version ID^LN^VERSION^Template Version Identifier^L^1.000.001.REL||F ||Jan 9 |
| OBX|4|CWE|31159.1000043^Test(s) Performed^CAPECC ||31166.1000043^HER2 (ERBB2) by In Situ Hybridization (ISH)^CAPECC||F ||Jan 9 |

Etc.

Patient-derived specimens may be divided into multiple parts before or after arriving at the primary receiving facility (Blue). The primary facility (Blue) may send one or more of these specimen parts to downstream facilities (e.g., Grey). The left-to-right arrows in the figure indicate upstream facilities sending specimen parts to downstream receiving facilities. Downstream facilities may send specimens to even more downstream facilities (e.g., Orange, Green, and Purple).

Each receiving facility may assign its own values (date/times) to the received specimen and/or the parts that it generates. As shown by the color-coded diagram in Figure 10, the HL7 fields containing those identifiers are color-coded according to the facility that created those values. For example, facility Orange assigned new values for OBR-14 and it preserved the values from facility Blue for OBR-7 and SPM-17. Note that facility Orange did not preserve the values from facility Grey (OBR-14, OBR-14, and OBR-22, which are relevant only to the local facility generating the report).
Date/Time fields are of vital importance to cancer registries, especially in deriving the diagnosis date. In the example above, facility Blue will populate SPM-17 (Specimen Collection Date/Time), and SPM-17 will remain unchanged throughout the chain of transmissions. Specimen collection time is the earliest time in the medical record that documents show when the specimen was removed. This value will be the same value populated in OBR-7. Facility Blue MAY also populate OBR-14 (Specimen Received Date/Time) and SPM-18 (Specimen Received Date/Time). Each downstream facility in the process will populate this field with the earliest Date/Time it received the specimen from the upstream facility. OBR-22 (Results rpt/status change date/time) is the date/time of the diagnostic pathology report sign off (final or corrected), as indicated in OBR-25 and/or OBX-11.

Each facility generally sends a report for the analysis that it conducted directly to the registry.

Message 1a: (Anatomical Pathology Report – Breast, NOS)
Message 1b: (Anatomical Pathology Report – Breast, NOS)

```plaintext
MSH|\text{AWESOME LABS\^\text{BLUE\^\text{CLA}}}||null or \text{PURPLE}
ORC|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
OBR|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
SPM|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
OBX|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}

Etc.}
```}

Message 2a: (Biomarker – ER/PR)

```plaintext
MSH|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
ORC|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
OBR|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
SPM|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
OBX|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}

Etc.}
```}

Message 2b: (Consult on Anatomical Pathology Report)

```plaintext
MSH|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
ORC|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
OBR|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
SPM|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
OBX|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}

Etc.}
```}

Message 3a: (Biomarker ISH Testing – Indeterminate Results)

```plaintext
MSH|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
ORC|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
OBR|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
SPM|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}
OBX|\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{}}}{}

Etc.}
```}

Chapter 2: Implementation Guide
Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

Chapter 2: Implementation Guide

48

Message 3b: (Biomarker IHC Testing)

Message 4: (Biomarker ISH Testing – Positive Results)

Multiple providers and institutions are involved in the specimen journey. Capturing this information is needed for registry follow-up. Providers also can work at multiple institutions. In Figure 11, the Sending Facility (MSH-4) is the laboratory name and Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments (CLIA) number of the organization (e.g., Blue, Grey, Orange, Green, and Purple) transmitting the HL7 ORU report. The Receiving Facility (MSH-6) is the name of the organization (e.g., State Cancer Registry, Grey, Orange, Green, or Purple) receiving the HL7 ORU report. The report must provide the Ordering Provider (OBR-16) and the Ordering Facility Name (ORC-21) to allow the cancer registry to request additional demographic, diagnostic, and treatment data needed for public health surveillance and epidemiological research. The Ordering Provider (OBR-16) refers to the name and National Provider Identifier (NPI) number of the surgeon/physician (e.g., provider name) who submitted the order requisition and specimen to the laboratory for testing and interpretation. The Ordering Facility Name (ORC-21) includes the organization name (e.g., hospital, clinic, physician office/group, Blue, or Grey) and physician/organization identifier (e.g., NPI or CLIA) for the physician/entity that submitted the order requisition and specimen for testing and interpretation. The Ordering Facility Name and identifier should correspond to the facility that the Ordering Provider is either employed by or practicing within. The Principal Result Interpreter (OBR-32) is the name of the physician (e.g., Blue pathologist name, Grey pathologist name, Orange pathologist name, Green pathologist name, or external group pathologist name) and NPI number for the provider who made the final interpretation included on the specimen pathology report. The Attending Doctor (PV1-7) could include any other physician name and NPI number (e.g., surgeon, surgical oncologist, or oncologist) involved in the patient’s cancer diagnosis and care. The Referring Doctor (PV1-8) is the physician name and NPI number (e.g., primary care physician or specialty physician) for the provider who manages the overall care for the patient’s health and will follow the diagnosis and treatment received.
Figure 11: Registry Use Case Ordering Provider Identifiers

Institutional and Ordering Provider Identifiers

Message 1a: (Anatomical Pathology Report – Breast, NOS)

```
MSH|\nAWESOME LABS^BLUE^CLIA|<null or PURPLE>
ORC|\n
OBR1|<null or Reqid>|\nBLUE_1|@#$|60568-3^Synoptic Report^LN||Jan 1||||Jan 2|Dr.B||Jan 3||||Dr.BLUE
SPM1|\nBLUE_1234^TS|[K]|Jan 1|||BLUE_abcd|abcd
OBX1|\nST|60573-3^Report template source^LN|\nCAP eCC|F
OBX2|\nCWE|60572-5^Report template ID^LN|\n189.1000043^INVASIVE CARCINOMA OF THE BREAST^CAPECC|F
OBX3|\nST|60574-3^Report template version ID^LN|\n3.000.001.REL|F|Jan 3
OBX4|\nCWE|58807.1000043^Procedure^CAPECC|\n39079.1000043^Total mastectomy (including nipple-sparing and skin-sparing mastectomy)^CAPECC|F|Jan 3

Etc.
```

Message 1b: (Anatomical Pathology Report – Breast, NOS)

```
MSH|\nAWESOME LABS^BLUE^CLIA|<null or PURPLE>
ORC|\n
OBR1|<null or Reqid>|\nBLUE_1|@#$|60568-3^Synoptic Report^LN||Jan 1||||Jan 2|Dr.B||Jan 3||||Dr.BLUE
SPM1|\nBLUE_1234^TS|[K]|Jan 1|||BLUE_abcd|abcd
OBX1|\nST|60573-3^Report template source^LN|\nCAP eCC|F
OBX2|\nCWE|60572-5^Report template ID^LN|\n189.1000043^INVASIVE CARCINOMA OF THE BREAST^CAPECC|F
OBX3|\nST|60574-3^Report template version ID^LN|\n3.000.001.REL|F|Jan 3
OBX4|\nCWE|58807.1000043^Procedure^CAPECC|\n39079.1000043^Total mastectomy (including nipple-sparing and skin-sparing mastectomy)^CAPECC|F|Jan 3

Etc.
```
Message 2a: (Biomarker – ER/PR)

```
MSH| BETTER THAN AWESOME LABS^GREY^CLIA||null or ORANGE>
ORC|BLUE

OBR| BLUE_@#$|GREY_&%$|60569-1^Addendum Report.Synoptic^LN|Jan 1||Jan 4|Dr.B||Jan 5||Dr.GREY
SPM| GREY_5678|BLUE_1234|TS|K||Jan 1||BLUE_abcd, GREY_abcd|5678
OBX|ST|60573-3^Report template source^LN|CAP eCC||F
OBX|CWE|60572-5^Report template ID^LN|169.1000043^BREAST: Biomarker Reporting Template^CAPECC||F
OBX|ST|60574-1^Report template version ID^LN^VERSION^Template Version Identifier^L|1.000.001.REL||F||Jan 5
OBX|CWE|31159.1000043^Test(s) Performed^CAPECC|31160.1000043^Estrogen Receptor (ER) Status (Note A)^CAPECC||F||Jan 5
```

```
Etc.
```

Message 2b: (Consult on Anatomical Pathology Report)

```
MSH| ON PAR WITH BETTER THAN AWESOME LABS^PURPLE^CLIA|<null>
ORC|BLUE

OBR| BLUE_@#$|PURPLE_&%$|60571-7^Consultation Note Synoptic^LN|Jan 1||Jan 4|Dr.B||Jan 5||Dr.PURPLE
SPM| PURPLE_987|BLUE_1234|TS|K||Jan 1||BLUE_abcd, PURPLE_abcd|ab
OBX|ST|60573-3^Report template source^LN|CAP eCC||F
OBX|CWE|60572-5^Report template ID^LN|189.1000043^INVASIVE CARCINOMA OF THE BREAST^CAPECC||F
OBX|ST|60574-1^Report template version ID^LN^VERSION^Template Version Identifier^L|3.000.001.REL||F||Jan 5
OBX|CWE|58807.1000043^Procedure^CAPECC|39079.1000043^Total mastectomy (including nipple-sparing and skin-sparing mastectomy)^CAPECC||F||Jan 5
```

```
Etc.
```

Message 3a: (Biomarker ISH Testing – Indeterminate Results)

```
MSH| OK LABS^GREEN^CLIA<null or PURPLE>
ORC|BLUE, GREY

OBR| GREY_@#$|GREEN_&%$|60569-1^Report Addendum.Synoptic^LN|Jan 1||Jan 6|Dr.B, Dr.GREY||Jan 7||Dr.GREEN
SPM| GREEN_3456|GREY_5678|TS|K||Jan 1||BLUE_abcd, GREY_abcd, GREEN_abcd|3456
OBX|ST|60573-3^Report template source^LN|CAP eCC||F
OBX|CWE|60572-5^Report template ID^LN|169.1000043^BREAST: Biomarker Reporting Template^CAPECC||F
OBX|ST|60574-1^Report template version ID^LN^VERSION^Template Version Identifier^L|1.000.001.REL||F||Jan 7
OBX|CWE|31159.1000043^Test(s) Performed^CAPECC|31166.1000043^HER2 (ERBB2) by In Situ Hybridization (ISH)^CAPECC||F||Jan 7
```

```
Etc.
```
2.3. STATIC MODEL – MESSAGES

The static model of messaging describes the data layouts and formats used in the various interactions in the dynamic model. This section contains the two messages used in cancer registry messaging, the Unsolicited Observation message, which carries the pathology report; and the General Acknowledgment (ACK) message, used to confirm receipt of a message and/or report communications errors. All of the segments and data fields used in both of these messages are described below. A separate section discusses the HL7 batch protocol, which uses special message formats.

2.3.1. Unsolicited Observation Message (ORU)/Event R01

Laboratory result information is reported to cancer registries through the Unsolicited Observation ORU^R01 message. The supported segments in ORU message style are described in Table 7.

Table 7: ORU Unsolicited Observation Message (event R01)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORU^R01</th>
<th>Observational Results (Unsolicited)</th>
<th>Cardinality</th>
<th>HL7 Standard Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>Message Header segment</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.6.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{ [SFT]</td>
<td>Software segment</td>
<td>0..n</td>
<td>2.15.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{</td>
<td>- PATIENT_RESULT begin</td>
<td>1..1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[</td>
<td>-- PATIENT begin</td>
<td>0..n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[PID]</td>
<td>Patient Identification segment</td>
<td>1..n</td>
<td>2.6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[NK1]</td>
<td>Next Of Kin segment</td>
<td>0..n</td>
<td>2.6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[PV1]</td>
<td>Patient Visit segment</td>
<td>0..1</td>
<td>2.6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>}</td>
<td>-- PATIENT end</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{</td>
<td>-- ORDER RESULT begin</td>
<td>1..n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ORC]</td>
<td>Common Order segment</td>
<td>0..1</td>
<td>2.6.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using the basic “building blocks” of MSH, PID, OBR, and OBX segments (in Table 7), a clinical report can be constructed as a three-level hierarchy with the patient information (PID) segment at the upper level, an order record (OBR) at the next level, and one or more observation records (OBX) at the bottom. The Message Header (MSH) segment is required for all HL7 messages. Next-of-Kin (NK1) segments can provide information about parties associated with the patient.

The PV1 segment is used by registration/patient administration applications to communicate information on an account or visit-specific basis. For NAACCR usage, as specified in this Guide, the PV1 segment is considered “RE”, i.e., required or empty, and not just optional. The PV1 segment carries information on the Attending Physician (PV1-7), the Referring Physician (PV1-8), and the Consulting Physician (PV1-9). Whenever possible, laboratories are strongly encouraged to populate those fields, in addition to OBR-16 (Ordering Provider ID and Name) and ORC-24 (Ordering Provider Address). Central cancer registries need provider information in order to contact providers and request additional information on the patient, patient’s tumor, and/or treatment.

The common order (ORC) segment transmits fields common to all types of requested services; the Notes and Comments (NTE) segment is a common note format, but only supported at the result level.

The SPM segment contains detailed information about the samples that were examined. For NAACCR usage, as specified in this Volume V, Version 5.0, the SPM segment is required to correctly track identifiers in modern laboratory analyses.

Typically, an anatomical pathology report is associated with a surgical specimen and results in a single message or transmission. In a single transmission, one MSH segment, one ORC segment, and one OBR segment will be required. For cases in which multiple tests are performed on the same tumor, the message can include separate OBRs for each test. For cancer registry reporting, there could be multiple OBR segments for a single MSH segment if the text-based pathology report describes each of the multiple primaries in separate sections. In such a circumstance, it is recommended that there be a single OBR for each of the primary cancers being reported. Another example of using a single MSH segment and multiple OBR segments would be transmitting an encoded checklist and raw text, plus a synoptic report with all data encoded.

Although certain elements of the message are required for laboratory-based reporting, data in non-required fields will not be rejected. The standard ORU message allows the optional use of a number of additional segments (e.g., PD1, PV2, CTI), but these segments are not defined or used in the laboratory-based cancer reporting message. For this reason, there is no discussion of these segments in this implementation guide. Messages containing these segments, however, will not be rejected. For electronic laboratory reporting purposes, acknowledgment messages are not yet implemented in most locations in North America. Therefore, although they are defined in this Guide, interfaces that have not implemented these messages will still be compliant.
2.3.1.1 How to construct a message using the SPM segment

Cancer report results to be encoded may be placed in OBX segments in either of the two locations in the message (one following the OBR and one following the SPM). The newer format for the message includes the required SPM segment and its associated OBX segments immediately following it to hold results associated with a particular specimen; this may be referred to as the SPM-style. Including all results in the first set of OBX segments in the message following the OBR may be referred to as the old style, because it is similar to earlier releases of Volume V messaging. It is recommended that the following guidelines be followed:

- If the SPM segment is not implemented and all results are textual (old style), they should be encoded in the first set of OBX segments in the message, immediately following the OBR;
- If all the specimen information is textual only, then all result information should be encoded in the first set of OBX segments in the message, immediately following the OBR (old style);
- If the SPM is implemented, then results that are associated explicitly with the specimen, rather than the overall case findings, should be encoded in the second set of OBX segments in the message—those that immediately follow the SPM segment (enclosed within the {{SPECIMEN INFORMATION begin }} and the {{SPECIMEN INFORMATION end }} markers in the message layout above). Typically, this would include at least the gross observations on the specimen. The overall findings for the case, along with observations not associated with a specimen (such as Clinical History), still should be encoded in the initial set of OBX segments as shown enclosed by the { RESULT begin } and { RESULT end } markers in the message layout above (SPM-style).
- If the case has multiple specimens, then a SPECIMEN INFORMATION set of segments (having an SPM plus one or more associated OBX segments) should be used to identify each of the specimens. Observations that are associated with a particular specimen should be encoded in OBX segments following the appropriate SPM segment in the repeating SPECIMEN INFORMATION segments. Note that overall case findings still should be encoded in the set of OBX segments immediately following the OBR, identified in the message layout as the RESULT. NAACCR recommends that this SPM-style be used for messaging any case that has multiple specimens.
- If the result is a synoptic report, then the specimen-specific information may be encoded in the OBX segments in the SPECIMEN INFORMATION set if using the SPM-style of message construction, but alternatively may be sent wholly in the OBX segments in the RESULT set of segments (old style). Note that for fully encoded synoptic reports, all of the specimen information that may be carried in the SPM segment generally is carried in the OBX. See Chapter 3 for more information on messaging and synoptic reporting.

Some fields that are required in segments are optional in the message, such as the PV1. The interpretation should be that the segment does not have to be in a message, but if it is present, then the fields that are required within it must be populated. In the same way, components of data types that are required should be interpreted to mean that if a field of that data type is populated, then any required data type components must be populated.

The file header segment (FHS), file trailer segment (FTS), batch header segment (BHS), and batch trailer segment (BTS) are required for batch submissions only (see Section 2.8, HL7 Batch Protocol).

What follows is an example of a message that uses one OBR and one SPM segment:

MSH|^~\&|SuperLink|SuperLab^01D1012357^CLIA|Cancer Registry|CR|20190307121736||ORU^R01^ORU_R01|20190307121736_81778|D|2.5.1
PID|1||A001223/B2345676^^^^MR^St. Best Hospital~^^^^SS~3344556^^^^PI^01D1012357&SuperLab SuperState&CLIA||Doe^Jane||19420222|F
PV1|1|N|||||^Welby^Marcus
ORC|RE\|||\||St. Best Hospital|11 Super Street^ Supercity^ NY^122286^ United States
Chapter 2: Implementation Guide

2008; 26:1182


X0A 4insFQEA, which is associated with increased sensitivity to EGFR TKIs.


2.3.2. General Acknowledgment Message – ACK

Acknowledgment messages may be defined on an application basis. However, the simple general acknowledgment message (ACK), like the one shown in Table 8, may be used where the application does not define a special message (application level acknowledgment) and in other cases in the HL7 Standard where the details are described.

The simple ACK can be used where there has been an error that precludes application processing and also is used for accept level acknowledgments. Here it is defined as the acknowledgment to the ORU_R01 message defined in the preceding section.

At the current time, registries may only be starting to implement this message; many are not sending acknowledgment messages back to the sending laboratories.

Table 8: General Acknowledgment Message – ACK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Acknowledgment Message – ACK</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACK^ORU_R01^ACK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>Message Header</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[{ SFT }]</td>
<td>Software Segment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>Message Acknowledgment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[{ ERR }]</td>
<td>Error</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For the ACK message, the value of MSH-9-2-Trigger event is equal to the value of MSH-9-2-Trigger event in the message being acknowledged. The value of MSH-9-3-Message style for the general acknowledgment message is always ACK.

2.4. STATIC MODEL – SEGMENT OVERVIEW

2.4.1. HL7 Standard Segments

Each message is composed of a series of segments. Each segment is identified by its unique three-letter code. The segments used in this HL7 implementation guide are defined in Section 2.5. The segment definitions are given in the most logical order for cancer pathology report messages and do not strictly adhere to the order in which they are presented in the HL7 Standard. The header rows for the segment attribute tables look like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item #</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinalty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Following the table, each field is listed and defined. For each field, the HL7 segment code and reference number are listed, followed by the field name. Items in parentheses after the field name show, respectively, data type and length of field, whether the field is required or optional, and list “repeating” if the field is allowed to repeat. Note that these conformance criteria are the constrainable conformance set, defined by NAACCR for cancer pathology report messaging. The HL7 item number follows the parenthesis and is given for reference convenience. As part of the definitions, usage notes for NAACCR reporting are provided, a description of the data type is given in small font, and a statement about how the fields are valued in the example is given.

Fields that NAACCR does not anticipate cancer registries using have a NAACCR Usage of “X” for Not Supported. These fields are listed in the Segment Tables. Users interested in learning more about the fields not discussed here should refer to the full text of HL7 Standard, Version 2.5.1.
The terms used in the header rows of the segment attribute tables and their definitions are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
<th>DEFINITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seq</td>
<td>The sequence of the elements as they are numbered in the segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Len</td>
<td>The standard HL7 length of the element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT</td>
<td>The standard HL7 data type of the element. See Appendix C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opt</td>
<td>Whether the field is required, optional, or conditional in a segment. Required fields are defined by HL7 2.5.1 and do not refer to requirements for reporting laboratory findings to cancer registries. The designations are: (R) Required. (RE) Required or empty. The element may be missing from the message, but it must be sent by the sending application if there is relevant data. A conforming sending application must be capable of providing all “RE” elements. If the conforming sending application knows the required values for the element, then it must send that element. If the conforming sending application does not know the required values, then that element will be omitted. Receiving applications will be expected to process (save/print/archive/etc.) or ignore data contained in the element, but must be able to successfully process the message if the element is omitted (no error message should be generated because the element is missing). (O) Optional. (C) Conditional on the trigger event or on some other field(s). The field definitions following the segment attribute table should specify the algorithm that defines the conditionality for the field. (X) Not supported. (B) Left in for backward compatibility with previous versions of HL7. The field definitions following the segment attribute table should denote the optionality of the field for prior versions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| RP #         | Indicates if element may repeat per HL7 Standard. If the number of repetitions is limited, the number of allowed repetitions is given. |
| Tbl #        | HL7 specific table reference. Tables used in public health messages are listed in Appendix B. |
| Item #       | HL7 unique item number for each element. |
| Element Name | HL7 descriptive name of element in the segment. |
| NAACCR Item #| NAACCR data item number for each element that corresponds to a NAACCR data item. |
| NAACCR Usage | Indicates the conformance usage of specific elements, which determines whether or not the element is required per NAACCR implementation, according to HL7 Conformance Rules for implementable specifications and profiles. Uses the same codes as the HL7 optionality codes described above, with the exception of “O – Optional” and “B – Backward Compatibility,” which are not used in implementation conformance. |
| NAACCR Cardnlty | Indicates the conformance cardinality for NAACCR messaging. This is used to determine if element may repeat per NAACCR implementation and, if the number of repetitions is limited, the number of allowed repetitions. |

2.4.2. Code Tables Identified in Segment Fields
The columns labeled “Tbl#” in the Segment Tables contain the numeric identifier of the code tables associated with that field (see Appendix B). Fields that do not contain coded data from the tables do not have any value in this field. Fields that are of data types that refer to more than one table may have more than one table number listed in this column.

The tables for all fields and field components that are supported for cancer registry messaging are listed in Appendix B. Code Tables. Code tables that are associated with fields and components that are not supported in this specification are not listed; for the full definition and listing of their suggested content, refer to the HL7 Standard Version 2.5.1.
25. MESSAGE CONTROL SEGMENT DEFINITIONS

These segments are necessary to support the functionality described in the Control/Query chapter of the HL7 Standard.

2.5.1. Message Header (MSH) Segment

The Message Header (MSH) Segment is used to define the intent, source, destination, and some specifics of the syntax of a message.

### MSH Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP #</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>0001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field separator</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>0002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Encoding characters</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sending application</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sending facility</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0005</td>
<td></td>
<td>Receiving application</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0006</td>
<td></td>
<td>Receiving facility</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0007</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date/time of message</td>
<td>7490</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0008</td>
<td></td>
<td>Security</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MSG</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>0003</td>
<td>0076</td>
<td>Message type</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>0009</td>
<td>0003</td>
<td>Message control ID</td>
<td>7500</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>0012</td>
<td>0003</td>
<td>Processing ID</td>
<td>7510</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>VID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>0104</td>
<td>0013</td>
<td>Version ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0014</td>
<td>0013</td>
<td>Sequence number</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0015</td>
<td>0014</td>
<td>Continuation pointer</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0155</td>
<td>0015</td>
<td>Accept acknowledgment type</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0156</td>
<td>0016</td>
<td>Application acknowledgment type</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0399</td>
<td>0017</td>
<td>Country code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0211</td>
<td>00692</td>
<td>Character set</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0069</td>
<td>00693</td>
<td>Principal language of message</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0356</td>
<td>01317</td>
<td>Alternate character set</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>427</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>01598</td>
<td></td>
<td>Message profile identifier</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..3]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

```
MSH|^~\&|HLS\|HITECK\ PATH LAB-ATL^3D9328409^CLIA||GCCR\|20081124122230||ORU^R01^ORU_R01|200811241222300023|P|2.5.1|VOL_V_50 ORU_R01^NAACCR_CP
```

This example segment shows a Version 2.5.1 ORU (result) message being sent from a pathology laboratory in Atlanta to the Georgia Comprehensive Cancer Registry on November 24, 2008, at 12:22 p.m. The message control ID indicates that this is the 23rd message of the day from this laboratory.
MSH Field Definitions

Usage Notes: It is not anticipated that several MSH fields (MSH-17 through MSH-20) will be used for electronic laboratory reporting purposes.

MSH-1 Field separator (ST-1, Required) 00001
Definition: The character to be used as the field separator for the rest of the message. The field separator always appears in the fourth character position of the MSH segment and is used to separate adjacent data fields within a segment. The recommended value is |, ASCII (124), as shown in the examples.

MSH-2 Encoding characters (ST-4, Required) 00002
Definition: Four characters in the following order:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component separator</th>
<th>“^^”</th>
<th>ASCII (94)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Repetition separator</td>
<td>“~”</td>
<td>ASCII (126)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escape character</td>
<td>“\”</td>
<td>ASCII (92)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subcomponent separator</td>
<td>“&amp;”</td>
<td>ASCII (38)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that the characters in MSH-2 appear as—

| ^~\& |

The component separator (^) separates adjacent components of a data field, and the subcomponent separator ( &) separates the adjacent subcomponents of a data field. An example of a compound element using components and subcomponents from PID-2, described in Section 2.6.1, would appear as—

| 10543^^^Columbia Valley Memorial Hospital&01D0355944&CLIA |

and not as—

| 10543^^^Columbia Valley Memorial Hospital~01D0355944~CLIA |

The tilde (~) should not be used as a separator, but rather should be used to identify when a repeating field or component occurs.

MSH-3 Sending application (HD-180, Required or Empty) 00003
Definition: This field uniquely identifies the sending application among all other applications within the network enterprise. The network enterprise consists of all those applications that participate in the exchange of HL7 messages within the enterprise. The field is entirely site-defined. For Cancer Registry messaging, this table cannot realistically be pre-populated or effectively maintained, so it is not required for conformance of this field. By site agreement however, implementers may use User-Defined Table 0361 – Sending/Receiving Application for the first component.

MSH-4 Sending facility (HD-180, Required) 00004
Definition: This is the facility that is transmitting the HL7 message. The originator of the HL7 message will place the text name of the sending laboratory or reporting site, followed by the unique Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments (CLIA) identifier of the originating institution (in the United States; in Canada, please see the jurisdictional authority for regulations on which identifier to be used). Information about CLIA can be found at https://www.cms.gov/clia.
Example:

```
| HITECK PATH LAB-ATL^3D9328409^CLIA |
```

HD data type components: <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>namespace ID</th>
<th>Text name of the sending laboratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>universal ID</td>
<td>Universal identifier for the sending facility, such as a CLIA number for a commercial laboratory or other identifier, such as an AHA (American Hospital Association) number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>universal ID type</td>
<td>Name of the type of universal identifier, such as “CLIA” or “AHA,” indicating that the universal ID is a nationally assigned unique identifier and of which type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note for cancer registries:** If the facility sending the message is the same facility that generated the Pathology Report, then this will correspond to the NAACCR data items Reporting Facility ID No [7010] and Path Lab Name [7020]. See OBX-23 for other sources for these NAACCR data items.

Although the HL7 Standard identifies *User-Defined Table 0361 – Sending/Receiving Application* for the first component, this table will not be used for conformance for Cancer Registry Messaging.

**MSH-5 Receiving application (HD-180, Required or Empty) 00005**

**Definition:** Uniquely identifies the receiving application among all other applications within the network enterprise. The network enterprise consists of all the applications that participate in the exchange of HL7 messages within the enterprise. The field is entirely site-defined. For Cancer Registry messaging, this table cannot realistically be pre-populated or effectively maintained, so it is not required for conformance of this field. By site agreement, however, implementers may use *User-Defined Table 0361 – Sending/Receiving Application* for the first component.

If this field is known to the sending system, it should be valued.

**MSH-6 Receiving facility (HD-180, Required or Empty) 00006**

**Definition:** This field identifies the receiving application among multiple identical applications running on behalf of different organizations. This may be used to identify the receiving state health department or cancer registry systems. Certain state health departments may request that a unique identifier for the cancer registry or other specific program appear here.

**Note:** This field may be blank, but for the example it is valued as |STJ|, indicating that the receiver of the result message is Saint Joseph’s Hospital.

Although the HL7 Standard identifies *User-Defined Table 0361 – Sending/Receiving Application* for the first component, this table will not be used for conformance for Cancer Registry Messaging. But if the value is known to the sending system, it should be valued.

**MSH-7 Date/time of message (TS-26, Required) 00007**

**Definition:** Date/time the sending system created the message.
Example: 6:30 p.m., February 17, 2001, would appear as—

|200102171830|

Note for cancer registries: Corresponds to NAACCR data item E-Path Date/Time Stamp [7490].

MSH-9 Message type (MSG-15, Required) 00009
Definition: The receiving system uses this field to identify the data segments to recognize and, possibly, the application to which to route this message.

The unsolicited transmission of an observation message would appear as—

|ORU^R01^ORU_R01|

MSH-10 Message control ID (ST-20, Required) 00010
Definition: Number or other identifier that uniquely identifies the message. The receiving system echoes this ID back to the sending system in the message acknowledgment. For electronic laboratory reporting, NAACCR recommends using the date/time stamp followed by the sequence number as—

YYYYMMDDHHMMSS#### (# = counter number).

The example below shows that the date of this message is February 17, 2001, and the sequence number is 0042.

|200102170042|

Note: This field must be unique within transmission.

Note for cancer registries: Corresponds to NAACCR data item Message Control ID [7500].

MSH-11 Processing ID (PT-3, Required) 00011
Definition: Used to decide how to process the message as defined in HL7 processing rules. The field appears as P for production, T for training, or D for debugging.

For example—

|P|

In the example, the use is production. The second component is not specified, indicating current processing as the default.

Note for cancer registries: Corresponds to NAACCR data item Processing ID [7510].

MSH-12 Version ID (VID-60, Required) 00012
Definition: Matched by the receiving system to its own HL7 version to be sure the message will be interpreted correctly.
MSH-13 Sequence number (NM-15, Required or Empty) 00013

Definition: A non-null value in this field implies that the sequence number protocol is in use. This numeric field is incremented by one for each subsequent value.

In the example, the field is not valued or expected to be used.

MSH-14 Continuation pointer (ST-180, Conditional or Empty) 00014

Definition: Used to define continuations in application-specific ways. For cancer messaging, if a message exceeds the maximum length supported by the interface and must be broken up, this field is used to indicate a message containing the continuation from the previous message.

In the example, the field is not valued or expected to be used.

MSH-17 Country code (ID-3, Required or Empty) 00017

Definition: This field contains the country of origin for the message. It will be used primarily to specify default elements, such as currency denominations. The values to be used are those of International Standards Organization (ISO) 3166-1. The ISO 3166 table has three separate forms of the country code: HL7 specifies that the 3-character (alphabetic) form be used for the country code.

Note: In earlier versions of the NAACCR Volume V specifications, the 2-character (alphabetic) form of the country codes was specified, but the 3-character ISO 3166-1 set is to be used for Cancer Pathology Report Messaging using HL7 Version 2.5.1, as described in this implementation guide. If this value is present in a system that may use more than one language, then it must be sent.

Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0399 – Country Code for the 3-character codes as defined by ISO 3166-1.

In the example, this field is not valued.

MSH-19 Principal language of message (CE-60, Required or Empty) 00693

Definition: This field contains the principal language of the message. Codes come from ISO 639. Note that in Canada, both English and French are supported for HL7 messaging.

In the example, this field is not valued.

MSH-21 Message Profile Identifier (EI-427, Required or Empty, repeating maximum 3) 01598

Definition: Sites may use this field to assert adherence to, or reference, a message profile. Message profiles contain detailed explanations of grammar, syntax, and usage for a particular message or set of messages. For a full description of the use of this field, see the version 2.5.1 HL7 standard section 2.12 “Conformance Using Message Profiles.”

Repetition of this field allows more flexibility in creating and naming message profiles. Using repetition, this field can identify a set of message profiles that the message conforms to. For example, the first repetition could reference a vendor’s message profile. The second could reference another compatible provider’s profile or a later version of the first vendor profile.

As of version 2.5, the HL7 message profile identifiers might be used for conformance claims and/or publish/subscribe systems. Refer to the HL7 published standard version 2.5.1, sections 2.12.1.1 “Message Profile

---

8 Available from ISO 1 Rue de Varembe, Case Postale 56, CH 1211, Geneve, Switzerland.
Identifier” and 2.12.1.2 “Message profile publish/subscribe topics,” for details of the message profile identifiers. Refer to sections 2.12.4.1 “Static definition identifier” and 2.12.4.1 “Static definition publish/subscribe topics” for details of the static definition identifiers.

Prior to version 2.5, the field was called Conformance Statement ID. For backward compatibility, the Conformance Statement ID can be used here.

Components of EI Data type: 〈Entity Identifier (ST)〉 ^ 〈Namespace ID (IS)〉 ^ 〈Universal ID (ST)〉 ^ 〈Universal ID Type (ID)〉

Example:

| VOL_V_50_ORU_R01^NAACCR_CP |

This example illustrates the Volume V Conformance Profile and shows the NAACCR ID of “VOL_V_50_ORU_R01” in the NAACCR Conformance Profile library, which is the profile for this version of the Guide. The library itself is identified with a Namespace ID of “NAACCR_CP” in this example, which is the ID of the namespace of NAACCR Conformance Profiles. In the future, if this profile is registered with the HL7 Conformance Profile Registry, an ISO Object Identifier (OID) will be created by the process of registration for the Conformance Profile. In this example, “2.16.840.1.113883.9.9” is shown to illustrate an OID that may be created (but the last number, “9,” is likely to be different, because the updated Profile for this Guide had not been officially registered as of the time of the Guide’s publication). This example shows the MSH-21 value populated with a Universal ID, and a Universal ID Type of “ISO.”

| ^^2.16.840.1.113883.9.9^ISO |

A Universal Unique Identifier (UUID) may also be used, as one is created by the software that validates the profile and registers it with HL7. The following example illustrates the use of a generated UUID for the profile:

| ^^99426FAA-62CA-4A65-8140-169741AF05A5^UUID |

When deciding how to implement the values in MSH-21, please check with NAACCR for information on the registration of the profile and, if it has been registered, the identifier to be used. Until registration is done, use the value shown in the first example.

2.5.2. Software (SFT) Segment
This segment provides additional information about the software product(s) used as a Sending Application. The primary purpose of this segment is for diagnostic use. There may be additional uses per site-specific agreements.

Implementers are encouraged to use message profile identifiers (as found in the published HL7 Standard Version 2.5.1 section 2.15.9.21, “Error! Reference source not found.”; also see above) to control the behavior of the receiving application rather than relying on application or version information in the SFT segment.

For example, if software product A has versions 9 and 10 deployed in different Enterprise locations, the fact that they use different message types, segments, or fields should be reflected in their message profiles (see Section 2.5.1). If there is an upgrade from version 10 to 10.1, this would be reflected in the SFT segment, but changes to the message contents should be reflected via a new/different conformance profile.
Use Case: An external application has been customized to communicate with a centralized patient drug history system. However, due to certain known characteristics of the external software package, the centralized system must modify its behavior to process transactions correctly. In one example, the external application may have multiple versions in production. As such, the centralized application will need to know the name of the Software Vendor Organization, the Software Release Number, the Software Product Name, and the Software Binary ID so that it can correctly identify the software submitting the transaction and modify its behavior appropriately.

While preparing a transaction for submission to a centralized system, the sending application specifies its Software Install Date and its configuration settings (Software Product Information). While processing the transaction, the centralized system encounters an error. Upon examining the error, install date, and configuration of the software that sent the message, helpdesk staff are able to determine that the sending application has not been updated to reflect recent application changes.

Use Case: In circumstances in which a message is manipulated or modified by multiple systems, a repetition of this segment may be appended by each system.

Example:
```
MSH
[ [ SFT ] ]
```

**SFT Field Definitions**

**SFT-1 Software Vendor Organization (XON-567, Required) 01834**

**Definition:** Organization identification information for the software vendor that created this transaction. The purpose of this field, along with the remaining fields in this segment, is to provide a more complete picture of applications that are sending HL7 messages. The Software Vendor Organization field would allow the identification of the vendor who is responsible for maintaining the application.

**SFT-2 Software Certified Version or Release Number (ST-15, Required) 01835**

**Definition:** The latest software version number of the sending system that has been compliance tested and accepted. The Software Certified Version or Release Number helps to provide a complete picture of the application that is sending/receiving HL7 messages. Versions are important in identifying a specific release of an application. In some situations, the receiving application validates the Software Certified Version or Release Number against a list of certified versions/releases of the particular software to determine if the sending application adheres to specific business rules required by the receiving application.
Alternatively, the software may perform different processing depending on the version of the sending software.

SFT-3 Software Product Name (ST-20, Required) 01836

**Definition:** The name of the software product that submitted the transaction. A key component in the identification of an application is its Software Product Name.

SFT-4 Software Binary ID (ST-20, Required) 01837

**Definition:** Issued by a vendor for each unique software version instance to distinguish between like versions of the same software, e.g., a checksum.

Software Binary IDs are issued for each unique software version instance. As such, this information helps to differentiate between differing versions of the same software. Identical Primary IDs indicate that the software is identical at the binary level (configuration settings may differ).

SFT-5 Software Product Information (TX-1024, Required or Empty) 01838

**Definition:** Software identification information that can be supplied by a software vendor with their transaction; might include configuration settings, etc. This field would contain any additional information an application provides with the transaction it has submitted. This information could be used for diagnostic purposes and provides greater flexibility in identifying a piece of software. Possibilities include setup or configuration parameter information.

This field should not be sent unless performing diagnostics.

SFT-6 Software Install Date (TS-26, Required or Empty) 01839

**Definition:** Date the submitting software was installed at the sending site.

A Software Install Date on its own often can provide key information about the behavior of the application and is necessary to provide a complete picture of the sending application.

TS data type components: <Time (DTM)> ^ <DEPRECATED-Degree of Precision (ID)>

### 2.5.3. Continuation Pointer (DSC) Segment

The DSC segment is used in the continuation protocol.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP #</th>
<th>Tbl #</th>
<th>Item #</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00014</td>
<td>Continuation pointer</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0398</td>
<td>01354</td>
<td>Continuation style</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DSC Field Definitions**

**DSC-1 Continuation Pointer (ST-180, Required or Empty) 00014**

**Definition:** This field contains the continuation pointer. In an initial query, this field is not present. If the responder returns a value of null or not present, then there is no more data to fulfill any future continuation requests. For use with continuations of unsolicited messages, see the published HL7 Standard Version 2.5.1 Chapter 5 and Section 2.10.2, “Continuation messages and segments.” Note that continuation protocols work with both display- and record-oriented messages.
DSC-2 Continuation Style (ID-1, Required or Empty) 01354

**Definition:** Indicates whether this is a fragmented message (see Section 2.10.2, “Continuation messages and segments” in the published HL7 Standard Version 2.5.1), or if it is part of an interactive continuation message (see Section 5.6.3, “Interactive continuation of response messages” in the published HL7 standard).

### 2.5.4. Message Acknowledgment (MSA) Segment

The MSA segment contains information sent while acknowledging another message.

#### MSA Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP #</th>
<th>Tbl #</th>
<th>Item #</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardnlty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0008</td>
<td>00018</td>
<td>Acknowledgment code</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>00010</td>
<td></td>
<td>Message control ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>00020</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text message</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00021</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expected sequence number</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>00022</td>
<td></td>
<td>Delayed acknowledgment type</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0357</td>
<td>00023</td>
<td>Error condition</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MSA Field Definitions

**MSA-1 Acknowledgment Code (ID-2, Required) 00018**

**Definition:** This field contains an acknowledgment code; see message processing rules. Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0008 – Acknowledgment Code](#) for valid values.

**MSA-2 Message Control ID (ST-20, Required) 00010**

**Definition:** This field contains the message control ID of the message sent by the sending system. It allows the sending system to associate this response with the message for which it is intended.

**MSA-3 Text Message (ST-80, Conditional or Empty) 00020**

**Definition:** This optional field further describes an error condition. This text may be printed in error logs or presented to an end user.

The MSA-3 was deprecated as of Version 2.4. The reader is referred to the ERR segment. The ERR segment allows for richer descriptions of the erroneous conditions. However, for systems unable to populate the ERR segment, this field may be used to pass the error text message. Conditioning predicate: The error text must be populated here if the ERR is not used and an error occurs.

**MSA-4 Expected Sequence Number (NM-15, Required or Empty) 00021**

**Definition:** This optional numeric field is used in the sequence number protocol.

**MSA-6 Error Condition (CE-250, Conditional or Empty) 00023**

**Definition:** This field allows the acknowledging system to use a user-defined error code to further specify AR or AE type acknowledgments.
The MSA-6 was deprecated as of version 2.4. The reader is referred to the ERR segment. The ERR segment allows for richer descriptions of the erroneous conditions. This may be used if the sending system is unable to populate an ERR segment. Conditionality predicate: The error code must be populated here if the ERR is not used and an error occurs.

Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0357 – Message Error Condition Codes](#) for valid values.

### 2.5.5. Error (ERR) Segment

The ERR segment is used to add error comments to acknowledgment (ACK) messages.

#### Use Cases:

**Severity:** A receiving application generates two messages, one an error and the other a warning, and sends each of them. The application displays them both, prefixing the messages appropriately with the severity.

**Application Error Code:** A receiving application generates an error that reports an application error code and returns this information in its response. This code in turn is used by helpdesk staff to pinpoint the exact cause of the error, or by the application to prompt an appropriate response from the user. (Example: Deceased date must be greater than or equal to birth date.)

**Application Error Parameter:** A receiving application encounters an error while processing a transaction. In addition to an error code, the application provides an error parameter that gives greater detail about the exact nature of the error. The receiving application looks up the message corresponding to the error code, substitutes in the parameter, and displays the resulting message to the user.

**Diagnostic Information:** While processing a transaction, a receiving application encounters an exception. When the exception is thrown, it provides a volume of detailed information relating to the error encountered. The receiving application captures the information and sends it in its response. The user reports the error to the help desk and, on request, faxes a copy of the diagnostic information to assist in analyzing the problem.

**User Message:** A user executes an application function that generates a transaction that is sent to another application for further processing. During this processing, the receiving application encounters an error and, as part of the error-handling routine, retrieves a User Message that it returns in its response. The originating application receives the error and displays it to the end user with the intent that the error condition can be resolved and the user can re-execute the function without error.

**Inform Person Code:** After submitting a dispense transaction, a response is returned to the user indicating that the patient may be abusing drugs. Given the sensitivity of this warning, the error is returned with an indicator stating that the patient should not be informed of the error, with the implication that steps should be taken to rule out or confirm the warning.

**Override Type:** If a business rule states that a prescription on hold cannot be dispensed, an override type might be “Dispense Held Prescription” to allow the prescription to be dispensed in exception to the rule.

**Override Reason Codes:** A patient is given a prescription. Before the patient can take all of the pills, however, some of the pills are spoiled. The patient returns to the pharmacy and explains the situation to the pharmacist. The pharmacist decides to replace the spoiled drugs. When attempting to record the event, however, a message is returned indicating that the dispense would exceed the maximum amount prescribed. The pharmacist overrides the rule and specifies an Override Reason Code to indicate a replacement of lost product.
Help Desk Contact: Help desk contact information is stored in a database. When an application error is encountered, the database is queried and the most current help desk contact information is returned in the error message. This is displayed to the user by the receiving application.

Better Error Location Information: The receiving system detects an error with the third repetition of the ROL.4 (Role Person – XCN).16 (Name Context – CE).4(Alternate Identifier – IS). The application identifies the specific repetition and component when raising the error, simplifying diagnosis of the problem.

Support for Multiple Error Locations: Two fields are marked as conditional, with the condition that one of the two must be specified. The sending application leaves both blank. The receiving application detects the problem and sends back a single error indicating that one of the fields must be filled in. The ERR segment identifies both positions within the message that relate to the error.

**ERR Attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP #</th>
<th>Tbl #</th>
<th>Item #</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardnlt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>493</td>
<td>ELD</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>00024</td>
<td>Error code and location</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ERL</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>01812</td>
<td>Error location</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..5]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0357</td>
<td>01813</td>
<td>HL7 error code</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0516</td>
<td>01814</td>
<td>Severity</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0533</td>
<td>01815</td>
<td>Application error code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y/10</td>
<td>01816</td>
<td>Application error parameter</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>01817</td>
<td>Diagnostic information</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>01818</td>
<td>User message</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0517</td>
<td>01819</td>
<td>Inform person indicator</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0518</td>
<td>01820</td>
<td>Override type</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0519</td>
<td>01821</td>
<td>Override reason code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>652</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>01822</td>
<td>Help desk contact point</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..3]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ERR-2 Error Location (ERL-18, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 5) 01812**

**Definition:** Identifies the location in a message related to the identified error, warning, or message. If multiple repetitions are present, the error results from the values in a combination of places.

**ERR-3 HL7 Error Code (CWE-705, Required) 01813**

**Definition:** Identifies the HL7 (communications) error code. Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0357 – Message Error Condition Codes](#) for valid values.

**ERR-4 Severity (ID-2, Required) 01814**

**Definition:** Identifies the severity of an application error. Knowing if something is an error, a warning, or information is intrinsic to how an application handles the content. Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0516 – Error Severity](#) for valid values. If ERR-3 has a value of “0”, ERR-4 will have a value of “1”.

**Example:** A warning could be used to indicate that notes were present but ignored because they could not be automatically processed, and therefore information could have been missed.
Example of information: When submitting a claim, a payer might indicate remaining coverage under limit.

ERR-7 Diagnostic Information (TX-2048, Required or Empty) 01817
Definition: Non-coded information that may be used by help desk or other support personnel to diagnose a problem.

ERR-8 User Message (TX-250, Required or Empty) 01818
Definition: The text message to be displayed to the application user. This differs from the actual error code and may provide more diagnostic information.

Example: [This program is having trouble communicating with another system. Please contact the help desk.]

ERR-12 Help Desk Contact Point (XTN-652, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 3) 01822
Definition: Lists telephone, email, fax, and other relevant numbers for helpdesk support related to the specified error.

2.6. PATIENT ADMINISTRATION MESSAGE SEGMENTS

2.6.1. Patient Identification (PID) Segment
Used by all applications as the primary means of communicating patient identification information. This segment contains permanent patient identifying and demographic information that, for the most part, is not likely to change frequently.

### PID Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00104</td>
<td>Set ID – PID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00105</td>
<td>Patient ID (External)</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00106</td>
<td>Patient identifier list</td>
<td>2300, 2320</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00107</td>
<td>Alternate patient ID – PID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XPN</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00108</td>
<td>Patient name</td>
<td>2230, 2240, 2250</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XPN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00109</td>
<td>Mother’s maiden name</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00110</td>
<td>Date/time of birth</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td></td>
<td>00111</td>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XPN</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00112</td>
<td>Patient alias</td>
<td>2280</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0005</td>
<td></td>
<td>00113</td>
<td>Race</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XAD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00114</td>
<td>Patient address</td>
<td>70, 80, 100, 2330, 7520</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0289</td>
<td></td>
<td>00115</td>
<td>County code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00116</td>
<td>Phone number – home</td>
<td>2360</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00117</td>
<td>Phone number – business</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..4]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0296</td>
<td></td>
<td>00118</td>
<td>Primary language</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0002</td>
<td></td>
<td>00119</td>
<td>Marital status</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0006</td>
<td></td>
<td>00120</td>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Example:

```
PID|1|97 810430^^^HITECK PATH LAB-ATL&3D9328409&CLIA^PI~00466144^^^UNIVERSITY HOSPITAL&470381&AHA^MR~3270686987^^^USHC^PN||SAMPLE30^ALLAN||19530621|M|||112 BROAD STREET^APT 10^ATLANTA^GA^30301^^H
```

This example segment shows that the patient named Allan Sample30 is a male born on June 21, 1953. A laboratory and a hospital patient identifier are included, along with the patient’s address.

### PID Field Definitions

**Usage Notes:** It is not anticipated that several PID fields (PID-23 through PID-28) will be used for electronic laboratory reporting purposes.

#### PID-1 Set ID – PID (SI-4, Required) 00104

**Definition:** The Set ID field numbers the repetitions of the PID segment (i.e., multiple patient reports). For the first occurrence of the segment, the sequence number shall be 1; for the second occurrence, the sequence number shall be 2; etc.

For laboratory-based reporting, it is required that information for only one patient be sent per message; in other words, one PID per MSH. Thus PID-1 must be—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>00121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient account number</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td>00122</td>
<td></td>
<td>SSN number – patient</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>DLN</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td>00123</td>
<td></td>
<td>Driver’s license number – patient</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>00124</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mother’s identifier</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0189</td>
<td>00125</td>
<td>Ethnic group</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>00126</td>
<td></td>
<td>Birthplace</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0136</td>
<td>00127</td>
<td>Multiple birth indicator</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>00128</td>
<td></td>
<td>Birth order</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0171</td>
<td>00129</td>
<td>Citizenship</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0172</td>
<td>00130</td>
<td>Veterans military status</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td>0212</td>
<td>00739</td>
<td>Nationality</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>00740</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient death date and time</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0136</td>
<td>00741</td>
<td>Patient death indicator</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0136</td>
<td>01535</td>
<td>Identity unknown indicator</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0445</td>
<td>01536</td>
<td>Identity reliability code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..3]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>01537</td>
<td></td>
<td>Last update date/time</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>01538</td>
<td></td>
<td>Last update facility</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>0446</td>
<td>01539</td>
<td>Species code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>0447</td>
<td>01540</td>
<td>Breed code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>01541</td>
<td></td>
<td>Strain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0429</td>
<td>01542</td>
<td>Production class code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0171</td>
<td>01840</td>
<td>Tribal citizenship</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..5]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: NAACCR standard reports have only one Patient per report, so this field should never contain anything other than “1.”

**PID-2 Patient ID (CX-20, Required or Empty) 00105**

**Definition:** This field has been retained for backward compatibility only. Since HL7 Version 2.3.1, the arbitrary term of “external ID” has been removed from the name of this field. The repetition, assigning authority, facility, and identifier type code attributes of the PID-3 Patient Identifier List allow distinctive identifier representation. PID-3 is preferred for all patient identifiers but if an identifier has historically been sent in PID-2 and the sender has been unable to move it to PID-3, it may be continued to be populated here.

**Note:** NAACCR recommends the use of PID-3 Patient Identifier List instead of PID-2 Patient ID. This field should only be used for the patient identifier if the sending system is unable to populate PID-3.

In the example, this field is not valued, but the “external ID” from the hospital is passed as a component in PID-3 Patient Identifier List.

**PID-3 Patient Identifier List (CX-250, Required, Repeating maximum 8) 00106**

**Definition:** This field contains the list of identifiers (one or more) used by the facility to uniquely identify a patient (e.g., medical record number, billing number, birth registry). For cancer reporting, the patient identifiers must be in the specified order (Medical Record Number [MR]; Social Security Number [SS]; then any other patient identification number); and, at least one of the patient identifiers must contain information other than “unknown.”

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR items Medical Record Number [2300] and Social Security Number [2320].

HL7 Version 2.3 provided a field to record the patient’s Social Security number in PID-19 SSN – Patient. Since Version 2.3.1, HL7 has recommended using PID-3 Patient Identifier List for all patient identifiers along with the appropriate identifier type code (User-Defined Table 0203 – Identifier Type).

Cancer reporting will use PID-3 for multiple patient identifiers. For example, the first instance below is the Medical Record Number (MR) from St. Joseph’s Hospital (STJ) as assigning authority, with the AHA identifier for St. Joseph’s; the second is the patient’s Social Security number (SS); and the third is the Laboratory’s unique Patient Internal Identifier (PI), with the laboratory’s CLIA number.

| 010203040^^^^MR^STJ&03D1234567&AHA~111223333^^^^SS^~97 810430^^^^PI^HITECK PATH LAB~ATL&3D9328409&CLIA|

Sometimes, however, laboratories use other labs as reference labs. For example, an anatomic pathology specimen from the Columbia Valley Memorial Hospital laboratory is sent to a reference laboratory named MediLab Co., and the result is reported to a cancer registry by MediLab Co. In the scenario described, the unique patient identifier from MediLab Co. would always appear first with the type code PI, along with the name and CLIA number for MediLab Co. as the assigning authority. Repetitions of the field also allow a reporting laboratory (MediLab Co.) to provide the medical record number and/or other patient identifiers assigned at the original institution that submitted a specimen for testing (i.e., Columbia Valley Memorial Hospital). The type code for the Columbia Valley Hospital identifier will be PT for Patient external identifier. In the example below, only the PT is included, and the MR from Columbia Valley Hospital is omitted.
Example:

```
|111223333^^^^SS~95101100001^^^^PI^MediLabCo-
Seattle&45D0470381&CLIA~10543^^^^PT^{Columbia Valley Memorial
Hospital&01D0355944&CLIA|
```

Because HL7 allows users to define the values for the subcomponents of the HD data type, the <assigning
facility> has the following definition for the laboratory-based reporting message:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>namespace ID</th>
<th>Name of originating laboratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>universal ID</td>
<td>Unique CLIA number of originating laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>universal ID type</td>
<td>“CLIA”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a hospital laboratory will be reporting the result (and thus there will be only one hospital involved in collecting
and processing the specimen), then the hospital laboratory’s patient identifier and the hospital CLIA ID will
appear with typecode PI; no information will appear as an external ID. Likewise, if a reference laboratory
receives a specimen from a doctor’s office and no preceding originating laboratory is used, then the reference
laboratory’s patient identifier and reference laboratory CLIA ID will appear with the typecode PI; no information
will appear as an external ID.

```
|010678509^^^^MR^Columbia Valley Memorial Hospital&01D0355944&AHA~10543^^^^PI^Columbia
Valley Memorial Hospital&01D0355944&CLIA|
```

Please note that in Canada, identifier types may be determined by the local jurisdictional authority. Many of the
common types have been added to User Defined Table 0203 (see Appendix B). An example of a Quebec health
card number—

```
|AETU 7452 0315^^^^Quebec Ministry of Health^JHN^^^^QC&Québec&ISO3166_2|
```

Also illustrated in this example is the Assigning Jurisdiction component, which in this case is Provence de
Québec (Canada), identified with the code from the ISO 3166-2 coding system (QC).

**PID-5 Patient Name (XPN-250, Required, Repeating maximum 8) 00108**

**Definition:** This field contains the names of the patient; the primary or legal name of the patient is reported first.
Therefore, the name type code in this field should be “L – Legal.” Refer to *HL7-Defined Table 0200 – Name
Type* for valid values. Repetition of this field is allowed for representing the same name in different character
sets. Note that “last name prefix” is synonymous with “own family name prefix” in previous versions of HL7, as
is “second and further given names or initials thereof” to “middle initial or name.” Multiple given names and/or
initials are separated by spaces.

**Example:**

```
|SAMPLE30^ALLAN^^^^^L|
```

This field is listed as a required field by HL7 2.5.1. Although uncommon, some laboratories may not currently
collect patient name information that may be used for either PID-3 or PID-5. It is strongly recommended that
either a personal identifier unique to the testing laboratory (PID-3) or the patient name (PID-5) be provided.
When the patient name is not available, the string “UNKNOWN” should be transmitted in this field.

```
|UNKNOWN|
```
**Note for cancer registries:** The first repeat of this field, with name type “L--Legal,” corresponds to NAACCR items Name--Last [2230], Name--First [2240], and Name--Middle [2250]. If the name type is “A--Alias” for an additional repeat, then this corresponds to NAACCR item Name--Alias [2280].

**PID-7 Date/Time of Birth (TS-26, Required or empty) 00110**

**Definition:** This field contains the patient's date and time of birth.

**Example:** June 21, 1953, would appear as—

|19530621|

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR item Birth Date [240].

**PID-8 Sex (IS-1, Required or empty) 00111**

**Definition:** This field contains the patient’s sex. Refer to *User-Defined Table 0001 – Sex* for valid values.

**Example:** Female would appear as—

|F|

Map defined value from Table 0001 “Other” to NAACCR value “Other (hermaphrodite).”

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR item Sex [220]. Requires conversion to NAACCR codes (see NAACCR Standards Volume II).

**PID-9 Patient Alias (XPN-250, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 8) 00112**

**Definition:** This field contains names by which the patient has been known at some time. It is recommended that data be sent if available.

**From version 2.4, this field has been retained for backward compatibility only.** It is recommended to use **PID-5 – Patient Name** for all patient names. This field contained the name(s) by which the patient has been known at some time. Refer to *HL7-Defined Table 0200 – Name Type* for valid values.

In the example, this field is not valued.

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR item Name--Alias [2280]. If an alias is collected for the patient and it cannot be populated as a repeat of PID-5, then this field should be populated.

**PID-10 Race (CE-250, Required or empty, Repeating maximum 6) 00113**

**Definition:** This field identifies the patient’s race and coding system used to code race. Refer to *User-Defined Table 0005 – Race* for required values. For a more detailed table of race values, see CDC’s Race/Ethnicity Code Set at: [http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/dvs/Race_Ethnicity_CodeSet.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/dvs/Race_Ethnicity_CodeSet.pdf).

**Example:**

|2054-5^Black or African American^HL70005^^^|

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR item Race 1 [160], Race 2 [161], Race 3 [162], Race 4 [163], and Race 5 [164]. Requires conversion to NAACCR codes (see NAACCR Standards Volume II).
**PID-11 Patient Address (XAD-250, Required or empty, Repeating maximum 4) 00114**

**Definition:** This field lists the mailing address of the patient (residence at diagnosis). Multiple addresses for the same person may be sent in the following sequence: The primary mailing address must be sent first in the sequence; if the mailing address is not sent, then a repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence.

**Example:**

```
|2166Wells Dr^Apt B^Seattle^WA^98109^USA^M^King^A|
```

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR items Addr at DX--City [70], Addr at DX--State [80], Addr at DX--Postal Code [100], Addr at DX--No & Street [2330] and Address Type Code [7520].

**PID-13 Phone Number – Home (XTN-250, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 8) 00116**

**Definition:** The patient’s personal telephone numbers. All personal telephone numbers for the patient are sent in this sequence. The first sequence is considered the primary number. If the primary number is not sent, then a repeat delimiter is sent in the first sequence. For laboratory-based reporting, telephone numbers provided in the first component of PID-13 will be accepted as well.

Refer to *HL7-Defined Table 0201 – Telecommunication Use Code* and *HL7-Defined Table 0202 – Telecommunication Equipment Type* for valid values.

**Example:**

```
|^PRN^PH^^^206^6793240^^after 5:00 pm~^VHN^PH^^^206^6795772|
```

*or*

```
|^^^^^206^6793240|
```

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR item Telephone [2360]. This field should be sent if the value is known.

**Note:** The legacy method of sending a formatted telephone number in the first component of the telephone number is discouraged. It is preferable to send the area code as component 6 and the telephone number as component 7 to prevent problems with parsing and displaying of telephone numbers received.

In the example, this field is not valued.

**PID-14 Phone Number – Business (XTN-250, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 4) 00117**

**Definition:** Patient’s business telephone number. Repetitions are permitted, with the first one being the primary number. If the primary number is not sent, then a repeat delimiter is sent in the first sequence.

Refer to *HL7-Defined Table 0201 – Telecommunication Use Code* and *HL7-Defined Table 0202 – Telecommunication Equipment Type* for valid values.

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR item Telephone [2360]. This telephone number may be used if the Home Phone number is not known.

This field should be sent if the value is known.
PID-15 Primary Language (CE-250, Required or Empty) 00118

**Definition:** Patient’s primary language. Refer to [User-Defined Table 0296 – Primary Language](ISO 639) for suggested values.

This field should be sent if the value is known. The default value if this is not populated may vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

PID-16 Marital Status (CE-250, Required or empty) 00119

**Definition:** This field contains the patient’s marital status. Refer to [User-Defined Table 0002 – Marital Status](ISO 639) for suggested values.

**Example:**

| S^single^HL70002 |

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR item Marital Status at DX [150]. Requires conversion to NAACCR codes (see NAACCR Standards Volume II).

PID-17 Religion (CE-250, Required or Empty) 00120

**Definition:** This field contains the patient’s religion, for example, Baptist, Catholic, Methodist, etc. [User-Defined Table 0006 – Religion](ISO 639) from HL7 Standard Version 2.5 is used as the HL7 identifier for the user-defined table of values for this field.

PID-18 Patient Account Number (CX-250, Conditional or Empty) 00121

**Definition:** This field contains the patient account number assigned by accounting to which all charges, payments, etc., are recorded. It is used to identify the patient’s account. Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0061 – Check Digit Scheme](ISO 639) in Appendix B.

In the example, this field is not valued.

Patient Account number should be populated in the PID-3 Patient Identifier List. If the value is known and the system is unable to populate the PID-3, then the value should be populated here.

PID-19 SSN Number – Patient (ST-16, Conditional or Empty) 00122

**Definition:** This field has been retained for backward compatibility only. It is recommended to use the e for all patient identifiers. However, to maintain backward compatibility, this field should also be populated. When used for backward compatibility, this field contains the patient’s Social Security number. This number may also be an Railroad Retirement number.

**Example:**

| 423523049 |

**Note:** NAACCR Recommends use of PID-3 Patient Identifier List instead of PID-19 SSN Number. Patient Social Security Number should be populated in the PID-3 Patient Identifier List. If the value is known, and the system is unable to populate the PID-3, then the value should be populated here.

PID-22 Ethnic Group (CE-250, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 4) 00125

**Definition:** This field further defines patient ancestry. Suggested values are listed in [User-Defined Table 0189 – Ethnic Group](ISO 639). State or locally defined codes may be listed in the first triplet. For a more detailed table, see
CDC’s Race/Ethnicity Code Set at: https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/SearchVocab.action. According to HL7, the second triplet of the CE data type for Ethnic Group (alternate identifier, alternate text, and name of alternate coding system) is reserved for codes consistent with the categories established by the U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB). When both triplets are used, the second triplet codes must map to the OMB-compliant codes.

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR data item Spanish/Hispanic Origin [190].

**PID-23 Birthplace (ST-250, Required or Empty) 00126**

**Definition:** This field indicates the location of the patient’s birth, for example “St. Francis Community Hospital of Lower South Side.” The actual address is reported in PID-11 with an identifier of “N.”

This field does not use NAACCR birthplace codes.

**PID-29 Patient Death Date and Time (TS-26, Required or empty) 00740**

**Definition:** This field contains the date and time at which the patient’s death occurred. This field should be valued only if PID-30 is valued “yes.”

In the example, this field is not valued.

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR data item Path Date of Death [7550].

**PID-30 Patient Death Indicator (ID-1, Required or empty) 00741**

**Definition:** This field indicates whether or not the patient is deceased. Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0136 – Yes/No Indicator for valid values.

The value of an ID data type follows the formatting rules for an ST data type, except it is drawn from a table of HL7 legal values.

In the example, this field is not valued.

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR data item Vital Status [1760]. Requires conversion to NAACCR codes (see NAACCR Standards Volume II).

**PID-31 Identity Unknown Indicator (ID-1, Required or Empty) 01535**

**Definition:** This field indicates whether or not the patient’s/person’s identity is unknown. Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0136 – Yes/No Indicator for valid values.

- Y – the patient’s/person’s identity is unknown
- N – the patient’s/person’s identity is known

**PID-32 Identity Reliability Code (IS-20, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 3) 01536**

**Definition:** This field contains a coded value used to communicate information regarding the reliability of patient/person identifying data transmitted via a transaction. Values could indicate that certain fields on a PID segment for a given patient/person are known to be false (e.g., use of default or system-generated values for Date of Birth or Social Security Number. Refer to User-Defined Table 0445 – Identity Reliability Code for suggested values.
**PID-39 Tribal Citizenship (CWE-250, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 5) 01840**

**Definition:** This field contains the information related to a person's tribal citizenship. For tribal citizenship, in the United States, HL7 recommends using the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) Tribal Identity List. For a local definition, **User-Defined Table 0171 – Citizenship** should be used.

This field repeats because persons can have tribal membership(s) and can be members of more than one tribe. The Name of Coding System component(s) of the CWE data type should be used to identify the table from which tribal membership is drawn.

### 2.6.2. Next of Kin/Associated Parties (NK1) Segment

Contains information about the patient’s next of kin and other associated or related parties. This is a repeating segment, allowing multiple related parties. This segment is optional for cancer reporting.

#### NK1 Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00190</td>
<td>Set ID – NK1</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XPN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00191</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..4]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0063</td>
<td>00192</td>
<td>Relationship</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XAD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00193</td>
<td>Address</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..4]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00194</td>
<td>Phone number</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..4]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00195</td>
<td>Business phone number</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0131</td>
<td>00196</td>
<td>Contact role</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00197</td>
<td>Start date</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00198</td>
<td>End date</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00199</td>
<td>Next of kin/AP job title</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>JCC</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0327</td>
<td>0328</td>
<td>Next of kin/AP job code/class</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00201</td>
<td>Next of kin/AP employee number</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XON</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00202</td>
<td>Organization name – NK1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0002</td>
<td>Marital status</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00110</td>
<td>Date/time of birth</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0223</td>
<td>00755</td>
<td>Living dependency</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0009</td>
<td>00145</td>
<td>Ambulatory status</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0171</td>
<td>00129</td>
<td>Citizenship</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0296</td>
<td>00118</td>
<td>Primary language</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0220</td>
<td>00742</td>
<td>Living arrangement</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0215</td>
<td>00743</td>
<td>Publicity code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0136</td>
<td>00744</td>
<td>Protection indicator</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0231</td>
<td>00745</td>
<td>Student indicator</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0006</td>
<td>00120</td>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XPN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00746</td>
<td>Mother’s maiden name</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0212</td>
<td>00739</td>
<td>Nationality</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0189</td>
<td>00125</td>
<td>Ethnic group</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0222</td>
<td>00747</td>
<td>Contact reason</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XPN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00748</td>
<td>Contact person’s name</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00749</td>
<td>Contact person’s telephone number</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Example:
The sample report does not contain next of kin or emergency contact information, so an example is added here.

 NK1|1|SAMPLE30^JANET^ALICE^^^L|MTH^MOTHER^HL70063|2166 Wells Dr^Apt
 B^Seattle^WA^98109|^^^^^679^3211320

This example segment shows information data for the patient’s mother, Janet Alice Sample30, as the next of kin. The mother’s contact information, such as home address and telephone number, is shown here.

**NK1 Field Definitions**

**Usage Notes:** It is not anticipated that several NK1 fields (NK1-7 through NK1-37) will be used for electronic laboratory reporting purposes.

**NK1-1 Set ID – NK1 (SI-4, Required) 00190**

**Definition:** The Set ID field numbers the repetitions of the segment within its association with the PID. For the first occurrence of the segment, the sequence number shall be 1, for the second occurrence, the sequence number shall be 2, etc.

A Set ID of 1 indicates that this segment is the first set of next-of-kin data and a Set ID of 2 indicates that this segment is the second set of next-of-kin data.

**NK1-2 Name (XPN-250, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 4) 00191**

**Definition:** This field gives the name of the next of kin or associated party. Multiple names for the same person are allowed, but the legal name must be sent in the first sequence. If the legal name is not sent, then the repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence.

**Example:**

|Sample30^Janet^Alice^^^^L|

where L indicates that the name type is a legal name.

If the value is known, it should be populated in this field.

**NK1-3 Relationship (CE-250, Required or Empty) 00192**

**Definition:** This field defines the personal relationship of the next of kin. *User-Defined Table 0063 – Relationship* gives suggested values from HL7 Standard, Version 2.5.1.
Example:

|MTH\"mother"^HL70063|

If the value is known, it should be populated in this field.

**NK1-4 Address (XAD-250, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 4) 00193**

**Definition:** This field lists the mailing address of the next of kin/associated party identified above. Multiple addresses for the same person may be sent in the following sequence: the primary mailing address must be sent first in the sequence; if the mailing address is not sent, then a repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence. If there is only one repetition of this field and an address type is not given, it is assumed to be the primary mailing address.

Example:

|2166 Wells Dr^Apt B^Seattle^WA^98109^USA^M^^King^^A|

When sending multiple addresses, the appropriate type code must be indicated. If the value is known, it should be populated in this field.

**NK1-5 Phone Number (XTN-250, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 4) 00194**

**Definition:** The next of kin/associated party’s personal telephone numbers. All personal telephone numbers for the next of kin/associated party are sent in this sequence. The first sequence is considered the primary number. If the primary number is not sent, then a repeat delimiter is sent in the first sequence.

Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0201 – Telecommunication Use Code](#) and [HL7-Defined Table 0202 – Telecommunication Equipment Type](#) for valid values.

Example:

|^^^^^206^6793240|

If the value is known, it should be populated in this field.

### 2.6.3. Patient Visit (PV1) Segment

The PV1 segment is used by cancer reporting applications to communicate associated provider information. Not all vendor software may be able to support this segment; if not supported, this segment is not required. Note change in PV1-3 from not supported (X) to optional (O).

#### PV1 Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00131</td>
<td>Set ID – PV1</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00132</td>
<td>Patient class</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00133</td>
<td>Assigned patient</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00134</td>
<td>Admission type</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00135</td>
<td>Preadmit number</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00136</td>
<td>Prior patient</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00137</td>
<td>Attending doctor</td>
<td>2460, 2465</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00138</td>
<td>Referring doctor</td>
<td>2470, 2475</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00139</td>
<td>Consulting doctor</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00140</td>
<td>Hospital service</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seq</td>
<td>Len</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Opt</td>
<td>RP#</td>
<td>Tbl#</td>
<td>Item#</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>NAACCR Item#</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00141</td>
<td>Temporary location</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0087</td>
<td>00142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Preadmit test indicator</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0092</td>
<td>00143</td>
<td></td>
<td>Re-admission Indicator</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0023</td>
<td>00144</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admit source</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0009</td>
<td>00145</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ambulatory status</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0099</td>
<td>00146</td>
<td></td>
<td>VIP indicator</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0010</td>
<td>00147</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admitting doctor</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..2]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0018</td>
<td>00148</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient type</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00149</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Visit number</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0064</td>
<td>00150</td>
<td></td>
<td>Financial class</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0032</td>
<td>00151</td>
<td></td>
<td>Charge price indicator</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0045</td>
<td>00152</td>
<td></td>
<td>Courtesy code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0046</td>
<td>00153</td>
<td></td>
<td>Credit rating</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0044</td>
<td>00154</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contract code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00155</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Contract effective date</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00156</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Contract amount</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00157</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Contract period</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0073</td>
<td>00158</td>
<td></td>
<td>Interest code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0110</td>
<td>00159</td>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer to bad debt code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer to bad debt date</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0111</td>
<td>00161</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bad debt agency code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bad debt transfer amount</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00163</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bad debt recovery amount</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0111</td>
<td>00164</td>
<td></td>
<td>Delete account indicator</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00165</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Delete account date</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0112</td>
<td>00166</td>
<td></td>
<td>Discharge disposition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>DLD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0113</td>
<td>00167</td>
<td></td>
<td>Discharged to location</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0114</td>
<td>00168</td>
<td></td>
<td>Diet type</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0115</td>
<td>00169</td>
<td></td>
<td>Servicing facility</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0116</td>
<td>00170</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bed status</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0117</td>
<td>00171</td>
<td></td>
<td>Account status</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00172</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pending location</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00173</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prior temporary location</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00174</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admit date/time</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Discharge date/time</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00176</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Current patient balance</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00177</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total charges</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00178</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total adjustments</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00179</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total payments</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Example:

```
PV1|1|N|||ATTENDINGID^ATTENDINGDR^MANAGING|REFERRINGID^REFERRER^FOLLOWUP^^^DR
```

This example segment portrays the sending of a managing and a referring provider for the example report.

#### PV1 Field Definitions

**PV1-1 Set ID – PV1 (SI-4, Required or Empty) 00131**

**Definition:** This field contains the number that identifies this transaction. For the first occurrence of the segment, the sequence number shall be 1; for the second occurrence, the sequence number shall be 2; etc.

**Note:** Set ID should be |1| because the PV1 is not expected to repeat.

**PV1-2 Patient Class (IS-1, Required) 00132**

**Definition:** This field is used by systems to categorize patients by site. It does not have a consistent industry-wide definition. It is subject to site-specific variations. Refer to **User-Defined Table 0004 – Patient Class** for suggested values.

**Note:** PV1-2 is an HL7 required field—because there is no practical usage for this field in the cancer reporting message, the value “N” for Not Applicable will be sent.

**PV1-7 Attending Doctor (XCN-250, Required or empty, Repeating maximum 2) 00137**

**Definition:** This field contains the attending physician information. Multiple names and identifiers for the same physician may be sent. The field sequences are not used to indicate multiple attending doctors. The legal name must be sent in the first sequence. If the legal name is not sent, then a repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence. Depending on local agreements, either the ID or the name may be absent from this field.

**For the purpose of cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR item Physician Managing [2460], defined as “the physician responsible for the overall management of the patient during diagnosis and/or treatment for this cancer,” for state medical license number or NPI Physician Managing [2465] for National Provider Identifier (NPI) or Physician Managing Other [7580] other local number.

**PV1-8 Referring Doctor (XCN-250, Required or empty, Repeating maximum 2) 00138**

**Definition:** This field contains the referring physician information. Multiple names and identifiers for the same physician may be sent. The field sequences are not used to indicate multiple referring doctors. The legal name must be sent in the first sequence. If the legal name is not sent, then a repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence. Depending on local agreements, either the ID or the name may be absent from this field. Refer to **User-Defined Table 0010 – Physician ID** for suggested values.

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR item Physician Follow-up [2470] for state medical license number or NPI Physician Follow-up [2475] for National Provider Identifier (NPI) or Physician Follow-up Other [7590] for other local number.
PV1-9 Consulting Doctor (XCN-250, Required or empty, Repeating maximum 2) 00139

**Definition:** Although HL7 has recommended that this field be used for backward compatibility only, because it has been replaced with the ROL segment as of version 2.5, this replacement was done only for Patient Administration messages. Results messages have incorporated the ROL segment only in later versions of the HL7 standard; therefore, NAACCR recommends that this field be used to transmit the consulting physician information in this version of cancer reporting messaging. The field sequences are used to indicate multiple consulting doctors. Depending on local agreements, either the ID or the name may be absent from this field. Refer to [User-Defined Table 0010 – Physician ID](#) for suggested values.

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR item Physician 3 [2490] for state medical license number or NPI Physician 3 [2495] for National Provider Identifier (NPI) or Path Physician 3 [7600] for other local number.

PV1-17 Admitting Doctor (XCN-250, Required or empty, Repeating maximum 2) 00147

**Definition:** This field contains the admitting physician information. Multiple names and identifiers for the same physician may be sent. The field sequences are not used to indicate multiple admitting doctors. The legal name must be sent in the first sequence. If the legal name is not sent, then a repeat delimiter must be sent in the first sequence. By local agreement, the name or ID may be absent in this field. Refer to [User-Defined Table 0010 – Physician ID](#) for suggested values.

### 2.7. SEGMENTS COMMON TO ORDERS AND OBSERVATIONS

#### 2.7.1. Common Order (ORC) Segment

Used to transmit fields that are common to all orders (all types of services that are requested).

**ORC Attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardlnlty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0119</td>
<td>00215</td>
<td>Order control</td>
<td>Placer order number</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>00216</td>
<td>Filler order number</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>00217</td>
<td>Placer group number</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00218</td>
<td>Order status</td>
<td>Placer order number</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0019</td>
<td>Order status</td>
<td>Filler order number</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0121</td>
<td>Quantity/timing</td>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>TQ</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00221</td>
<td>Quantity/timing</td>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>EIP</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00222</td>
<td>Date/time of transaction</td>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00223</td>
<td>Date/time of transaction</td>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>00224</td>
<td>Entered by</td>
<td>Verified by</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>00225</td>
<td>Entered by</td>
<td>Verified by</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>00226</td>
<td>Ordering provider</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00227</td>
<td>Enterer’s location</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>00228</td>
<td>Call back phone number</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00229</td>
<td>Order effective date/time</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>00230</td>
<td>Order control code reason</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00231</td>
<td>Entering organization</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00232</td>
<td>Entering device</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00233</td>
<td>Action by</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0339</td>
<td>01310</td>
<td>Entering organization</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XON</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>01311</td>
<td>7190, 7200 Ordering facility name</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[0..4]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XAD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>01312</td>
<td>7210, 7220, 7230, 7240, 7235 Ordering facility address</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..4]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>01313</td>
<td>7250 Ordering facility phone number</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..4]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XAD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>01314</td>
<td>7140, 7150, 7160, 7170, 7165 Ordering provider address</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..4]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01473</td>
<td>Order status modifier</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0552</td>
<td>01641</td>
<td>Order status modifier</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01642</td>
<td>Filler’s expected availability date/time</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0177</td>
<td>00615</td>
<td>Confidentiality code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0482</td>
<td>01643</td>
<td>Order type</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CNE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0483</td>
<td>01644</td>
<td>Enterer authorization mode</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02286</td>
<td>Parent universal service identifier</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**
```
ORC|RE|ATLANTA CANCER SPECIALISTS|STREET ADDRESS 1^SUITE
#^ATLANTA^GA ^30303|^^^^~404~3213000
```

This example segment shows the name, address, and phone number for Atlanta Cancer Specialists, the ordering facility.

**ORC Field Definitions**

**ORC-1 Order Control (ID-2, Required) 00215**

**Definition:** Determines the function of the order segment.

**Note:** Because ORC-1 is an HL7 required field, the value “RE” (Observations to Follow) will be used for this interface.
ORC-21 Ordering Facility Name (XON-250, Required, Repeating maximum 4) 01311

**Definition:** This field indicates the medical facility where the specimen was obtained. Examples include inpatient facilities, outpatient surgical facilities, and medical clinics. Knowledge of the ordering facility allows public health officials to follow up on positive tests to obtain further clinical and epidemiologic information. Information on the ordering facility is most relevant to cancer registries. Both the Ordering Facility Name (ORC-21) and the Ordering Provider (OBR-16) must be provided; both fields cannot be blank. Note that both may be valued if both the Ordering Facility and the Ordering Provider are being transmitted.

The facility’s identifier shall be placed in the tenth component <Organization Identifier (SD)>.

**Example:**

| University Hospital^^^NPI^^^1234567890 |

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR items Path Ordering Facility Number NPI [7195] (for National Provider Identifier) or Path Ordering Facility Number [7190] (for other facility identification number) and Path Ordering Facility Name [7200].

ORC-22 Ordering Facility Address (XAD-250, Required or empty, Repeating maximum 4) 01312

**Definition:** This field contains the address of the facility placing the order. For valid values in these components, refer to User-Defined Table 0212 – Nationality for country codes, HL7-Defined Table 0190 – Address Type for address type codes, User-Defined Table 0289 – County/Parish for county/parish codes, User-Defined Table 0288 – Census Tract for census tract codes, and HL7 Table 0465 – Name/Address Representation for address representation codes.

**Example:**

| 2217 Rainier Way^^Renton^WA^98002^USA^M^Black Hawk^A |

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR items Path Ordering Fac Addr--No & St [7210], Path Ordering Fac Addr--City [7220], Path Ordering Fac Addr--State [7230], Path Ordering Fac--Postal Code [7240], and Path Ordering Fac-Country [7235].

ORC-23 Ordering Facility Phone Number (XTN-250, Required or empty, Repeating maximum 4) 01313

**Definition:** This field contains the telephone number of the facility placing the order. This field further identifies the laboratory identified in ORC-21. Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0201 – Telecommunication Use Code and HL7-Defined Table 0202 – Telecommunication Equipment Type for valid values.

**Example:**

|^ASN^PH^helpline@medilab.com^^206^5549097 |

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR item Path Ordering Fac--Telephone [7250].

ORC-24 Ordering Provider Address (XAD-250, Required or empty, Repeating maximum 4) 01314

**Definition:** This field contains the address of the care provider requesting the order. This field contains relevant address information for the ordering provider described in OBR-16.

For valid values in these components, refer to User-Defined Table 0212 – Nationality for country codes, HL7-Defined Table 0190 – Address Type for address type codes, User-Defined Table 0289 – County/Parish for
Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

county/parish codes, *User-Defined Table 0288 – Census Tract* for census tract codes, and HL7 Table 0465 – Name/Address Representation for address representation codes.

**Example:**

| 115 Pike Plaza^Suite 2100^Seattle^WA^98122^USA^^^A |

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR items Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--Street [7140], Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--City [7150], Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--State [7160], Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--Postal Code [7170], and Path Order Client/Phys Addr—Country [7165].

**ORC–28 Confidentiality Code (CWE-250, Required or Empty) 00615**

**Definition:** This field contains information about the level of security and/or sensitivity surrounding the order (e.g., highly sensitive, not sensitive, sensitive). Refer to *HL7-Defined Table 0177 – Confidentiality Code* for allowed values. The specific treatment of data with a particular confidentiality level is subject to site-specific negotiation.

**ORC-31 Parent Universal Service Identifier (CWE-250, Conditional or Empty) 02286**

**Definition:** This field contains the identifier code for the parent order, as identified in ORC-8 Parent (Conditionality predicate: may be populated if there is a parent), that caused this observation/test/battery to be performed. This can be based on local and/or “universal” codes. NAACCR recommends the “universal” service identifier. Note that ORC-8, Parent, does not have to be present for ORC-31 to be used.

Due to the CE data type’s having been withdrawn and replaced with the use of the CWE data type in national standards for many years, the cancer registry community has decided only to move forward with adoption of CWE for use in ORC-31. Please note that the HL7 constructs that result from the application of these rules differ from older interfaces, thus sending facilities must ensure that receiving facilities are able to accept and process them before reports formatted this way may be transmitted.

**ORC-31 – Parent Universal Service Identifier is the same as OBR-50 – Parent Universal Service Identifier. If both fields are valued, they must contain the same value.**

### 2.7.2. Observation Request Segment (OBR)

The Observation Request (OBR) segment is used to transmit information specific to an order for a diagnostic study or observation, physical exam, or assessment. The OBR defines the attributes of a particular request for diagnostic services or clinical observations. For laboratory-based reporting, the OBR defines the attributes of the original request for laboratory testing. Essentially, the OBR describes a battery or panel of tests that is being requested or reported. The OBR is somewhat analogous to a generic laboratory slip that is filled out when a physician requests a laboratory test. The individual test names and results for the panel of tests performed are reported in OBX segments, which are described below. As defined by the ORU syntax, there can be many OBXs per OBR, and there can be many OBRS per PID.

For cancer reporting, each OBR holds a single report. These reports may be of various types and styles. The identifying LOINC code reported in OBR-4 specifies the type of report, and the LOINC code reported in OBX-3 describes the type of information reported in OBX-5.
## OBR Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardnity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00237</td>
<td>Set ID – OBR</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00216</td>
<td>Placer order number</td>
<td></td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00217</td>
<td>Filler order number&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>7090</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00238</td>
<td>Universal service ID</td>
<td>7480</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00239</td>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00240</td>
<td>Requested date/time</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00241</td>
<td>Observation date/time&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>732</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00242</td>
<td>Observation end date/time&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>CQ</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00243</td>
<td>Collection volume&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00244</td>
<td>Collector identifier&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2480</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0065</td>
<td>00245</td>
<td>Specimen action code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00246</td>
<td>Danger code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00247</td>
<td>Relevant clinical information</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00248</td>
<td>Specimen received date/time&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00249</td>
<td>Specimen source&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00250</td>
<td>Ordering provider</td>
<td>7100, 7110, 7120, and 7130</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00251</td>
<td>Order callback phone number</td>
<td>7180</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00251</td>
<td>Placer field 1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00252</td>
<td>Placer field 2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00253</td>
<td>Filler field 1&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00254</td>
<td>Filler field 2&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>7070</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00255</td>
<td>Results rpt/status chng-date/time&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>7530</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>MOC</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00256</td>
<td>Charge to practice&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0074</td>
<td>00257</td>
<td>Diagnostic serv sect ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>0123</td>
<td>00258</td>
<td>Result status&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>7330</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>PRL</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00259</td>
<td>Parent result&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>TQ</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00221</td>
<td>Quantity/timing</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00260</td>
<td>Result copies to</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>EIP</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00261</td>
<td>Parent&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0124</td>
<td>00262</td>
<td>Reason for study</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00263</td>
<td>Transportation mode</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..20]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>NDL</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00264</td>
<td>Principal result interpreter&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>7260, 7270, 7280, 7290, 7300, 7310</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>NDL</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00265</td>
<td>Assistant result interpreter&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>NDL</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00266</td>
<td>Technician&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>NDL</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00267</td>
<td>Transcriptionist&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00268</td>
<td>Scheduled date/time&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Implementation Guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01028</td>
<td>Number of sample containers&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>01029</td>
<td>Transport logistics of collected sample&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>01030</td>
<td>Collector’s comment&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01031</td>
<td>Transport arrangement responsibility</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0224</td>
<td>01032</td>
<td>Transport arranged</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0225</td>
<td>01033</td>
<td>Escort required</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>01034</td>
<td>Planned patient transport comment</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0088</td>
<td>00393</td>
<td>Procedure code</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0340</td>
<td>01316</td>
<td>Procedure code modifier</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0411</td>
<td>01474</td>
<td>Placer supplemental service information</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0411</td>
<td>01475</td>
<td>Filler supplemental service information</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>0476</td>
<td>01646</td>
<td>Medically necessary duplicate procedure reason</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0507</td>
<td>01647</td>
<td>Result handling</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>02286</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parent universal service identifier</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> These items are known to the filler, not the placer. They are valued by the filler as needed when the OBR segment is returned as part of a report.

<sup>b</sup> **OBR-7-observation date/time** and **OBR-8-observation end date/time** are the physiologically relevant times. In the case of an observation on a specimen, they represent the start and end of the specimen collection. In the case of an observation obtained directly from a subject (e.g., blood pressure, chest X-ray), they represent the start and end time of the observation.

<sup>c</sup> These fields are relevant only when an observation is associated with a specimen. These are completed by the placer when the placer obtains the specimen. They are completed by the filler when the filler obtains the specimen.

#### Example:

```
OBR|1|||97810430|11529-5^SURGICAL PATH REPORT^LN^PATHOLOGY
REPORT|L|||20030922|164341^ONCOLOGIST^HANNAH^DR||109772&PATHOLOGIST&QUINCY
```

This segment shows that a Surgical Pathology report identified by 97810430 was conducted on September 22, 2003. Dr. Hannah Oncologist ordered the report, and the pathologist who read the report was Quincy Pathologist. The “F” in OBR-25 indicates that this is a final result.

### OBR Field Definitions

For electronic laboratory purposes, the placer and filler are defined as follows:

The **placer** is the person or service that requests (places order for) an observation battery (e.g., the physician, practice, clinic, or ward service that orders a laboratory test—X-ray, vital signs, etc.). The meaning is synonymous with, and used interchangeably with, “requestor.” See ORC-2 Placer Order Number, “Placer order number.”
The *filler* is the person or service that produces the observations (fills the order) requested by the requestor. The word is synonymous with “producer” and includes diagnostic and clinical services and care providers who report observations about their patients. The clinical laboratory is a producer of laboratory test results (filler of a laboratory order), the nursing service is the producer of vital signs observations (the filler of orders to measure vital signs), and so on.

**OBR-1 Set ID – OBR (SI-4, Required) 00237**

*Definition:* This field identifies the sequence number of one of multiple OBRs under one PID. For the first order transmitted, the sequence number shall be 1; for the second order, it shall be 2; and so on. For example, the second OBR under a single PID would appear as:

```
|2|
```

**OBR-2 Placer Order Number (EI-22, Required or Empty) 00216**

*Definition:* This field identifies an order number uniquely among all orders from a particular ordering application. The identifier contained on the pathology study requisition form, commonly referred to as the requisition number, should be reported in this field. This field should not contain the accession number for a specimen. The first component is a string that identifies an individual order. A limit of 15 characters is suggested but not required. It is assigned by the placer (ordering application). The second through fourth components contain the application ID of the placing application in the same form as the HD data type.

In the example, this field is not valued. The placer order number should be sent with the result if the laboratory has it. If the value is known to the laboratory, then this field should be valued.

**OBR-3 Filler Order Number (EI-22, Required) 00217**

*Definition:* This field is the order number associated with the filling application. It is assigned by the order filler (receiving) application. This string must uniquely identify the order (as specified in the order detail segment) from other orders in a particular filling application (e.g., clinical laboratory). This uniqueness must persist over time. For laboratory-based reporting, this field will be used to report the pathology report number, sometimes referred to as the laboratory specimen “accession number.” This is the unique identifier that the laboratory uses to track the specimen and the report record of the examination of the specimen and is assigned by the laboratory on receipt of the specimen(s).

The registry consolidates multiple reports for a case, such as when a reference laboratory or consult report is sent, which may carry a different Accession Number and/or Laboratory ID. When multiple reports from multiple facilities are included in a single HL7 message as components of the Pathology Report Collection, the Filler Order Number (and Laboratory ID) that is identified in the OBR containing the LOINC code for the collection (60567-5 Comprehensive pathology report panel) should be used to identify the overall case.

**Example:**

```
|97|810430|
```

In the above example, 97810430 is the number assigned by the pathology laboratory for the surgical specimen. In multi-specimen cases, this number refers to the entire Pathology Study case, with all of its specimens.

The second through fourth components are optional. Components 2 and 3 may be used to record multiple laboratories in situations when the testing laboratory is different than the sending laboratory, but NAACCR recommends using OBX-15 Producer’s Reference for this purpose.
Note for cancer registries: Corresponds to NAACCR item Path Report Number [7090]. The combination of laboratory ID and filler order number will uniquely identify a case. If a filler order number may recycle with a single-year period, a month identifier (01 through 12) should be prepended to it. Note that, generally, each laboratory creates its own Accession Number, so for parts of the report that contain results from other laboratories (reference send-outs), the Accession Numbers will be different. When a report from a reference laboratory is included as a supplemental report in the Pathology Report Collection, the Pathology Report Number is the Accession Number of the laboratory sending the collection. If the reference laboratory sends its report directly to the Registry, the burden is on the Registry to link the reference report to the rest of the reports on the case; at this time there is no standardized solution to this issue.

OBR-4 Universal Service ID (CE-250, Required) 00238

Definition: This field is the identifier code for the ordered observation/test/battery (not the test performed).

An example valuing all of the CE data type components for a surgical pathology report would appear as:

|11529-5^SURGICAL PATH REPORT^LN^1000^PATHOLOGY REPORT^L|

An example valuing all of the CE data type components for a cytology report would appear as:

|33716-2^Study Report: Cytology.non-gyn^LN^1100^CYTOLOGY REPORT^L|

An example valuing all of the CE data type components for an immunophenotype report would appear as:

|55230-7^Study Report: Immunophenotyping^LN^1200^IMMUNOPHENOTYPE REPORT^L|

No coding recommendation for laboratory-based reporting has been made for OBR-4 because the field describes the originally requested order (e.g., a hepatitis panel or antimicrobial susceptibility testing battery). The value of OBR-4 will be continued from the original order because this is a required field, but the information in OBR-4 will not be used routinely. The “informative field” for laboratory-based reporting is OBX-3, which should be used to provide an unambiguous, specific test name, and OBX-5 should provide the result of the test.

An example of the universal service identifier for a report of a hematology panel would appear as:

|^^^10002^Complete Blood Count^L|

Here, the code is a user-defined “local” code, as indicated by the <L> in the sixth subcomponent. Note that the Universal Service ID is a code that often represents the battery or collection of tests that make up a routine laboratory panel. The individual results of the different components of the CBC are reported in the OBX segments described below. For most laboratory tests that are reportable to public health officials, the description of the test and result is sufficiently given in OBX and does not need repetition here. Information in OBR-4 will not be used routinely in public health reporting.

Note for cancer registries: Corresponds to NAACCR data item Path--Report Type [7480]. See Section 1.5.3 for all report types and styles.
Typical values used in cancer reporting for this code are shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAACCR Codes</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Kind of Report</th>
<th>Style of Reporting</th>
<th>LOINC code</th>
<th>LOINC Component</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Primary Report</td>
<td>Narrative Text/</td>
<td>11529-5</td>
<td>Surgical Pathology Study report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Synoptically</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Structured</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Supplemental</td>
<td>Narrative Text/</td>
<td>*22639-9</td>
<td>Path report.supplemental reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Report</td>
<td>Synoptically</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Structured</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Consult Report</td>
<td>Narrative Text/</td>
<td>60570-9</td>
<td>Consultation note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Synoptically</td>
<td>24611-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Structured</td>
<td>(legacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>systems)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Autopsy Report</td>
<td>Narrative Text/</td>
<td>18743-5</td>
<td>Autopsy note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Synoptically</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Structured</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Addendum</td>
<td>Narrative Text/</td>
<td>35265-8</td>
<td>Path report.addendum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Synoptically</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Structured</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Primary Report</td>
<td>Synoptic</td>
<td>60568-3</td>
<td>Synoptic report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Consult Report</td>
<td>Synoptic</td>
<td>60571-7</td>
<td>Consultation note.synoptic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Addendum</td>
<td>Synoptic</td>
<td>60569-1</td>
<td>Report addendum.synoptic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Pathology Report Collection</td>
<td>any</td>
<td>60567-5</td>
<td>Comprehensive pathology report panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Cytology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Study Report;</td>
<td>33716-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cytology.non-gyn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Gyn Cytology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Study Report:</td>
<td>33717-0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cytology.Cvx/Vag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Bone Marrow (biopsy/aspirate)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Study Report; Immune Stains</td>
<td>48807-2</td>
<td>Bone marrow aspiration report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Autopsy</td>
<td></td>
<td>18743-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Autopsy note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Blood Work, NOS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Various</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Tumor Marker (p53, CD’s Ki, CEA, Her2/Neu, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Various</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Cytogenetics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Study Report;</td>
<td>55228-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cytogenetics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Immunohistochemical Stains</td>
<td></td>
<td>Study Report; Immune Stains</td>
<td>55229-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Molecular Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>Molecular pathology studies</td>
<td>26435-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Flow Cytometry, Immunophenotype</td>
<td></td>
<td>Study Report FC Immunophenotype</td>
<td>33719-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>55230-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This code (#22639-9) was used for supplemental reports, but because there are explicit LOINC codes for consult reports and addenda, the use of this code is deprecated and it should not be used in any new or updated interfaces. LOINC code 35265-8 should be used for narrative supplemental reports, and LOINC code 60569-1 should be used in OBR-4.1 for CAP synoptic checklists that are specific to tumor marker/biomarker tests.

OBR-7 Observation Date/Time (TS-26, Required) 00241

**Definition:** This field is the clinically relevant date/time of the observation. In the case of observations taken directly from a subject, it is the actual date and time the observation was obtained. In the case of a specimen-associated study, this field shall represent the date and time the specimen was collected or obtained. (This is a results-only field, except when the placer or a third party has already drawn the specimen.) This field is conditionally required. When the OBR is transmitted as part of a report message, the field must be filled in. If it is transmitted as part of a request and a sample has been sent along as part of the request, this field must be filled in because this specimen time is the physiologically relevant date-time of the observation.
Example:
|200011270930|

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR item ‘Path—Date Spec Collection [7320].

**OBR-10 Collector Identifier (XCN-250, Required or empty, Repeating maximum 4) 00244**

**Definition:** When a specimen is required for the study, this field will identify the person who collected the specimen. Either name or ID code, or both, may be present. This field may be blank.

Example:
|EMPLLOYEEID^PHLEBOTOMIST^PAMELA|

(Pamela Phlebotomist is included as having drawn a blood sample.)

**Note for cancer registries:** When the specimen is collected by the surgeon, this field corresponds to NAACCR item ‘Physician—Primary Surgeon [2480].

**OBR-14 Specimen Received Date/Time (TS-26, Required or empty) 00248**

**Definition:** For observations requiring a specimen, the specimen received date/time is the actual login time at the diagnostic service. This field must contain a value when the order is accompanied by a specimen, or when the observation required a specimen and the message is a report. For cancer reporting, generally surgery will collect the specimen; the date and time on the Pathology Study requisition form that accompanies the specimen is the timestamp filled in here.

Example:
|200011270930|

**OBR-15 Specimen Source (SPS-300, Conditional or empty) 00249**

**Definition:** This field has been retained for backward compatibility only. As of version 2.5, in messages in which the SPM segment is present, the use of SPM Specimen segment is favored over this field. This field identifies the site where the specimen should be obtained or where the service should be performed. Conditionality predicate: If the SPM segment is not present in the message, then this field is required to carry the specimen information. Otherwise, it is left empty. **Note:** This component should be reported in the required SPM segment in SPM-4.

The first component contains the specimen code, specimen source name, and code system (as a CWE data type component). Refer to **HL7-Defined Table 0487 – Specimen Type** (replaces HL7 Table 0070 – Specimen Source Codes) for valid entries.

An example using SNOMED CT:
|119359002&Bone Marrow specimen (specimen)&SCT|

Where <119359002> is the code, <Bone marrow specimen (specimen)> (is the text of the code, and <SCT> is the coding system from which the code and text were drawn. Refer to the SNOMED CT (SNOMED International January 2019) web browser tool to identify valid SNOMED CT codes at: [http://browser.ihtsdotools.org/index-ie.html?perspective=full&conceptId1=404684003&edition=us-edition&release=v20180901&server=https://prod-browser-exten.ihtsdotools.org/api/snomed&langRefset=900000000000509007](http://browser.ihtsdotools.org/index-ie.html?perspective=full&conceptId1=404684003&edition=us-edition&release=v20180901&server=https://prod-browser-exten.ihtsdotools.org/api/snomed&langRefset=900000000000509007)
An example using HL7 Table 0487:

|BNMRW&Bone Marrow&HL70487|

When the coding system used is drawn from an HL7 table, the third subcomponent—name of coding system—is valued as HL70487.

An example of a prostate specimen (right lobe) in which the specimen source code is from ICD-O-3 (name of coding system):

|C619&Prostate, NOS (C619) Right&ICDO3|

An example for lymph nodes using the same coding system:

|C773&Lymphoma, axilla or arm-{C773) Right&ICDO3|

It is strongly recommended that actual specimen sources be provided in OBR-15 and not surrogate descriptions such as “lavender-top” or “serum-separator tube.”

Non-Coded Specimen Sources: If coded text is not available, then the information is provided as either—

- The uncoded value in the second subcomponent of the first component of the SPS, as: |free text uncoded data|
- Use the original text in the CWE, which is the ninth subcomponent, as |free text uncoded data|
- Use the HL7 Table 0487 code “TISS” to indicate the specimen type is tissue, and encode OBR-15 as: |TISS&TISSUE&HL70487|

**OBR-16 Ordering Provider (XCN-250, Required, Repeating maximum 4) 00226**

**Definition:** This field identifies the provider who ordered the pathology report (e.g., surgeon/physician who ordered the pathology report). The ID code and the name must be present. The Ordering facility name (ORC-21) and the Ordering provider (OBR-16) must be provided.

For example, the NPI number for Dr. Marcus Welby:

|1234567^Welby^M^Jr^Dr^^^&2.16.840.1.113883.4.6&ISO^L^^^NPI|

**Note on assigning authority:** The Namespace ID of the HD datatype for all Assigning Authority fields in XCN and CX data types is drawn from a local table (0300). Generally this is an obstacle to interoperability, so NAACCR recommends the use of the Universal ID component instead, which is an OID registered with HL7. The OID for the Medicare/CMS NPI namespace is 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6.

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR data items Path Ordering Client/Phys--Lic No [7100] or Path Ordering Client/Phys--Lic No NPI [7105], Path Ordering Client/Phys--LName [7110], Path Ordering Client/Phys--FName [7120], and Path Ordering Client/Phys--MName [7130].

**OBR-17 Order Callback Phone Number (XTN-250, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 4) 00250**

**Definition:** This field is the telephone number for reporting a status or a result using the standard format with extension and/or beeper number when applicable.
Example:

```
|^WPN^PH^^^206^2770908^^before 5:00 pm~^ASN^PH^^^206^5620767|
```

or

```
|^^^^^^^^^^^^(206) 277-0908|
```

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR data item Path Ordering Client/Phys--Phone [7180]. If the value is known, it should be populated in this field.

### OBR-21 Filler Field 2 (ST-60, Required or empty) 00254

**Definition:** This field is similar to filler field #1 and is used for collection of the reporting facility telephone number (i.e., the laboratory telephone number).

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR data item Path Lab Phone Number [7070].

### OBR-22 Results Rpt/Status Change – Date/Time (TS-26, Required or empty) 00255

**Definition:** This field specifies the date/time results are reported or status changed. The field is used to indicate the date and time that the results are composed into a report and released, or that a status, as defined in ORC-5-order status, is entered or changed.

The user values the field only as far as needed. The time zone is assumed to be that of the sender.

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR data item Date/Time Results Written as a Report or Report Changed [7530].

### OBR-25 Result Status (ID-1, Required) 00258

**Definition:** This field is the status of results for this order. Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0123 – Result Status](#) for valid entries.

Codes C (corrected) and F (final) are used for reporting to cancer registries. Note that code P (preliminary) is generally not sent to cancer registries.

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR item Path--Result Status [7330].

### OBR-26 Parent Result (PRL-400, Conditional or Empty) 00259

**Definition:** This field provides linkages to messages describing previously performed tests. This important information, together with the information in OBR-29-parent (the identifiers associated with the parent placer and filler), uniquely identifies the OBX segment from the previously performed test that is related to this order (description of OBX segment provided below). The value reported in this OBX segment in the parent result is the organism or chemical species about which this battery reports. For example, if the current battery (as designated in OBR-4) is an antimicrobial susceptibility test, the parent result in OBR-26 contains a result from a previously performed antimicrobial susceptibility test, which identified the organism on which the current susceptibility was run. HL7 specifies here that the OBX-5 data will show only the text, or the second component of the CE data type used in the previous message. However, for electronic laboratory reporting, all the CE data type components of field OBX-5 from the previous parent message appear in this field of the present OBR, using subcomponent delimiters. This indirect linkage is preferred because the name of the organism in the parent result may undergo several preliminary values prior to finalization. This is an exception to the HL7 description for this component.
This field may be valued for cases in which there are multiple primary cancers, or inclusion of multiple reports on the same cancer of different types (such as Coded Synoptic and Text).

**OBR-29 Parent (EIP-200, Conditional or Empty) 00261**

**Definition:** This field relates a child to its parent when a parent/child relationship exists. The field is optional; however, it is recommended that the field be sent if available for laboratory-based reporting. This field may be sent when a parent result is provided. Reporting of antimicrobial susceptibility data requires that the parent result be populated with the name of the organism for which testing was performed (OBR-26). See OBR-26 for further description. Conditionality predicate: When the report message contains multiple OBR segments for multiple cancers, this field should be populated to link the different reports to the correct cancer. See Appendix E for more details.

An example showing a message fragment with an OBR for the overall case report on two cancers; two OBRs with text reports, each one of which is specific to one of the cancers; and two additional OBRs, each one containing a synoptic report for the different cancers. In this example there is a report on bladder and colorectal cancers, with both textual reports and synoptic reports on each, all linked, and in the same message. Note that the numerous OBX segments containing the actual report contents are not shown in this example.

```
OBR|1||58839674|11529-5^SURGICAL PATH REPORT^LN|...||...
OBR|2||58839697|11529-5^SURGICAL PATH REPORT^LN|...||^58839674|...
OBR|3||58839703|11529-5^SURGICAL PATH REPORT^LN|...||^58839674|...
OBR|4||58839775|^^^2567^BLADDER BIOPSY SYNOPTIC PATH REPORT^L|...|^58839697|...
OBR|5||58839775|^^^2567^COLON/RECTUM RESECTION SYNOPTIC PATH REPORT^L|...|^58839703|...
```

For more detailed examples, see Appendix E.

**OBR-31 Reason for Study (CWE-250, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 20) 00263**

**Definition:** For public health reporting, ICD-10-CM codes used to support testing and reimbursement should be used here. This field can repeat to accommodate multiple diagnoses. Refer to the website https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/icd/icd10cm.htm for information on ICD-10-CM codes.

The field would appear as:

```
OBR|...||C34.90^Malignant neoplasm of unspecified part of unspecified bronchus or lung^I10C|...
```

If there is a known value for this field, it should be populated.

**OBR-32 Principal Result Interpreter (NDL-200, Required or Empty) 00264**

**Definition:** This field identifies the physician or other clinician who interpreted the observation and is responsible for the report content.

**Comment:** Use the first and last name of the physician/pathologist who interpreted the observation/result or the NPI (National Provider Identifier).

In the event the state license number is used record the state abbreviation, if the national provider identifier (NPI) is used, record NPI; if the local physician number is used, record DN.

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to NAACCR items: Pathologist Last Name [7260], Pathologist First Name [7270], Pathologist Middle Name [7280], Pathologist Name Suffix [7290], Pathologist Lic Number [7300], Pathologist Lic–State [7310]. Also note that the NAACCR data items numbered 7000 and higher are specifically for use in Pathology Reporting as described in this Guide. Note that the Principal Result Interpreter...
is required for reporting to cancer registries. This OBR-32 field has been relaxed to “Required or Empty” because some laboratories include this information in the prose of a text report and do not populate it separately in this field. This practice is discouraged; reasonable effort should be made to populate the Principal Result Interpreter in this OBR-32 field to reduce the burden on receiving registries.

An example showing this field with Dr. Quincy Pathologist, M.D., as the Principal Result Interpreter with an NPI of 109772 and recording the times that he actually read the slides would appear as:

```
OBR|...||109772&PATHOLOGIST&QUINCY&&&DR&&&NPI^201009301000^201009301040|...
```

Alternatively, if the registered OID for the namespace National Provider Identifier is to be used rather than using the local Namespace ID table 0363, the message would appear as:

```
OBR|...||109772&PATHOLOGIST&QUINCY&&&DR&&&2.16.840.1.113883.4.6&ISO^201009301000^201009301040|...
```

Note: The examples are showing only the population of the OBR-32 field; other fields in the segment are represented by ellipses (...).

**OBR-44 Procedure Code (CWE-250, Conditional or Empty) 00393**

**Definition:** This field contains a unique identifier assigned to the procedure, if any, associated with the Universal Service ID reported in field 4. *This field has been changed to a CWE data type (from a CE in the HL7 standard) for compatibility with clinical and ancillary systems that need to report the procedure in this field (rather than in an OBX) but need to send it as the Original Text component of the datatype.* This field will usually contain the CPT codes or SNOMED CT codes associated with the procedure. The CPT codes for the procedure may be available in other HL7 messages and are a licensed product of the American Medical Association. The SNOMED CT codes are available for use in the United States from the National Library of Medicine’s Unified Medical Language System (UMLS), and in Canada from the Canada Health Infoway Standards Collaborative. See *User-Defined Table 0088 – Procedure Codes* for examples. This generally is the procedure that was used to harvest the specimen. Conditionality predicate: If the procedure code is not identified in the OBX and it is coded, it should be populated here.

**OBR-49 Result Handling (IS-2, Required or Empty) 01647**

**Definition:** Transmits information regarding the handling of the result. For example, an order may specify that the result (e.g., an x-ray film) should be given to the patient for return to the requestor. Refer to *User-Defined Table 0507 – Observation Result Handling* for suggested values. If this field is not populated, then routine handling is implied.

**OBR-50 Parent Universal Service Identifier (CWE-250, Conditional or Empty) 02286**

**Definition:** This field contains the universal service identifier code for the parent order, as identified in ORC-8 Parent and/or OBR-29 Parent (if present), which caused this observation/test/battery to be performed. This can be based on local and/or “universal” codes. HL7 recommends the “universal” service identifier.

**Notes:**

ORC-8 Parent and/or OBR-29 Parent does not have to be present for OBR-50 to be used. However, the absence of ORC-8 Parent and/or OBR-29 Parent introduces potential ambiguity of the actual order being referenced.

ORC-8 Parent and OBR-29 Parent identify an individual parent order (e.g., OBR) for the ORC-31 Parent Universal Service Identifier and OBR-50 Parent Universal Service Identifier.
ORC-31 Parent Universal Service Identifier is the same as OBR-50, Parent Universal Service Identifier. If both fields are valued, they must contain the same value.

OBR-50 will be deprecated in version 2.7 to enable message developers to start to adjust and be prepared for supporting the intended 1:1 relationship between Placer/Filler Order Number and Universal Service Identifier.

2.7.3. Observation/Result (OBX) Segment
The OBX segment is used to transmit a single observation or observation fragment. It represents the smallest indivisible unit of a report. Its principal mission is to carry information about observations in report messages. Although OBR gives general information about the order for the test and ORC gives information on all services that are requested, the OBX segment gives the specific, individual tests performed (OBX-3) and the specific results for each test (OBX-5). Laboratory-based reporting to cancer registries focuses on OBX-3 and OBX-5 as the most informative elements of the message; thus, every effort should be made to make OBX-3 and OBX-5 as complete and unambiguous as possible.

The OBX segment is used in two different locations in the ORU_R01 message defined in this Guide: immediately following the OBR segment, and immediately following the SPM segment. The first location, where a repeating set of OBX segments follows the OBR, is intended to carry information about the overall case being reported. The second location in the message, where a repeating set of OBX segments is associated with an SPM segment, is intended to carry information that is specific to a particular specimen. Note that if the SPM segment is not used in an implementation, all observation information may be carried in the repeating set of OBX segments following the OBR.

For the structure of the message and OBX usage for particularly complex reports, such as those involving multiple cancers and multiple specimens, please refer to Appendix E.

### OBX Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinalty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0125</td>
<td>00569</td>
<td>Set ID – OBX</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00570</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00571</td>
<td>Observation identifier²</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00572</td>
<td>Observation sub-ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>65536🔍</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Y²</td>
<td></td>
<td>00573</td>
<td>Observation value²</td>
<td>7400, 7410, 7420, 7430, 7440, 7450, 7460, 7470, 2600, 7080, 7340, 7350, 7360, 7370, 7380, 7390</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00574</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>7540</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00575</td>
<td>Reference ranges</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0078</td>
<td>00576</td>
<td>Abnormal flags</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..5]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00577</td>
<td>Probability</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0080</td>
<td>00578</td>
<td>Nature of abnormal test</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..5]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0085</td>
<td>Observation result status</td>
<td>7330</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

#### Chapter 2: Implementation Guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00580</td>
<td>Effective date of reference range values</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00581</td>
<td>User-defined access checks</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00582</td>
<td>Date/time of the observation</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00583</td>
<td>Producer’s reference</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00584</td>
<td>Responsible observer</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..5]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00936</td>
<td>Observation method</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..6]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01479</td>
<td>Equipment instance identifier</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01480</td>
<td>Date/time of the analysis</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved for harmonization with v2.6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved for harmonization with v2.6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved for harmonization with v2.6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>567</td>
<td>XON</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
<td>02283</td>
<td>Performing organization name</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>631</td>
<td>XAD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
<td>02284</td>
<td>Performing organization address</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>3002</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
<td>02285</td>
<td>Performing organization medical director</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a* For laboratory-based reporting, LOINC is strongly recommended for OBX-3, and SNOMED CT is strongly recommended for OBX-5 when results are coded and CE data types are used.

*b* The length of the observation value field is variable, depending upon value type. See OBX-2-value type.

*c* The data type for OBX-5 can vary and is determined by OBX-2.

*d* May repeat for multipart, single answer results with appropriate data types (e.g., CE, TX, and FT data types).

### Examples:

For cancer reporting using text value type results:

```
OBX|1|TX|22627-3^FINAL DIAGNOSIS^LN^^DIAGNOSIS^L|1|LEFT INGUINAL LYMPH NODE - GRANULOMATOUS LYMPHADENITIS|||F
```

For patient age and employment:

```
OBR|2|||^ Additional Patient Demographics|...
OBX|1|NM|21612-7^reported patient age^LN||47|yr^year^ANSI+|...
OBX|2|TX|11294-6^Current employment^LN||laboratory technician|...
```
**OBX Field Definitions**

**OBX-1 Set ID – Observation Simple (SI-4, Required) 00569**

**Definition:** This field contains the sequence number. There can be many OBXs per OBR. The set ID allows the receiver to maintain the relational aspects of the message.

**Example:**

```
  | 1 |
```

This field can be used to track a number of results within one test panel.

**OBX-2 Value Type (ID-3, Required) 00570**

**Definition:** This field contains the data type that defines the format of the observation value in OBX-5. An explanation of possible data types is given in Appendix_C.

This field contains the data type of the observation value reported in OBX-5. For instance, if the value in OBX-2 is “CE,” then the result reported in OBX-5 must be a coded element. When the value type is TX or FT, then the results in OBX-5 are bulk text. The choices allowed for the value type of an observation are listed in HL7 Defined Table 0125 – Value Type. All HL7 data types are valid in this field except CM, CQ, SI, and ID. TX should not be used except to send large amounts of text. ST should be used to send short, and possibly encodable, text strings. For laboratory-based reporting, the CE, CWE, NM, and SN data types should be used whenever possible so that results can be interpreted easily.

When no standard format for the reported result is available, it is recommended to use (see OBX-5 for additional explanation):

1. CE with subsequent NTE for non-standard coded results when the result is a predefined text block.
2. TX for results that are truly free text.

Observations that usually are reported as numbers will sometimes have the string (ST) data type because non-numeric characters are often reported as part of the result (e.g., “<0.06”) to indicate the result was lower than detected by the present mechanism. In the example “<0.06,” “<” is a text symbol and the digit, “0.06” is considered a numeric value. However, this usage of the ST type should be discouraged because the SN (structured numeric) data type now accommodates such reporting. The SN data type is described under OBX-5 below.

**OBX-3 Observation Identifier (CE-250, Required) 00571**

**Definition:** This field contains a unique identifier for the observation and often is referred to as the question code. It identifies what is being reported in OBX-5, which often is referred to as the answer code. Examples of OBX-3 include the name of the specific test or observation method, and the name of the component part of the pathology report. For pathology reporting, OBX-3 uses a CE data type construct.

As noted in the table below, anatomical pathology reports, cytology reports, and hematology reports typically are in a narrative style format, and the information is contained within different sections or headings. This field contains the LOINC codes, which must be used when transmitting text-based information, for the text-based NAACCR data items. In addition to the below text-based LOINC codes, a pathology report may contain additional coded data elements and text-based information. Possible coded data elements include ICD-10-CM, CPT, ICD-O-3, and SNOMED CT information (see OBX-5). In the United States and Canada, the typical convention is to use LOINC codes as the question code (OBX-3). The codes in this table are components of the NAACCR Volume II reporting panel and are used primarily for labeling the sections of narrative reports;
although some may be used in synoptic reports under certain circumstances (see Section 1.5.2, above). These are only used when a section is separate from the set of OBX segments holding the synoptic report structured data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAACCR Item Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>LOINC Code</th>
<th>LOINC Component Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Path--Final Diagnosis</td>
<td>7450</td>
<td>22637-3</td>
<td>Path report.final diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path--Text Diagnosis</td>
<td>7400</td>
<td>33746-9</td>
<td>Pathologic findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path--Clinical History</td>
<td>7410</td>
<td>22636-5</td>
<td>Pathology report.relevant Hx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path--Nature of Specimen</td>
<td>7420</td>
<td>22633-2</td>
<td>Pathology report.site of origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path--Gross Pathology</td>
<td>7430</td>
<td>22634-0</td>
<td>Pathology report.gross observation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path--Micro Pathology</td>
<td>7440</td>
<td>22635-7</td>
<td>Path report.microscopic observation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path--Comment Section</td>
<td>7460</td>
<td>22638-1</td>
<td>Pathology report.comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path--Suppl Reports</td>
<td>7470</td>
<td>22639-9</td>
<td>Pathology report.supplemental reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path--Addendum</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>35265-8</td>
<td>Path report.addendum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>60569-1</td>
<td>Report.addendum.synoptic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This code (#22639-9) was used for supplemental reports, but because there are explicit LOINC codes for consult reports and addendum, the use of this code is deprecated and should not be used in any new or updated interfaces. LOINC code 35265-8 should be used for narrative supplemental reports, and LOINC code 60569-1 should be used in OBX-3.1 for CAP synoptic checklists that are specific to tumor marker/biomarker tests.

In addition to the above elements, pathology, hematology, and cytology reports may contain additional test or report results such as Complete Blood Count, Flow Cytometry, Estrogen Receptor Assay (ERA), Progesterone Receptor Assay (PRA), and Fluorescence in situ Hybridization (FISH). If these additional test results are available as discrete data elements, they should be included in the message with the appropriate LOINC test code and name in OBX-3. The associated value (or text-finding) and test reference ranges, if appropriate, should be included in OBX-5. The LOINC codes for additional related laboratory tests can be found at no cost at the LOINC website: [http://www.loinc.org](http://www.loinc.org). The entire terminology may be downloaded for local use, or it may be searched at that location. For example, a report that is encoded might use LOINC codes such as 59847-4 Histology and Behavior ICD-O-3 or 59848-2 Morphology.ICD-O-3 to indicate such an ICD-O-3 code in the report.

The first component of OBX-3 is the LOINC code for a data element (text-based or coded) that will be transmitted. The second component is the name of the data element (text-based or coded) as it appears in the LOINC coding system. The third component is a code representing the name of the coding system that has the table in which the codes and names of the data elements (text-based or coded) can be found (e.g., LN is the code for LOINC). Coding systems other than LOINC, such as SNOMED CT or CPT, can be used. The codes for identifying coding systems are found in the HL7 standard documentation ([http://www.hl7.org](http://www.hl7.org)). Codes anticipated for use in public health and cancer registration reporting are shown in User-Defined Table 0396 – Coding System.

Below are examples of LOINC codes used to identify sections of a pathology report, such as nature of specimen/site of origin and final diagnosis.

```
OBX|2|ST|22633-2^nature of specimen^LN|1|left breast biopsy...

OBX|1|TX|22637-3^Path report final diagnosis^LN||Malignant lymphoma, small B-cell type with plasmacytic differentiation and crystal-storing histiocytes|
```
Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

Where <22633-2> is the identifier from the LOINC table for nature of specimen, <nature of specimen> is the text name as it appears in the table, <LN> is the name of the coding system, <1> specifies that it is the first specimen, and <left breast biopsy> identifies the specimen.

\[\text{OBX|9|TX|22637-3^final diagnosis^LN||1. Infiltrating duct carcinoma, left breast...}\]

Where <22637-3> is the identifier from the LOINC table for the final diagnosis, <final diagnosis> is the text name as it appears in the table, <LN> is the name of the coding system, and <1. Infiltrating duct carcinoma, left breast> is the final diagnosis for the first specimen.

For cancer reporting, patient age is sometimes needed when the birth date may not be available. The PID segment in HL7 Version 2.5.1 has only a field for date of birth, not for patient age. Many applications compute patient age based on birth date. In the absence of birth date, patient age may be recorded within an ORU message in an additional OBR/OBX combination of segments. The suggested data type for patient age is NM, which is recorded in OBX-2. The LOINC code for age is represented in OBX-3, and actual age is represented in OBX-5. Patient age can be “reported age” at the time of diagnosis (LOINC code 21612-7) or “estimated age” (LOINC code 21611-9). When birth date is unknown, age may be estimated by a third party on the basis of physical evidence.

A similar method may be used to record employment information that is not otherwise available in an ORU message. Several different LOINC codes identifying History of Occupation, Usual Occupation, Current Employment, Age at Diagnosis, Industry etc., are available. The appropriate LOINC code should be represented when sending patient employment information.

**OBX-4 Observation sub-ID (ST-20, Required or Empty) 00572**

**Definition:** This field is used to distinguish between multiple OBX segments with the same observation ID organized under one OBR. For example, a blood culture may have three different organisms growing, or a chest X-ray report might include three separate diagnostic impressions. The standard requires three OBX segments, one for each impression. By recording 1 in the sub-ID of the first of these OBX segments, 2 in the second, and 3 in the third, each OBX segment can be uniquely identified for editing or replacement. The sub-identifier can be further extended by adding decimals (e.g., 2.1, 2.2). It is strongly recommended that numeric values be used for laboratory-based reporting so that receiving applications can easily maintain the relational quality of the data.

The sub-identifier also is used to group related components in reports such as surgical pathology. It is traditional for surgical pathology reports to include all the tissues taken from one surgical procedure in one report. The example below has two segments of the report, one for each of the two tissues, the right colon, and the Rectosigmoid colon. Thus, there are two site-of-origin segments, there are two gross description segments, and there are two microscopic segments. Segments that apply to the right colon all have the sub-identifier 1. Segments that apply to the Rectosigmoid colon all have sub-identifier 2. The use of the sub-ID to distinguish repeating OBXs for the same observation ID is really a special case of using the sub-ID to group related subdivisions of information within the overall observation category. In such multi-specimen cases, this value must be populated. This field must be used carefully to avoid introducing ambiguities.

Example of sub-identifier usage for narrative reports:

```
OBR|1||97 810430|11529-5^Surgical Pathology Study Report^LN|...
SPM|1|97 810430||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|||C189^Colon NOS^ICDO3
|1|97 200111091000|202011100900|1A-97 810430^^PATHCONSULTANTS
OBX|1|ST|22633-2^Pathology report.site of origin^LN|1|right colon...
```
OBX|2|TX|22634-0^Pathology report.gross observation^LN|1|A: Specimen #1 is labeled "colon" and consists of a segment of bowel measuring 13cm in length after fixation...

OBX|3|TX|22635-7^Path report.microscopic observation^LN|1|A: Sections show two biopsies of colon in which there is mild chronic inflammation in the lamina propria. The colonic glands are regular and the goblet cell population is preserved. There is no evidence of dysplasia or malignancy in the plane of sections examined...

OBX|4|TX|22637-3^Pathology report final diagnosis^LN|1|A: BIOPSIES OF RIGHT COLON – NO EVIDENCE OF DYSPLASIA OR MALIGNANCY...

Use of OBX-4 in structured reports:

The Observation sub-ID is used to link certain types of multi-part answers. Multiple question-answer pairs that are grouped together under a particular heading should be linked together with the OBX-4 sub-ID field to preserve their association. However, this is not an absolute requirement, as some systems may be unable to construct this linkage. See Section 3.4.2.2 Synoptic Segmented in Chapter 3 for additional guidance.

OBX-5 Observation Value ([11]* Data type varies, User-assigned, Required, Repeating maximum 12) 00573

**Definition:** The results of the test appear here. For cancer registry reporting, the text of the pathology report (e.g., nature of specimen, gross pathology, final diagnosis) will be recorded in this segment. OBX-3 is typically referred to as the question code, and OBX-5 is referred to as the answer code. If multiple results or different sections of the pathology report are being reported for a case, it is recommended that they be entered in separate OBX segments. (See Chapter 3 for an example of a pathology report with multiple OBX segments.)

Below are some examples of segments for the transmission of text pathology report data.

**OBX|1|TX|22637-3^Path report.final diagnosis^LN||Malignant lymphoma, small B-cell type with plasmacytic differentiation and crystal-storing histiocytosis|...

**OBX|1|TX|22636-5^Path report.relevant Hx^LN|| The patient was a 58 year-old woman who had inflammatory ductal carcinoma of the left breast diagnosed on a core biopsy in January 2007. An axillary lymph node was positive for metastatic disease on a concurrent FNA. The tumor was found to be ER-positive, PR-negative, and Her2-Neu weakly positive. Workup for further metastatic disease found multiple lesions in the liver and spine as well as a 5 cm mass in the upper pole of the left kidney. She received neoadjuvant chemotherapy and then underwent a modified radical mastectomy in September 2005 that found extensive primary tumor as well as metastases in 14 of 14 axillary lymph nodes.|...
For laboratory-based reporting, SNOMED CT is strongly recommended for OBX-5 whenever the CE (coded element) data type is indicated in OBX-2. If CE appears in OBX-2, it is assumed that OBX-3 uses a LOINC code and the result in OBX-5 is coded using SNOMED CT, ICD-10-CM, or CPT. OBX-5 indicates the coding system used a table of the coding systems as noted in Table 0396.

When numeric results are sent in OBX-5, the SN or NM data type is preferred for OBX-2 and, thus, SNOMED CT is not required. OBX-5 may have either the SNOMED CT code for “positive” or the SNOMED CT-specific names of organisms identified in the tests described in OBX-3. It is strongly recommended that the SNOMED CT code be used for the modifiers “positive” and “negative.” Other modifiers should be avoided, such as “limited findings,” “insufficient specimen,” “patient not at bedside,” or “see technician.” Further information on SNOMED CT can be found at the SNOMED CT website at http://www.snomed.org.

Examples:

An example for a SNOMED CT-coded final diagnosis:

```
OBX|1|CWE|22637-3^path report.final diagnosis^LN||82711006^Infiltrating duct carcinoma^SCT|...
```

An example for malignant melanoma as final diagnosis; has an ICD-10-CM Disease Code in OBX-5:

```
OBX|1|CWE|22637-3^Path report.final diagnosis^LN||C43.30^Malignant melanoma of other and unspecified parts of face^I10C|...
```

An example for the transmission of CPT-coded elements:

```
OBX|1|CWE|33721-2^Bone marrow pathology biopsy report^LN||38221^Diagnostic bone marrow biopsy^C4|...
```

An example with the transmission of an ICD-10-PCS Procedure Code:

```
OBX|1|CWE|21938-6^Surgical approach^LN||OBTJ0ZZ^Resection of left lower lung lobe, open approach^I10P|...
```

An example for the transmission of an ICD-O-3-coded element for histology:

```
OBX|2|CWE|31205-8^Histology ICD-O-3^LN||98613^Acute myeloid leukemia NOS ^ICDO3|...
```

An example for the transmission of an ICD-O-3-coded element for a tumor site:

```
OBX|11|CWE|22035-0^Primary site Cancer^LN||C11.3^Anterior wall of nasopharynx ^ICDO3|...
```

An example of a CWE data type for primary site with the version of the SNOMED CT code system noted in the OBX-5:

```
OBX|1|CWE|21855-2^Primary Site^LN||93796006^Primary malignant neoplasm of female breast^SCT^^^^January 2002|...
OBX|14|CWE|405979002^ Pathologic TNM Stage^SCT
```
An example of a complete OBX segment coded for reported age of the patient at the time of diagnosis:

OBX|1|NM|21612-7^Age Patient Qn Reported^LN||47^yr^year^ANSI+|

Similarly, a complete OBX segment for patient employment would appear as:

OBX|2|TX|11294-6^Current employment^LN||coal miner|

An example for malignant melanoma as final diagnosis; has an ICD9-CM in OBX-5:

OBX|1|CWE|22637-3^Path report.final diagnosis^LN||C43.3^Malignant melanoma Other and unspecified parts of face^I10C|

An example with two separate OBX rows. The first row pertains to nature of specimen and has a CPT-4 code in the OBX-5 field. The second row has final diagnosis (morphology as both histology and behavior) sent using ICD-O-3:

OBX|1|CWE|22633-2^Path report.nature of specimen^LN||85097^Bone marrow biopsy^C4|

OBX|2|CWE|59847-4^Histology and Behavior ICD-O-3^LN||98613^Acute myeloid leukemia NOS^ICD03|

An example of reporting OBX-5 with a large block of text as formatted text for easier processing by the receiving system. Format character used in cancer reporting is \X0D\X0A, which is a computer-readable instruction indicating the start of a new line.

**Synoptic Summary for Thyroid OBX-5; with formatting characters**

Synoptic Summary\X0D\X0A\Thyroid\X0D\X0A\Procedure: Total thyroidectomy; right paratracheal lymph node\X0D\X0A\biopsy\X0D\X0A\Tumor Focality: Multifocal\X0D\X0A\Tumor Site: Right\X0D\X0A\Tumor Size: 1.0 cm and 0.5 cm\X0D\X0A\Histologic Type: Papillary, well differentiated\X0D\X0A\Margins: Free; the closest inked resection margin < 0.1 cm\X0D\X0A\Angioinvasion (Vascular Invasion): Not identified\X0D\X0A\Lymphatic Invasion: Not identified\X0D\X0A\Perineural Invasion: Not identified\X0D\X0A\Extrathyroidal Extension: Not identified\X0D\X0A\Regional Lymph Nodes\X0D\X0A\Number of Lymph Nodes Involved: 1, level VI\X0D\X0A\Number of Lymph Nodes Examined: 1\X0D\X0A\Size of Largest Metastatic Deposit (centimeters): 0.2 cm\X0D\X0A\Extranodal Extension (ENE): Present\X0D\X0A\Pathologic Staging (pTNM): \X0D\X0A\TNM Descriptors: m\X0D\X0A\Primary Tumor (pT) mpT1a\X0D\X0A\Regional Lymph Nodes (pN): mpN1a\X0D\X0A\Distant Metastasis (pM): mpMx\X0D\X0A\Additional Pathologic Findings: None

The above special characters would result in the printed output below.

**Synoptic Summary:**

Thyroid
Procedure: Total thyroidectomy; right paratracheal lymph node biopsy
Tumor Focality: Multifocal
Tumor Site: Right  
Tumor Size: 1.0 cm and 0.5 cm  
Histologic Type: Papillary, well differentiated  
Margins: Free; the closest inked resection margin < 0.1 cm  
Angioinvasion (Vascular Invasion): Not identified  
Lymphatic Invasion: Not identified  
Perineural Invasion: Not identified  
Extrathyroidal Extension: Not identified  
Regional Lymph Nodes  
Number of Lymph Nodes Involved: 1, level VI  
Number of Lymph Nodes Examined: 1  
Size of Largest Metastatic Deposit (centimeters): 0.2 cm  
Extranodal Extension (ENE): Present  
Pathologic Staging (pTNM):  
TNM Descriptors:  
Primary Tumor (pT): mpT1a  
Regional Lymph Nodes (pN): mpN1a  
Distant Metastasis (pM): mpMx  
Additional Pathologic Findings: None

Escape Sequence:  
Ideally, all escape characters should be removed from the text before the data are placed in an HL7 message. If that is not possible, then the embedded escape characters in free text pathology data reported in OBX-5 should use the following characters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Conversion Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\Cxxyy\</td>
<td>Single-byte character set escape sequence with two hexadecimal values not converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\E</td>
<td>Escape character converted to escape character (e.g., '')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\F</td>
<td>Field separator converted to field separator character (e.g., '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\H</td>
<td>Start highlighting not converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\Mxxyyzz\</td>
<td>Multi-byte character set escape sequence with two or three hexadecimal values (zz is optional) not converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\N</td>
<td>Normal text (end highlighting) not converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\R</td>
<td>Repetition separator converted to repetition separator character (e.g., '~')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\S</td>
<td>Component separator converted to component separator character (e.g., '')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\T</td>
<td>Subcomponent separator converted to subcomponent separator character (e.g., '&amp;')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\Xdd...\</td>
<td>Hexadecimal data (dd must be hexadecimal characters) converted to the characters identified by each pair of digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\Zdd...\</td>
<td>Locally defined escape sequence not converted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples:  
Original final diagnosis data exported from the laboratory information system into an HL7 message:  
```
OBX|1|TX|22637-3^Path report.final diagnosis^LN||Malignant lymphoma, small B-cell type with plasmacytic differentiation & histiocytosis|...
```

Escape characters reported like this:  
```
OBX|1|TX|22637-3^Path report.final diagnosis^LN||Malignant lymphoma, small B-cell type with plasmacytic differentiation \T\ histiocytosis|...
```
Malignant lymphoma, small B-cell type with plasmacytic differentiation & histiocytosis...

OBX-6 Units (CE-250, Required or empty) 00574

**Definition:** This field contains the units for the observation value in OBX-5 (ISO, ANSI, or UCUM). The default value is the ISO+ abbreviation. The ISO+ and ANSI+ customary units are shown in Section 7.3.2.6.2 of the HL7 Version 2.5.1 Standard. Commonly used ISO units include grams (gm or g), kilograms (kg), millimeter (mm), centimeter (cm), milligram per milliliter (mg/mL), gram per liter (gm/L), and moles per milligram (moles/mg).

**Example:**

|μg/mL^microgram/milliliter^ISO+|

The units for age would be yr, wk, mo, d (in ANSI+ standards representation) in OBX-6.

**Example:**

|mo^month^ANS+|

**Example:**

|ng/mL^Nanograms per milliliter^UCUM|

This field is left empty if the OBX-5 Observation value holds data that is not a measurement, such as a coded value. Note that not all numeric values are measurements; some are counts. For example, an integer indicating the number of metastases observed would not require any units in OBX-6, whereas an integer indicating the size of a lesion would require units.

**Note for cancer registries:** Corresponds to the NAACCR data item Units for Age at Specimen [7540].

In the United States, UCUM is the preferred system for reporting units. Existing laboratory systems may populate this units field using ANSI units of measure, in which case the code system should be reported using the code for the ANSI+ code system, which is “ANS+.” Some laboratory systems may report using ISO units following the ISO 2955.83 standard with HL7 extensions; in this case, the code system in the third component of this field should be “ISO+.”

OBX-7 References Range (ST-60, Required or Empty) 00575

**Definition:** When the observation quantifies the amount of a toxic substance, then the upper limit of the range identifies the toxic limit. If the observation quantifies a drug, the lower limits identify the lower therapeutic bounds and the upper limits represent the upper therapeutic bounds, above which toxic side effects are common.

If numeric, the values of this field may report several values in one of the following three formats:

|lower limit-upper limit| e.g., “3.5 – 4.5”|
greater than…| e.g., “greater than 10”|
less than…| e.g., “less than 15”|

If alphabetical, the normal value may be reported in OBX-7. For instance, the normal result on an assay may be “pink.”

For those test results that have reference ranges that are known in the sending system, this field should be populated.
OBX-8 Abnormal Flags (IS-5, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 5) 00576

Definition: This field contains the microbiology sensitivity interpretations. Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0078 – Observation Interpretation for valid entries.

Abnormal flags should be used for reporting microbiology sensitivity data. Abnormal flags for antimicrobial sensitivity reporting should conform to the recommendations of the National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards (NCCLS). For most reported findings, the allowable values are S, I, or R, and may be provided in addition to the numeric value in OBX-5. For results when a laboratory typically identifies the test as normal or abnormal, this field may be valued.

Microbiology results rarely are transmitted as part of cancer reporting, so this field is rarely valued in such reports. Other specific laboratory tests occasionally are included with cancer pathology reports, such as tumor marker tests; if the laboratory collects these abnormal flags with the results, they should be sent. For example, in HER2/neu testing, a FISH result of greater than 6.0 copies may be reported in OBX-5, and the laboratory may have a policy of reporting a positive using the abnormal flag, which is then reported using this field.

Example:

| OBX | 17 | SN | 31150-6^HER2/neu FISH^LN^^^||>^6.0|||P|||F |

Note: Only certain abnormal flags are appropriate for specific laboratory tests.

OBX-10 Nature of abnormal test (ID-2, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 5) 00578

Definition: This field contains the nature of the abnormal test. Valid values are drawn from HL7-Defined Table 0080 – Nature of Abnormal Testing.

OBX-11 Observation Result Status (ID-1, Required) 00579

Definition: This field contains the observation result status. Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0085 – Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation for valid values. This field reflects the current completion status of the results for data contained in the OBX-5 – Observation Value field. It is a required field. Previous versions of HL7 stated this implicitly by defining a default value of “F,” indicating that the result has been verified to be correct and final.

Note for cancer registries: Corresponds to NAACCR item Path--Result Status [7330].

OBX-14 Date/Time Of The Observation (TS-26, Required or Empty) 00582

Definition: Records the time of the observation. It is the physiologically relevant date-time or the closest approximation to that date-time of the observation. This field is required in two circumstances. The first is when the observations (OBXs) reported beneath one report header (OBR) have different dates, for instance when one measurement within a battery may have a different time/date than another measurement.

Example:

| 200012161330 |

Date-time of the observation also is needed in the case of OBX segments that are being sent by the placer to the filler, in which case the date of the observation being transmitted is likely to have no relation to the date of the requested observation. In France, requesting services routinely send a set of the last observations along with the request for a new set of observations. The date of these observations is important to the filler laboratories.
In all cases, the observation date-time is the physiologically relevant date-time or the closest approximation to that date-time. In the case of tests performed on specimens, the relevant date-time is the specimen’s collection date-time. In the case of observations taken directly on the patient (e.g., X-ray images, history, and physical), the observation date-time is the date-time that the observation was performed.

For NAACCR messaging, if this field is populated it should have the same date/time as OBR-7 and OBX-17.

**OBX-15 Producer’s Reference (CE-250, Conditional or Empty) 00583**

**Definition:** Contains a unique identifier of the responsible entity producing service. The identifier for the producing service must be included for all cancer pathology report messages that are reported to cancer registries, and most often this is the sender of the message (laboratory) as identified in the *MSH-4 – Sending Facility*. However, when an observation in an OBX has been made by a facility other than that defined in the MSH, it must be identified here. When this field is null, the receiving system assumes that the observations were produced by the sending organization. In the United States, this is generally the CLIA identifier. In Canada, the local jurisdictional authority may mandate the use of certain identifiers for pathology laboratories; please contact the local authority for guidance. When the test results are produced at outside laboratories, the CLIA identifier for the laboratory that performed the test must appear here and will be different from the identifier listed as the sending facility in the MSH-4. Note that because the data type of this field is a CE-coded element rather than an EI (entity identifier), when populating this field the first component, “identifier,” should contain the identifier of the organization; the second component, “text,” should contain the name of the organization; and the third component, ”Name of coding system,” should contain the type of identifier, e.g., “CLIA.”

**Conditionality predicate:** Populate the identifier of the facility or organization producing this observation if different from the identifier in *MSH-4 Sending Facility* in this message.

**Examples:**

|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA|

or

|UNIVERSITY HEALTH NETWORK^3910^MOH|

(where MOH [Ministry of Health] is the assigning authority for Hospital Master numbers in Ontario, Canada)

**OBX-16 Responsible Observer (XCN-250, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 5) 00584**

**Definition:** This field contains the identifier of the individual directly responsible for the observation (the person who either performed or verified it). In a laboratory, the observer is the technician who performed or verified the analysis. The code for the observer is recorded as a CE data type. If the code is sent as a local code, it should be unique and unambiguous when combined with OBX-15-producer ID. For cancer reporting, this is the identifier of the pathologist reading the slides, or reviewing and signing a section of the report.

With the increased adoption of the content standards for Cancer Reports, a number of required data elements generally are not directly observed by the pathologist reading the slides, but are supplied to the laboratory with the specimen. These include items such as patient history, neoadjuvant therapy, metastatic disease, and other similar items collected or directly observed by clinicians outside of the Pathology Laboratory (surgeon, radiologist, etc.). When these data items are reported, information on the outside clinician documenting the item should be reported in OBX-16.

If a responsible observer for the particular individual result carried in this OBX is different from the Principal Result Interpreter in OBR-32 and is recorded in the sending system, this field must be populated.
In the following example, the Principal Result Interpreter is Quincy Pathologist, and the Surgeon is Dr. Bones McCoy. The result being reported is the tumor location from which the specimen was taken from the patient by the surgeon.

```
OBR|2||97810430|11529-5^SURGICAL PATH REPORT^LN^^PATHOLOGY
REPORT^L|||20030922|164341^ONCOLOGIST^HANNAH^^DR|||109772^PATHOLOGIST^QUINCY
...
OBX|31|TX|21855-2^Primary site Cancer^LN||Prostate|CTR^Generated by Certified Tumor Registrar^NAACCROMC|...
```

**OBX-17 Observation Method (CE-250, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 6) 00936**

**Definition:** This field is used to transmit the method or procedure by which an observation was obtained when the sending system wants to distinguish among one measurement obtained by different methods and the distinction is not implicit in the test ID.

The vast majority of information in a Pathology Report is textual information (contained in the OBX segment) and produced directly by the pathologist or other clinicians in the Pathology Laboratory. If this field is not populated, then the Observation Method is considered to be the usual method for that type of result (physical examination for the Gross Pathology Study, microscopic examination by the pathologist for the Microscopic Study, etc.). However, in some circumstances, the result carried in the OBX segment is generated by other means. Such means may include but are not limited to specific probes for molecular studies, codes assigned by the tumor registrar, and coded results generated by an autocoder system or Natural Language Processing (NLP) system. When this occurs, it is recommended that this field, OBX-17, be used to indicate the method of obtaining those results. The recommended codes to indicate this circumstance are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTR</td>
<td>Generated by Certified Tumor Registrar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUT</td>
<td>Generated by Autocoder or other automated system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTH</td>
<td>Other staff (other than Tumor Registrar or Pathologist)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The code system to be populated in the third component of the CE triplet when using these codes should be “NAACCROMC” (NAACCR Observation Method Code).

Example of a Histology code assigned by the registrar:

```
OBX|46|CWE|59847-4^Histology and Behavior ICD-O-3 Cancer^LN||81403^Adenocarcinoma, NOS, Malignant^ICDO3|||CTR^Generated by Certified Tumor Registrar^NAACCROMC|...
```

Example of an anatomical location assigned by an NLP autocoder program:

```
OBX|23|CWE|21934-5^Surgery site.primary Cancer^LN||41216001^Prostate^SCT|AUT^Generated by Autocoder or other automated system^NAACCROMC|...
```

For many newly emerging molecular studies, no standard or commonly used codes exist for the test method used. The following example, specifying a particular probe used in the HER2 FISH test, shows how this may be populated with a local name for the method (no local or standard code):

```
OBX|58|SN|49683-6^HER2/CEP17 Tiss FISH-Rto^LN||5.0||PathVysion HER-2 DNA FISH|...
```
OBX-19 Date/Time of the Analysis (TS-26, Conditional or Empty) 01480

**Definition:** This field is used to transfer the time stamp associated with generation of the analytical result by the instrument specified in Equipment Instance Identifier (see above). Conditionality predicate: May be populated if there is an Equipment Instance Identifier.

OBX-23 Performing Organization Name (XON-567, Required or Empty, Must Not Repeat) 02283

**Definition:** This field contains the name of the organization/service responsible for performing the service. When this field is null, the receiving system assumes that the observations were produced by the sending organization. The information for the performing organization is recorded as an XON data type. In the United States, the Medicare number of the performing organization is suggested as the identifier (component 10).

For laboratory, this field specifies the laboratory that produced the test result described in this OBX segment. It should be reported explicitly when the test results are produced at outside laboratories, for example. This information supports CLIA regulations in the United States. For the U.S.-producing laboratories, which are CLIA certified, the CLIA identifier should be used for the organization identifier (component 10). In Canada, use the identifier mandated by the local jurisdictional authority.

OBX-24 Performing Organization Address (XAD-631, Conditional or Empty, Must Not Repeat) 02284

**Definition:** This field contains the address of the organization/service responsible for performing the service.

For laboratories, this field specifies the address of the laboratory that produced the test result described in this OBX segment. It should be reported explicitly when the test results are produced at outside laboratories, for example. This information supports CLIA regulations in the United States.

2.7.4. **Notes and Comments (NTE) Segment**

The NTE segment is a common format for sending notes and comments. This optional, repeating segment may be inserted after any of the OBX segments, or the OBR segment, in the ORU message. The NTE segment applies to the information in the segment that immediately precedes it (i.e., the observation reported in the preceding OBX segment, or the type of observation identified in the OBR segment). The NTE segment is not further defined by HL7.

**Note:** This segment is not routinely completed. However, if this section is used, it should only include general comments, instructions, or results and not specific results.

**NTE Attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardnlty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00096</td>
<td>Set ID – NTE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0105</td>
<td>00097</td>
<td>Source of comment</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>64k</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00098</td>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0364</td>
<td>01318</td>
<td>Comment type</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

NTE|1|L|THIS WOULD BE A COMMENT THAT COMES FROM THE LABORATORY.
NTE Field Definitions

NTE-1 Set ID (SI-4, Required or Empty) 00096
Definition: This field may be used where multiple NTE segments are included in a message. Their numbering must be described in the application message definition.

NTE-2 Source of Comment (ID-8, Required or Empty) 00097
Definition: This field is used when the source of comment must be identified. HL7-Defined Table 0105 – Source of Comment may be extended locally during implementation.

NTE-3 Comment (FT-64k, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 4) 00098
Definition: This field contains the comment contained in the segment.

NTE-4 Comment Type (CE-250, Required or Empty) 01318
Definition: This field contains a value to identify the type of comment text being sent in the specific comment record. Allowable values are given in User-Defined Table 0364 – Comment Type.

Note: NTE-2 already identifies one source of comment (e.g., ancillary, placer, other). However, some applications need to support other types of comment text (e.g., instructions, reason, remarks, etc.). A separate NTE segment can be used for each type of comment (e.g., instructions are on one NTE and remarks on another NTE). If the amount of text for a specific type of comment exceeds the NTE segment maximum, the NTE-1 Set ID field can be valued to group-related NTEs together when applicable. For example, all NTEs with a Set ID valued to 1 are grouped as a logical grouping of text.

2.7.5. Specimen (SPM) Segment
The intent of this segment is to describe the characteristics of a specimen. It differs from the intent of the OBR in that the OBR addresses order-specific information. It differs from the SAC segment in that the SAC addresses specimen container attributes. An advantage afforded by a separate specimen segment is that it generalizes the multiple relationships among order(s), results, specimen(s) and specimen container(s).

A specimen is defined as “A physical entity that is an individual, a group, an item, or a part representative of a larger group, class, or whole that is the target of an observation or analysis for the purpose of drawing conclusions about the group, class, or whole.” Note that any physical entity in the universe has the potential to become a specimen.

A specimen is collected or obtained from a source and may be representative of the source, or may represent a deviation within the source. A specimen may be wholly or partially consumed during an observation and any remaining portion of the specimen is persistent and can be stored.

This segment also may be used in limited cases to describe a “virtual” specimen. In particular, to identify the characteristics required for a specimen in the context of a specific observation or test.

In summary, SPM represents the attributes specific and unique to a specimen.

For cancer reporting, there are many different paths that the specimens and reports may follow, depending upon the complexity of the environment. Several diagrams in Chapter 2 illustrate the simplest flow, when all participants and HL7 users are within the same institution. This can be referred to as a “One Hospital Flow,” when there is one institution, one specimen, one Patient ID, and one Specimen ID for the entire report, which is sent (when complete) to the Cancer Registry.

Alternatively, sometimes there may be very complex paths that specimens take among multiple laboratories and systems, with one or more of these laboratories reporting to the registry in addition to the facility collecting the
specimen and originating the order. Please see the illustration of an example of such a complex case after the SPM attributes table, below.

As illustrated in the section on Multiple Hospital Flows in the Interaction discussion in Section 2.2.3, complex flows of information tracking among multiple institutions, several of which may assign their own Specimen ID and/or Accession Number to the case or portion thereof, must be handled. To properly address these requirements, the two fields SPM-30 and SPM-31 are being pre-adopted from the HL7 Standard version 2.7; these fields were added to HL7 at that time specifically to address these types of scenarios involving multiple identifiers for specimens in a report sent to a central monitoring or surveillance agency. These scenarios are currently active in North America and must be addressed for reporting to registries.

### SPM Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP #</th>
<th>Tbl #</th>
<th>Item #</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardnlty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01754</td>
<td>Set ID – SPM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>EIP</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01755</td>
<td>Specimen ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>EIP</td>
<td>O Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01756</td>
<td>Specimen parent IDs</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>0487</td>
<td>01900</td>
<td>Specimen type</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>0541</td>
<td>01757</td>
<td>Specimen type modifier</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..2]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>0371</td>
<td>01758</td>
<td>Specimen additives</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0488</td>
<td>01759</td>
<td>Specimen collection method</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>9100</td>
<td>01901</td>
<td>Specimen source site</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>0542</td>
<td>01760</td>
<td>Specimen source site modifier</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0543</td>
<td>01761</td>
<td>Specimen collection site</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>0369</td>
<td>01762</td>
<td>Specimen role</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>CQ</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01902</td>
<td>Specimen collection amount</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01763</td>
<td>Grouped specimen count</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01764</td>
<td>Specimen description</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>0376</td>
<td>01908</td>
<td>Specimen handling code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>0489</td>
<td>01903</td>
<td>Specimen risk code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01765</td>
<td>Specimen collection date/time</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00248</td>
<td>Specimen received date/time</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01904</td>
<td>Specimen expiration date/time</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0136</td>
<td>01766</td>
<td>Specimen availability</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>0490</td>
<td>01767</td>
<td>Specimen reject reason</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..2]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP #</th>
<th>Tbl #</th>
<th>Item #</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardnity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0491</td>
<td>01768</td>
<td>Specimen quality</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0492</td>
<td>01769</td>
<td>Specimen appropriateness</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>0493</td>
<td>01770</td>
<td>Specimen condition</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>CQ</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>01771</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen current quantity</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>01772</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of specimen containers</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>01773</td>
<td></td>
<td>Container type</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0544</td>
<td>01774</td>
<td>Container condition</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>[0..0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>0494</td>
<td>01775</td>
<td>Specimen child role</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>02314</td>
<td></td>
<td>Accession ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..25]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>02315</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other specimen ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..300]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

```
SPM|1|34444444&123456&AHA^92756H&HITECKSPCID||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|||200711091000||H4_3333333^^^PATHCONSULTANTS
```

SPM Field Definitions

**SPM-1 Set ID – SPM (SI-4, Required or Empty) 01754**

**Definition:** This field contains the sequence number. This field is used to identify SPM segment instances in message styles where the SPM segment repeats. In messages in which the SPM segment does not repeat, this field may be empty.

**SPM-2 Specimen ID (EIP-80, Required) 01755**

**Definition:** This field contains a unique identifier for the specimen as referenced by the Placer application, the Filler application, or both.

This field may be empty, as there are HL7 use cases in which a unique specimen identifier may not exist. For Cancer reporting, this field is always populated by the Filler application, as there are always actual specimens. Filler applications would be expected to assign a Specimen ID and populate this field accordingly.

For any ORU message being sent to either a system from which a specimen was received or to the central registry, the Placer Assigned Identifier is the specimen ID that was received with the specimen from the external “upstream” system. If the message is being sent by the originating HIS, then this is the original ID assigned during the specimen collection procedure prior to sending to any pathology laboratory for the results. The Filler Assigned Identifier is the number assigned by the laboratory sending the results (usually during the accessioning process, but for child/parts of specimens, it can be during the division of the specimen).

When a laboratory is returning a results message (ORU) to its upstream system with the information received from another laboratory it sent the specimen to, this filler number is its own number; the filler number assigned by the laboratory the reference results are received from should be populated in the SPM-31 Other Specimen ID.
Note that for complex flows among multiple institutions, each of which may assign their own Specimen ID and/or Accession Number, this field may not hold all the information from the multiple institutions. In these cases, the SPM-31 Other Specimen ID should be used to carry this additional information.

**Note:** When multiple physical specimens are assigned with the same ID, only a single SPM labeled with that ID in this field must describe the collection of specimens. Additional SPMs must be used if the descriptions are different.

**SPM-3 Specimen Parent IDs (EIP-80, Required or Empty, Does not Repeat) 01756**

**Definition:** This field contains the identifiers for the specimen or specimens that contributed to the specimen that is described by the segment instance.

If this field repeats, then SPM-11-Specimen Role should be valued with “L” (pooled). The repetitions of this field then carry the specimen IDs of the parent specimens contributing to the pool.

**SPM-4 Specimen Type (CWE-250, Required) 01900**

**Definition:** This field describes the precise nature of the entity that will be the source material for the observation.

Any physical entity that may have observations made about it may qualify as a specimen. The entry in this attribute describes the specific entity as precisely as possible, whether that is a complex organism (e.g., an ostrich) or a specific cellular mass (e.g., a specific muscle biopsy).

This attribute corresponds to the first component of OBR.15 – Specimen Source and SAC.6 – Specimen Source component 1 – *Specimen source name or code*. These components, and the SPS data type, were deprecated upon the development of this segment.

A nationally recognized coding system is to be used for this field. Valid coding sources for this field include:

- **HL7-Defined Table 0487 – Specimen Type** (replaces HL7 table 0070 – Specimen Source Codes)
- SNOMED

NAACCR supported. Note that for cancer reporting, the recommended HL7 values **HL7-Defined Table 0487 – Specimen Type** have been abbreviated in this document to those recommended for Cancer Reporting.

**Example:**

| TISS^Tissue^HL70487 |

**SPM-5 Specimen Type Modifier (CWE-250, Required or Empty) 01757**

**Definition:** This field contains modifying or qualifying description(s) about the specimen type.

The use of this attribute is to modify, qualify, or further specify the entity described by SPM-4-Specimen Type. This is particularly useful when the code set used in SPM-4-Specimen Type does not provide the precision required to fully describe the specimen. For example, if the specimen was precisely described as “capillary venous blood” but the code set employed provided only “venous blood,” this attribute could be employed to add the modifier “capillary.”

Refer to **User-Defined Table 0541 – Specimen Type Modifier** for suggested values.

**SPM-8 Specimen Source Site (CWE-250, Required or Empty) 01901**

**Definition:** This field contains the source from which the specimen was obtained. For biological samples, it represents the anatomical site from which the specimen was collected.
For legal values refer to *User-Defined Table 9100.*

**SPM-11 Specimen Role (CWE, Required or Empty) 01762**

**Definition:** This field indicates the role of the sample. Refer to *User-Defined Table 0369 – Specimen Role* for suggested values. Each of these values normally is identifiable by the systems and its components and can influence processing and data management related to the specimen.

If this field is not populated, then the specimen described has no special or specific role other than serving as the focus of the observation. Such specimens include patient, environmental, and other specimens that are intended for analysis.

A grouped specimen consists of identical specimen types from multiple individuals who do not have individual identifiers and on which the same services will be performed. If the specimen role value is “G,” then the Grouped Specimen Count (SPM-13) must be valued with the total number of specimens contained in the group.

If the specimen role is “L,” the repetitions of Parent Specimen ID (SPM-4) represent the individual parent specimens that contribute to the pooled specimen.

**SPM-17 Specimen Collection Date/Time (DR-49, Required or Empty) 01765**

**Definition:** The date and time when the specimen was acquired from the source. The use of the Date Range data type allows for description of specimens collected over a period of time, for example, a 24-hour urine collection. For specimens collected at a point in time, only the first component (start date/time) will be populated. Please note that this length of 49 has been pre-adopted from HL7 Version 2.6, because it cannot be implemented within the length restriction imposed by the HL7 Version 2.5.1 Standard. This new length is the two TS components of length 24 each (Degree of Precision subcomponents not removed) plus one delimiter.

**SPM-18 Specimen Received Date/Time (TS-26, Required or Empty) 00248**

**Definition:** The specimen received date/time is the time that the specimen is received at the diagnostic service. The actual time that is recorded is based on how specimen receipt is managed and may correspond to the time the sample is logged in. This is fundamentally different from SPM-17 Specimen Collection date/time.

**SPM-21 Specimen Reject Reason (CWE-250, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 2) 01767**

**Definition:** This describes one or more reasons the specimen is rejected for the specified observation/result/analysis. Refer to *HL7-Defined Table 0490 – Specimen Reject Reason* for valid values.

**Example:**

```
|RN^Contamination^HL70490|
```

**SPM-26 Number of Specimen Containers (NM-4, Required or Empty) 01772**

**Definition:** This field identifies the number of containers for a given sample. For sample receipt verification purposes; may be different from the total number of samples that accompany the order.

**SPM-29 Specimen Child Role (CWE-250, Conditional or Empty) 01775**

**Definition:** For child specimens, this field identifies the relationship between this specimen and the parent specimen. If this field is populated, then SPM-3-Specimen Parent ID must be populated. This field differs from SPM-15-Specimen Role in that this field refers to the role of this specimen relative to a parent role rather than the role of this specimen to the ordered service.

Refer to *HL7-Defined Table 0494 – Specimen Child Role* for valid values.
When a child specimen is the subject of additional studies and its role must be documented, this field should be populated.

**SPM-30 Accession ID (CX-20, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 25) 02314**

**Definition:** This field contains accession identifier(s) associated with the specimen. In many cases, applications involved in the collection, transport, or testing of the specimen will assign their own accession identifiers. This field allows communication of these accession identifiers.

An accession ID may or may not, depending on laboratory practice, identify a single specimen. In addition, accession IDs are commonly re-used over time, so the accession ID may not uniquely identify a specimen. On the other hand, there is a great demand for unambiguously communicating the accession identifier(s). If the sending system has additional accession identifiers for this specimen, they must be populated in this field.

**Note:** The SPM-30 field SHOULD hold the original specimen identifier across every laboratory send-out downstream so that the registries can link independently received reports to the original surgical specimen. If the original specimen identifier is received with the specimen, then the receiving laboratory MUST save this original identifier and communicate it to any downstream laboratory. At a minimum, the reporting laboratory’s assigned identifier and the original specimen identifier across ALL laboratories must be included in a report to a registry.

Example showing the SPM-30 field illustrating multiple accession numbers reported to the cancer registry.

| 57482739^^^Hospital 2 Path Lab~987204926^^^Hospital 3 Lab |

**SPM-31 Other Specimen ID (CX-20, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 300) 02315**

**Definition:** This field contains other identifier(s) for the specimen as referenced in an application. Normally this field is used to carry additional identifiers for the specimen in addition to those identified in SPM-2 Specimen ID. In many cases other applications involved in the collection, transport, or testing of the specimen will assign additional specimen identifiers. This field allows communication of those other specimen identifiers. If the sending system has additional specimen identifiers for this specimen, they must be populated in this field.

Example showing the SPM-31 field for the message in Section 2.2.4.2 Interactions for Multiple Hospital Specimen Processing and Reporting with Consults, illustrating how the multiple Specimen IDs that were assigned by the Hospital 2 laboratory and the Hospital 4 laboratory are reported to the cancer registry.

| H2_3444444^^^HOSPITAL2~H4_3333333^^^HOSPITAL4 |

### 2.8. **HL7 BATCH PROTOCOL**

There are instances when it is convenient to transfer a batch of HL7 messages for reporting to cancer registries. Such a batch could be sent online using SFTP or HTTPS.

#### 2.8.1. **HL7 Batch File Structure**

A batch of HL7 messages may be sent online using a common file transfer protocol or offline via tape or diskette. If needed, a group of batches may be sent using the file header and trailer segments. The FHS and FTS are optional and need not be sent if the transaction is one batch of records. The file/batch syntax follows:

```
[FHS] (file header segment)
{ [BHS] (batch header segment)
  { [MSH] (zero or more HL7 messages)
```

--

Chapter 2: Implementation Guide
The sequence numbering protocol has a natural application in batch transfers. See the discussion of batch acknowledgments that follows. A batch for reporting to cancer registries will consist of a single type of message (i.e., ORU). Batches usually should contain at least one HL7 message. There are only two cases in which an HL7 batch file may contain zero HL7 messages: (1) a batch containing zero HL7 messages may be sent to meet a requirement for periodic submission of batches when there are no messages to send; and (2) a batch containing zero negative acknowledgment messages may be sent to indicate that all of the HL7 messages contained in the batch being acknowledged are implicitly acknowledged. The attribute tables and field definitions for batch-related segments are given below.

Related Segments and Data Usage: The following segments relate to the HL7 Batch Protocol: (1) BHS – Batch Header, (2) BTS – Batch Trailer, (3) FHS – File Header, and (4) FTS – File Trailer. The BTS segment contains a field, **BTS-3-batch totals**, which may have one or more totals drawn from fields within the individual messages. The method for computing such totals resides with the sending facility.

### 2.8.2. Acknowledging Batches

In general, the utility of sending batches of data is that the data are accepted all at once, with errors processed on an exception basis. However, it is a permissible application of HL7 to acknowledge all messages. Several options for acknowledgment are given in the HL7 Version 2.5.1 Standard and are not addressed further here.

### 2.8.3. Batch Segments

#### 2.8.3.1. File Header (FHS) Segment

The FHS segment is used to head a file (group of batches). Ideally, a single sending facility, for instance a regional laboratory for a hospital consortium, could send a group of batches of reportable findings from separate laboratories within the consortium. In this setting, each separate BHS would have a different CLIA identifier. The FHS would have a different CLIA number as well, or would have the same CLIA number as the one batch that was performed at the sending facility. This complexity of message processing is not common yet, either at laboratories or cancer registries. The description of batch reporting in this guide demonstrates reporting from a single facility and thus the CLIA number is the same for MSH, BHS, and FHS. This segment is required for batch submissions only.

### FHS Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00067</td>
<td>File field separator</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00068</td>
<td>File encoding characters</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00069</td>
<td>File sending application</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00070</td>
<td>File sending facility</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00071</td>
<td>File receiving application</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00072</td>
<td>File receiving facility</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00073</td>
<td>File creation date/time</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00074</td>
<td>File security</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00075</td>
<td>File name/ID/type</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FHS Field Definitions

Usage Notes: FHS fields 1–8 have the same definitions as the corresponding fields in the MSH segment. FHS segment was not shown in the examples, but the field definitions are provided below for reference.

FHS-1 File Field Separator (ST-1, Required) 00067
Definition: This field has the same definition as the corresponding field in the MSH segment.

FHS-2 File Encoding Characters (ST-4, Required) 00068
Definition: This field has the same definition as the corresponding field in the MSH segment.

FHS-3 File Sending Application (HD-227, Required or Empty) 00069
Definition: This field has the same definition as the corresponding field in the MSH segment.

FHS-4 File Sending Facility (HD-227, Required) 00070
Definition: This field has the same definition as the corresponding field in the MSH segment.

FHS-5 File Receiving Application (HD-227, Required or Empty) 00071
Definition: This field has the same definition as the corresponding field in the MSH segment.

FHS-6 File Receiving Facility (HD-227, Required or Empty) 00072
Definition: This field has the same definition as the corresponding field in the MSH segment.

FHS-7 File Creation Date/Time (TS-26, Required) 00073
Definition: This field has the same definition as the corresponding field in the MSH segment.

FHS-8 File Security (ST-40, Required or Empty) 00074
Definition: This field has the same definition as the corresponding field in the MSH segment.

FHS-9 File Name/ID (ST-20, Required or empty) 00075
Definition: This field can be used by the application processing file. Its use is not further specified.

FHS-10 File Header Comment (ST-80, Required or Empty) 00076
Definition: This field contains the free text field, the use of which is not further specified.

FHS-11 File Control ID (ST-20, Required or Empty) 00077
Definition: This field is used to identify a particular file uniquely. Use Timestamp plus a counter similar to MSH-10 to uniquely identify the file here. It can be echoed back in FHS-12-reference file control ID.

FHS-12 Reference File Control ID (ST-20, Required or Empty) 00078
Definition: This field contains the value of the FHS-11-file control ID when this file was originally transmitted. Not present if this file is being transmitted for the first time.
2.8.3.2. File Trailer (FTS) Segment  
Used to define the end of a file. This segment is required for batch submissions only.

### FTS Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Opt</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00079</td>
<td>File batch count</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00080</td>
<td>File trailer comment</td>
<td></td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FTS Field Definitions

**Usage Notes:** FTS segment was not used in the given examples, but the field definitions are provided below for reference.

**FTS-1 File Batch Count (NM-10, Required) 00079**

**Definition:** This field contains the number of batches contained in the file.

**FTS-2 File Trailer Comment (ST-80, Required or Empty) 00080**

**Definition:** The use of this free text field is not further defined in the HL7 protocol.

2.8.3.3. Batch Header (BHS) Segment  
Used to define the start of a batch. This segment is required for batch submissions only.

### BHS Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item#</th>
<th>NAACCR Opt</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00081</td>
<td>Batch field separator</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00082</td>
<td>Batch encoding characters</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00083</td>
<td>Batch sending application</td>
<td></td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00084</td>
<td>Batch sending facility</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00085</td>
<td>Batch receiving application</td>
<td></td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00086</td>
<td>Batch receiving facility</td>
<td></td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00087</td>
<td>Batch creation date/time</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00088</td>
<td>Batch security</td>
<td></td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00089</td>
<td>Batch name/ID/type</td>
<td></td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00090</td>
<td>Batch comment</td>
<td></td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00091</td>
<td>Batch control ID</td>
<td></td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00092</td>
<td>Reference batch control ID</td>
<td></td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BHS Field Definitions

**Usage Notes:** BHS fields 1–8 have the same definitions as the corresponding fields in the MSH segment. BHS segment was not shown in the examples, but the field definitions are provided below for reference.

**BHS-1 Batch Field Separator (ST-1, Required) 00081**

**Definition:** This field contains the separator between the segment ID and the first real field, BHS-2-batch encoding characters. As such, it serves as the separator and defines the character to be used as a separator for the rest of the message. Recommended value is | (ASCII 124).
BHS-2 Batch Encoding Characters (ST-3, Required) 00082
Definition: This field contains the four characters in the following order: component separator, repetition separator, escape characters, and subcomponent separator. Recommended values are ^~\& (ASCII 94, 126, 92, and 38, respectively).

BHS-3 Batch Sending Application (HD-227, Required or Empty) 00083
Definition: This field uniquely identifies the sending application among all other applications within the network enterprise. The network enterprise consists of all those applications that participate in the exchange of HL7 messages within the enterprise. Entirely site-defined.

BHS-4 Batch Sending Facility (HD-227, Required) 00084
Definition: This field contains the address of one of several occurrences of the same application within the sending system. Absent other considerations, the Medicare Provider ID might be used with an appropriate sub-identifier in the second component. Entirely site-defined.

BHS-5 Batch Receiving Application (HD-227, Required or Empty) 00085
Definition: This field uniquely identifies the receiving applications among all other applications within the network enterprise. The network enterprise consists of all those applications that participate in the exchange of HL7 messages within the enterprise. Entirely site-defined.

BHS-6 Batch Receiving Facility (HD-227, Required or Empty) 00086
Definition: This field identifies the receiving application among multiple identical instances of the application running on behalf of different organizations. See comments for BHS-4-batch sending facility. Entirely site-defined.

BHS-7 Batch Creation Date/Time (TS-26, Required) 00087
Definition: This field contains the date/time that the sending system created the message. If the time zone is specified, it will be used throughout the message as the default time zone.

BHS-8 Batch Security (ST-40, Required or Empty) 00088
Definition: In some applications of HL7, this field is used to implement security features. Its use is not yet further specified.

BHS-9 Batch Name/ID/Type (ST-20, Required or Empty) 00089
Definition: This field can be used by the application processing the batch. It can have extra components if needed.

BHS-10 Batch Comment (ST-80, Required or Empty) 00090
Definition: This field is a comment field that is not further defined in the HL7 protocol.

BHS-11 Batch Control ID (ST-20, Required or Empty) 00091
Definition: This field is used to uniquely identify a particular batch. Use Timestamp and a counter similar to MSH-10 to uniquely identify the batch. It can be echoed back in the BHS-12-reference batch control ID if an answering batch is needed.
BHS-12 Batch Reference Batch Control ID (ST-20, Required or Empty) 00092

**Definition:** This field contains the value of the BHS-11-batch control ID when this batch was originally transmitted. This field is not valued if this batch is being sent for the first time.

2.8.3.4. Batch Trailer (BTS) Segment

Used to define the end of a batch. This segment is required for batch submissions only.

**BTS Attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Len</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>RP#</th>
<th>Tbl#</th>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>NAACCR Item #</th>
<th>NAACCR Opt</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardnltty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00093</td>
<td>Batch message count</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>[1..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00094</td>
<td>Batch comment</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>00095</td>
<td>Batch totals</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td>[0..4]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BTS Field Definitions**

**Usage Notes:** BTS segment was not shown in the examples, but the field definitions are provided below for reference.

**BTS-1 Batch Message Count (ST-10, Required) 00093**

**Definition:** This field contains the count of the individual messages contained within the batch.

**BTS-2 Batch Comment (ST-80, Required or Empty) 00094**

**Definition:** This field is a comment field that is not further defined in the HL7 protocol.

**BTS-3 Batch Totals (NM-100, Required or Empty, Repeating maximum 4) 00095**

**Definition:** This field contains the batch total. The numbers of messages should be counted and represented here to allow recipients to have simple batch-level auditing.
3. Synoptic Reporting of Anatomic Pathology and Biomarker Reports

3.1. THE CAP CANCER PROTOCOLS

The College of American Pathologists (CAP) Cancer Protocols (CCPs) are detailed guidelines for creating complete standardized pathology reports for new cancer cases. Each CCP contains one or more case summaries (i.e., checklists or templates) and extensive background notes with instructions for completing the case summaries. The widespread use of the CCPs for cancer resections is driven by a requirement to use them for laboratory and/or cancer center accreditation by CAP and the American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer (CoC). In many cases, CCPs for biopsies and biomarkers also are used, but this is less widespread because few biopsy and biomarker CCPs are required for laboratory or cancer center accreditation. As a national entity that sets standards and accredits cancer programs, CoC-accredited cancer programs treat more than 70 percent of all cancer patients nationwide. Refer to https://www.facs.org/media/press-releases/2016/oaa0216.

3.2. CCP-DERIVED REPORTS

CCPs are used in three main workflows, including dictation from the case summary template, the use of Word macros, and increasingly, the use of the computer-readable XML case summary format known as the CAP electronic Cancer Checklists (eCCs).

The eCCs are used to automate the creation of data entry forms in software systems, which include Laboratory Information Systems (LIMS), Anatomic Pathology (AP) software, electronic health record (EHR) systems, and middleware software that connects to EHR and pathology systems. CCPs are freely available to all on the CAP website, and the eCCs are available for registry and nonprofit research work with a free license from CAP (email: capecc@cap.org). Regardless of the CCP workflow employed, CAP and CoC urge pathologists to produce reports in a streamlined question-answer layout known as the “synoptic report,” described in Appendix A.

3.3. CAP eCC REPORT MESSAGES

eCC-based pathology reports are not just formatted in the synoptic message format style—they also have the capacity to be transmitted automatically to registries and clinical nodes in a well-defined structure and computer-readable format that does not require manual parsing or the use of Natural Language Processing (NLP) approaches to be incorporated into registry or clinical software. Each section, question, and answer in an eCC template (the XML version of a case summary) has a unique identifier (the ID, previously known as a “Ckey” or “Composite Key”).

eCC XML is the computer-readable blueprint that laboratory software uses to create data entry forms for eCC pathology reporting. It contains all of the information needed to construct an eCC-based OBR segment group9 (ORDER_OBSERVATION). eCC XML was produced in older formats called legacy eCC and, later, enhanced eCC (enh eCC). The production of these XML formats ceased in 2018. The older eCC formats were replaced by a new XML format called Structured Data Capture (SDC). For more information, refer to https://github.com/IHE-SDC-WG.

---

9 The segment group was introduced in HL7 Version 2.5.1 and completed in HL7 Version 2.6.
Vendors extract the information from the eCC XML and render data-entry forms for pathologists to complete. Vendor systems must retain the eCC XML metadata so that it can be used to transmit all pathology report data in an unambiguous, complete, and interoperable manner.

In recent years, much effort has been devoted to maintaining close levels of conformance between the site-specific data item (SSDI) data elements, the CAP eCC structures, and the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) requirements for data collection. To build on this conformance process, the eCC IDs currently are being mapped to appropriate ICD-O-3 codes when applicable (for histologies and primary tumor site). The IDs also are being mapped to NAACCR data item fields and codes (as found in the NAACCR Volume 2 data dictionary and the SSDI, STORE, and Grade manuals) and to SNOMED codes. This mapping work eventually will enable much more robust interoperability between registries and clinical research efforts. However, this interoperability will only be available for eCC data sets, because text-based reports cannot be readily transformed into registry-conformant codes.

New and improved versions of the CCPs and eCCs are released about twice a year by the CAP Cancer Committee, and this can introduce some version-management issues. To this end, CAP supplies an online eCC XML comparison tool that allows any eCC user to compare any two versions of an eCC template released since 2009 and produce a detailed difference report in a variety of formats. The eCC XML comparison report allows registry users to study how eCC data element changes could affect registry data collection in the past, present, and future.

### 3.4. **OBR SEGMENT VARIANTS IN CCP-BASED REPORTS: NARRATIVE, SYNOPTIC, AND eCC**

Section 2.7.2 describes the details of OBR segment construction. Here, we focus on special considerations for transmitting variations of anatomic pathology and biomarker reports. These reports may include several sub-reports or components, adding complexity to message creation and processing.

A single NAACCR Volume V transmission ideally should provide a pathology report derived from a single burst of laboratory activity based on a specimen or specimens derived from that one episode of care. Separate Volume V messages may be generated for each type of laboratory activity (e.g., cytology, anatomic pathology, flow cytometry, and biomarkers).

**Multiple tumors:** In the case of multiple tumors diagnosed at the same time, ideally, separate Volume V messages should be generated for each tumor type. Please see an example of this in Appendix E. However, this may not be possible when multiple tumors are described in a single report generated by a pathology laboratory.

**Multiple OBRs:** In many cases, a Volume V message will consist of several OBR segments, each of which will contain multiple OBX rows that represent the pathology report. For messages with both narrative and eCC-formatted OBRs, the contents of each OBR report may differ somewhat, and this is the common practice for narrative reports accompanied by eCC-based message data. For example, a narrative report OBR may contain a gross section that is not included in the eCC OBR group.

**Separate OBR for each modality:** Reports of different testing modalities, such as anatomic pathology, cytology, molecular pathology and/or flow cytometry, should be included in separate OBR-OBX pairs (one OBR per testing modality), unless they have been merged into a single report at the sending site.

**Single OBR for merged modalities:** Reports of multiple testing modalities may be included in a single OBR message. Results derived from a small group of tightly related specimen collection events and procedures on
the specimen may be formed as a merged or unified report. For example, flow cytometry data often are merged with hematopathology reports into a single unified or composite report.

In summary, each Volume V message will contain at least one OBR segment. When more than one report format (e.g., narrative plus eCC) or separate report component (e.g., separate cytology and anatomic pathology reports) is transmitted in a single message, each report format and report type will be found in its own OBR segment in the message.

**OBR-4:** This field is the Universal Service ID, which indicates the type of report that is being transmitted in the OBX rows that follow it. Section 2.7.2 discussed the list of report types and the LOINC codes to use in OBR-4. However, OBR-4 for synoptic report messages is treated in a different manner, as described below.

**Report Type Descriptors in the OBR and OBX Segments for CCP-based Reports:** Two basic CCP-based report types are considered in this chapter. Each report type belongs in a separate OBR group.

### 3.4.1. Structured and Unstructured Narrative

The traditional narrative pathology report may be unstructured, i.e., treated as a single mass of text, or it may be structured into separate OBX segments with a LOINC descriptor to identify which section of the pathology report is being sent. Structured reports have more defined formatting but do not meet the CAP’s synoptic question-answer format criteria. For new CCP-based anatomic pathology narrative and structured reports, the OBR-4.1 LOINC code is 11529-5 and the OBR-4.2 text is **Surgical Pathology Study report**. These codes are used whether or not the narrative report is based on a CCP.

### 3.4.2. Synoptic

A synoptic report message may be either a synoptic summary message style, a synoptic segmented message style (without special eCC IDs for the questions and answers), or a synoptic eCC message that is additionally encoded with identifiers. These types of reports are distinguished by the first OBX in the report, which defines which style message is being reported. Sections below describe in detail how to report the first three OBX segments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OBX-3.1 Value (LOINC code)</th>
<th>OBX-5 Value (Identifier of Document Source Style)</th>
<th>Explanation (See Section 1.5.2.3, Synoptic Reports, above)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60573-3</td>
<td>CAP Synoptic Summary</td>
<td>Synoptic Summary message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60573-3</td>
<td>CAP Synoptic Segmented</td>
<td>Synoptic Segmented message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60573-3</td>
<td>CAP eCC</td>
<td>Synoptic eCC message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.4.2.1. Synoptic Summary

Synoptic Summary reports are pathology reports that are in synoptic format for human reading but are not processed as one OBX per question-answer pair in the HL7 message and are not considered to be synoptic NAACCR Volume V messages. These types of report messages are processed the same as narrative-style messages, regardless of their synoptic report origin, and are not further considered in this chapter. This style of reporting should be avoided.

**The OBX Report Metadata Rows for CCP-Based CAP Synoptic Summary Messages:** To create a non-eCC (non-encoded) synoptic summary message format, the first three OBX rows should identify the CAP template in use.

- The first OBX row in the OBR group will indicate the type of template that was used to construct the report:
  - OBX-2 will be “TX.”
• The **second OBX row** in the OBR group will contain the identifier of the specific template used to construct the report:
  o OBX-2 will be “TX.”
  o OBX-3.1 will use the LOINC code 60572-5, OBX-3.2 will contain the text: **Report template ID**, and OBX-3.3 will contain the LOINC code system abbreviation: **LN**.
  o OBX-5 will contain the name of the CCP case summary used for the report.
  o The report template ID is the same as the CCP case summary title. The CCP case summary title is found at the top of the first page of each case summary.

• The **third OBX row** in the OBR group will contain the version of the CCP used to construct the report:
  o OBX-2 will be “TX.”
  o OBX-3.1 will contain LOINC code 60574-1, OBX-3.2 will contain the text: **Report template version ID**, and OBX-3.3 will contain the LOINC code system abbreviation: **LN**.
  o OBX-5 will contain the version of the CCP:
    • The version ID is the CCP version found in the CCP document. The format is similar to the following: 4.0.1.1 This version ID is found in the upper right-hand corner of each CCP case summary and also is found in the filename of the PDF and Word version of the case summaries.

One or more additional OBX segments will contain question/answer content in the OBX-5 component.

### 3.4.2.2. **Synoptic Segmented**

A synoptic segmented message may not have any OBX that contains more than one question-answer pair.

#### The OBX Report Metadata Rows for CCP-Based Synoptic Segmented Messages:

To create a non-eCC (non-encoded) synoptic segmented message format, the first three OBX rows should identify the CAP template in use.

• The **first OBX row** in the OBR group will indicate the type of template that was used to construct the report:
  o OBX-2 will be “TX.”
  o OBX-3.1 will contain LOINC code 60573-3, OBX-3.2 will contain the text: **Report template Source**, and OBX-3.3 will contain the LOINC code system abbreviation: **LN**.
  o OBX-5 will contain the text: **CAP Cancer Protocols**
    • For templates that are not derived from CPP, this OBX value must not be CAP Cancer Protocols. Instead this OBX-5 value must identify the template system in use.

• The **second OBX row** in the OBR group will contain the identifier of the specific template used to construct the report:
  o OBX-2 will be “TX.”
  o OBX-3.1 will use the LOINC code 60572-5, OBX-3.2 will contain the text: **Report template ID**, and OBX-3.3 will contain the LOINC code system abbreviation: **LN**.
  o OBX-5 will contain the name of the CCP template used for the report.

---

**Chapter 3: Synoptic Reporting**

122
If the transmission of a local name for the CCP template is desired, then the name should be populated in the ninth component (“original text”) of the CWE in the OBX-5 (OBX-5).

- The third OBX row in the OBR group will contain the version of the template used to construct the report:
  - OBX-2 will be “TX.”
  - OBX-3.1 will contain LOINC code 60574-1, OBX-3.2 will contain the text: Report template version ID, and OBX-3.3 will contain the LOINC code system abbreviation: LN.
  - OBX-5 will contain the version of the template:
    - The version ID is the CCP version found in the CCP document. The format is similar to the following: 4.0.1.1

All remaining OBX question/answer rows under the parent OBR will contain the actual content of the pathology report in synoptic format. OBX rows for section headers and subheaders may be interspersed as needed. The OBX rows for question/answer pairs will place question text into OBX-3.2 and answer text into OBX-5. Because the synoptic segmented message may be derived from a formatted text report with little or no computer-readable metadata, no codes, terminologies, or data types (other than TX [text]) will be available in many cases. If the synoptic report is derived from an eCC message format, every effort should be made to use the eCC metadata and produce a properly encoded eCC report with all relevant metadata, as described in detail later.

See Appendix E for examples of non-eCC, CCP-based synoptic messages.

**Headers and Nesting in Synoptic Segmented Messages:** For line items in a report that are headers or sections containing groups of related items, such as the collection of entered data for margins, the header section is encoded in the following way: OBX-3 contains the fixed text value “Header,” and OBX-5 contains the text of the header/section. This technique is not used for eCC message format reports that have eCC IDs (see below).

To ease the task of registries that must process the received message, it is recommended that the OBX-4 Observation Sub-ID be used to group all of the items that the header refers to with the same numeric value. The items that are “nested” within that header should all share the same OBX-4 Observation Sub-ID value that is defined in the OBX containing the header, making it easier for registries to understand the grouping of the entered information.

**For example:**

```
| OBX | TX | Header | 2 | Histologic grade |||||F
| OBX | 11 | TX | Header | 2.1 | Gleason Pattern |||||F
| OBX | 12 | TX | Primary Pattern | 2.1 | 3 |||||F
| OBX | 13 | TX | Secondary Pattern | 2.1 | 4 |||||F
```

In this example, note the decimal segmentation for the “2.1” sub-header, nested under the “2” section header. This decimal pattern is recommended to keep the section headers in correct alignment. The items that are “nested” within the sub-header all share the same OBX-4 Observation Sub-ID value (2.1) that is defined in the OBX containing the 2.1 header, making it easier for registries to understand the grouping of the entered information.

Some laboratories may be unable to format the message in this way, but if used, registries will have an easier time determining the grouping of the reported synoptic data.
3.4.2.3. Synoptic eCC

The synoptic eCC message style is fully encoded Question and Answer pairs in separate OBX segments. Each OBX segment contains one or more identifiers derived from the XML template. See Section 3.5 below for further guidance on reporting eCC templates.

3.5. CONSTRUCTING THE OBX ROWS FOR A CAP eCC MESSAGE FORMAT

The following rules describe how to encode an eCC message format (“encoded”) report. Sending facilities must ensure that receiving facilities are able to accept and process these messages. However, the eCC messages format is very similar to non-eCC synoptic segmented messages, differing primarily by the inclusion of eCC IDs in OBX-3.1 and OBX-5, in addition to other metadata.

3.5.1. eCC SDC XML as the Source of eCC Metadata

For eCC message format reporting, pathology system software generates data entry forms by reading the form definition metadata inside an eCC XML file, which is now based on the SDC format. Thus, for a given eCC-based report, the most generic approach to locate the requisite eCC metadata (e.g., eCC IDs, units, data types, title text) is to examine the SDC XML file used to create the eCC data entry form that is used to create the synoptic pathology report. Although it is possible to extract this eCC metadata from vendor software systems as well, each vendor maintains its metadata in a proprietary format, making those formats inappropriate to use for the examples in this Guide. Because the SDC template is the common denominator for all eCC-based vendor systems, this document shows metadata location examples derived from the source SDC XML documents rather than from a proprietary eCC-based software system. Understanding the SDC source XML is critical to the proper validation of eCC messages. However, each creator of HL7 messages should be able to extract the same metadata directly from the vendor software system, based on the imported SDC metadata.

A. Rules for the eCC template and version identifiers:

To recap the earlier discussion for non-eCC synoptic segmented messages, eCC message format templates are identified with (a) the source/publisher of the template, (b) the ID and name of the template, and (c) the version of the template. Specific LOINC codes identify each of these:

- 60573-3 – Report template source
- 60572-5 – Report template ID
- 60574-1 – Report template version ID

These LOINC codes are used to define the content of the first three OBX-3 rows, which are found immediately following the OBR segment identifying the report as a synoptic report message. At this time, there is no special OBR code to indicate that the OBR represents an eCC-encoded synoptic report. This information must be obtained from the first OBX row.

The first OBX row contains this invariant string for the Report template source:

```
OBX|1|ST|60573-3^Report template source^LN||CAP eCC|||F
```

The following example shows how metadata for the next two OBX rows is extracted from a source SDC XML document. Below is a partial SDC XML sample from the Radical Prostatectomy eCC template. The color-coded areas are described in the rules below.
In the second OBX row:

- OBX-2 will be “CWE.”
- For eCC SDC XML templates, OBX-5 will contain the Report template ID. This value may be found by applying the following XPath to the source SDC XML template:

  ```
  /FormDesign/Property[@name="TemplateID"]/@val
  ```
- The display name in OBX-5 holds the formTitle attribute of the FormDesign element (XPath: `/FormDesign/@formTitle`) of the eCC SDC XML file.
- Here is an example of the second OBX row derived from this sample:

  ```
  OBX|2|CWE|60572-5^Report template ID^LN||128.100004300^PROSTATE GLAND: Radical Prostatectomy^CAPECC|||F
  ```

In the third OBX row:

- For SDC eCC message format templates, the value for the Report template version ID is found in the version attribute of the FormDesign element of the eCC SDC XML file. The version may be found by applying the following XPath to the eCC’s source SDC XML:

  ```
  /FormDesign/@version
  ```
- Here is an example of the third OBX row:

  ```
  OBX|3|ST|60574-1^Report template version ID^LN||3.003.001.REL|||F
  ```

The complete eCC OBR with the three special OBX segments is shown below:

```
OBR|1||123456789|60568-3^Synoptic report^LN|
OBX|1|ST|60573-3^Report template source^LN||CAP eCC||||||F
OBX|2|CWE|60572-5^Report template ID^LN||128.100004300^PROSTATE GLAND: Radical Prostatectomy^CAPECC|||F
OBX|3|ST|60574-1^Report template version ID^LN||3.003.001.REL|||F
```

B. The OBX 3/5 Question/Answer Pattern: In general, for each eCC data element (question/answer pair), one new OBX row is added. The OBX-3.1 and 3.2 fields contain the Question’s eCC ID and the question text (e.g., 1234.100004300^Histologic Type), and the OBX-5 field contains the answer data. The OBX-5 field records answer data using several related formats, as described below in detail. If more than one answer is provided for a question, then one additional OBX row is used for each additional answer. The number of OBX rows to add for various eCC question/answer patterns will be described later as well. The OBX-5 data type is populated in OBX-2. The default value for
all selected LI and LIR items will be CWE (coded), to permit the eCC ID value to be sent as a coded answer. When OBX-5 contains a user-entered value, then OBX-2 will reflect the data type of that value. Several examples will be provided later.

C. eCC Primary XML Components for HL7 Transmission: In eCC message format SDC XML templates, the primary data element building blocks are Question (Q), ListItem (LI; i.e., answer choice), and Section (S). For user-entered text and numeric responses, eCC message format SDC XML includes the Response and ListItemResponse (LIR) structures. Note that each of these SDC XML-derived components is indicated with an initial capital letter to indicate that it is a specific kind of SDC XML object type. Each of these components and their relevant substructures will be described below.

D. eCC IDs: eCC IDs use the “composite key” (Ckey) format, which is a decimal format having up to nine digits before the decimal point (the integer part), with nine digits permitted after the decimal point (the decimal part). The integer part is a curated identifier that uniquely labels an eCC Section, Question, or ListItem in a particular eCC template. The decimal part is a number (called a “namespace”) assigned by CAP staff to identify the organization that is authorized to edit the eCC templates. CAP’s internal namespace is “100004300.” The trailing zeros are significant in some systems and thus should not be omitted.

eCC data elements must be transmitted using the eCC ID values for each Question and ListItem found in the eCC XML template that was used to generate the pathology report. When eCC IDs are used in the HL7 message, the ID value will be the full decimal value of the ID, including any trailing zeros (e.g., 1234.100004300). The Coding System value in OBX-3.3 and OBX-5 for eCC IDs is “CAPECC.”

Below are three examples of elements with eCC IDs from SDC XML. As with all SDC metadata, these should be obtainable from within the eCC-based vendor software.

```
  <Section ID="17097.100004300" title="SPECIMEN (Note A)">
    ...  
  </Section>

  <Question ID="18225.100004300" title="Procedure">
    ...  
  </Question>

  <ListItem ID="18226.100004300" title="Radical prostatectomy">
    ...  
  </ListItem>
```

E. Question (Q): All eCC Question data are placed in OBX-3. The eCC ID for the Question is placed in OBX-3.1. The title text for the Question is placed OBX-3.2. There are three main types of questions: Single-Select (QS), Multi-Select (QM), and Response (QR). The QR was previously called Question-Fillin (QF). Each of these will be explored in detail later.

F. ListItem (LI): A ListItem is an answer choice presented to a user in a Data Entry Form (DEF), usually with a list of other LI answer choices that may be selected. The eCC ID for the selected answer choice is placed in OBX-5. The title content (Radical prostatectomy in the SDC XML example below) for the selected LI is placed in OBX-5. The LI was previously known as Answer (A).

Example:

```
  <ListItem ID="18226.100004300" title="Radical prostatectomy">
    ...  
  </ListItem>
```

```
  OBX|9|CWE|18225.100004300^Procedure^CAPECC||
  OBX-5--> 18226.100004300^Radical prostatectomy^CAPECC|||||||
```

More LI examples will be shown in the sections below.
• **Note:** In some cases, selecting an LI presents the user with a *ListItemResponseField* (LIRF), in which the user can select the ListItem and then enter a value, generally with a string or numeric data type. An LI paired with an LIRF is called the *ListItem Response* (LIR) pattern. The LIR previously was known as the Answer-Fillin (AF). (This is covered later.)

**G. Single-Select Questions (QS)** are Questions supplied with a list of LIs, but the user may select only one of the provided LIs. Each QS with its selected LI will be transmitted using a single OBX segment. The eCC ID for the selected answer choice (selection is indicated with `selected="true"` in the *ListItem* SDC XML) is placed in OBX-3.1. The *title* content for the question is placed in OBX-3.2.

• **Exception:** If the selected LIs is an LIR, then two OBX rows will be needed for the selected LIR. (This is covered later.)

Example of SDC XML for a QS with part of a data entry form (inset):

```xml
<Question ID="39102.100004300" title="Focality">
  <ListField>
    <List name>
      <ListItem ID="3845.100004300" title="Unifocal" selected="true" />
      <ListItem ID="3849.100004300" title="Multifocal" />
    </List>
  </ListField>
</Question>
```

The OBX for this simple QS is shown below. (OBX-4 and fields after OBX-5 are omitted for simplicity.)

```
| OBX | CWE | 39102.100004300^Focality^CAPECC ||
| OBX-5 | 3845.100004300^Unifocal^CAPECC| | | | | |
```

**H. Multi-Select Questions (QM)** are questions supplied with a list of LIs, and the user may select one or more of the provided LIs. Multi-select questions with `x` selected LIs will usually contain `x` OBX segments, where the eCC question ID repeats in each of the `x` OBX-3 fields, but the OBX-5 answer field will contain the eCC ID for a single selected LI. The OBX segments repeat such that each selected LI has a single OBX row to represent it.

• **Exception:** If the list of LIs contains any LIRs, then an extra OBX row will be needed for each selected LIR. (This is covered later.)

Example of SDC XML for a QM with part of a data entry form (inset):

```xml
<Question ID="53672.100004300" title="Histologic Type">
  <ListField maxSelections="0">
    <List>
      <ListItem ID="56746.100004300" title="Acinar adenocarcinoma" selected="true" />
      <ListItem ID="55730.100004300" title="Ductal adenocarcinoma" />
      <ListItem ID="50277.100004300" title="Small-cell neuroendocrine carcinoma" selected="true" />
    </List>
  </ListField>
</Question>
```
The `ListField` element above shows that `maxSelections="0"`, which indicates that this is a QM, not a QS. The XML and the inset image show that two LIs have been selected by the user. In `ListItem`, this is represented with `selected="true"`. The OBX for the two selected LIs would look like the following example. Note that both LIs share the same OBX-5 Question content. (OBX-4 and fields after OBX-5 are omitted for simplicity.)

```xml
<OBX|9|CWE|53672.100004300^Histologic Type^CAPECC||>
<OBX|5--|66746.100004300^Acinar adenocarcinoma^CAPECC|||||||
<OBX|10|CWE|53672.100004300^Histologic Type^CAPECC||>
<OBX--|50277.100004300^Small-cell neuroendocrine carcinoma^CAPECC|||||||
```

### I. The Question Response (QR) Pattern:
Some questions have fill-in `Response Fields` (RFs) instead of LIs; this is the Question-Response (QR) pattern. In the QR pattern, the user’s response (e.g., the text or number entered in the data entry form) is placed in OBX-5. Here is a QR example:

```xml
<Question ID="40273.100004300" title="Comment(s)">
  <ResponseField>
    <Response>
      <string maxLength="4000" minLength="0" val="My Comment!"/>
    </Response>
  </ResponseField>
</Question>
```

An OBX sample follows. Note the use of “TX” (not “ST”) to indicate user-entered alphanumeric content in OBX-3.1. (OBX-4 and fields after OBX-5 are omitted for simplicity.)

```xml
<OBX|20|TX|40273.100004300^Histologic Type^CAPECC||My Comment!^CAPECC|||||||
```

Another QR example demonstrates how a numeric data type (decimal) and units (grams) are encoded in the SDC XML and the OBX:

```xml
<Question ID="18230.100004300" title="Prostate Weight (g)">
  <ResponseField>
    <Response>
      <decimal val="47.2"/>
    </Response>
    <ResponseUnits val="grams" unitSystem="UCUM"/>
  </ResponseField>
</Question>
```

The OBX is shown below. “NM” (numeric) is used in OBX-2 and units metadata are in OBX-6. Note that OBX-6.2 is empty, and the `title` text (“(g)”) (which indicates units of grams) is not used here, even though to the human reader, it is related to the units metadata in the XML. See the section on units below for more information on filling OBX-6 from SDC-derived metadata.

```xml
<OBX|6|NM|18230.100004300^Prostate Weight (g)^CAPECC||47.2^grams^CAPECC||UCUM|||
```

### J. Title Text and Report Text:
The `title` attributes in the previous SDC XML examples contain the text that should appear in the pathology software data entry form. This `title` text ordinarily would also appear in OBX-3.2 or OBX-5 in the HL7 message, as described later. However, in some cases, the `title` text should not appear in a printed pathology report. If the reported text should be different from the data entry form `title` text, it is stored in an SDC `reportText` property that is a child element of the modified Question, ListItem, or Section element, e.g.:

```xml
<Question ID="17043.100004300" title="?TNM Descriptors">
  <Property propName="reportText" val="TNM Descriptors"/>
...
In this case, a leading “?” symbol in the title has been removed for generation of the pathology report text “TNM Descriptors.” Whenever possible, the text included in HL7 messages should have the report text val content (TNM Descriptors in this case) override the title attribute in the parent element. This will make the HL7 message better match the printed report and prevent misinterpretation of the transmitted results.

In some cases, the title text used in the data entry form is completely omitted from the report. This is indicated by the use of “{no text}” in the val attribute of the reportText Property. For example:

```
<K.ListItemResponsePattern ID="49907.100004300" title="Other histologic type not listed (specify)">
    <<Property propName="reportText" val="{no text}" />
    ...</K.ListItemResponsePattern>
```

### K. List Item Response Pattern (LIR)

In some cases, a selected LI provides the user a place to enter a fill-in response after the answer is selected. This response is “attached” to the selected LI, and the pattern is called a List Item Response (LIR). For example, an LIR will appear in a list of LIs with special text such as “Other (specify).” If the user selects this LIR (indicated here with selected="true"), the user will type in the form’s response field to provide a string or numeric value (string in this example). In this case, one additional OBX row is used to carry the user’s response for the LIR. This extra OBX shares the question’s eCC ID and title content in OBX-3, but the selected LIR’s eCC ID is placed in OBX-4 (not in OBX-5), and the user’s response value (“5” in this example) is placed in OBX-5.

Below is an example with three LIRF element blocks. Only the first LIRF is shown; the others were omitted to save space (at the ellipsis […] symbols).

Note the use of reportText with a value of {no text} in the first LIRF. This indicates that we should not show the LI title text (Specify number) in the report or the message. Instead, we will substitute the user’s response value, which in this case is the integer 5. The use of reportText is very common in the LIRF pattern.

```
<K.ListItemResponsePattern ID="49907.100004300" title="Number of Lymph Nodes Examined">
    ...<K.ListItem ID="10799.100004300" title="Specify number" selected="true">
        <Property propName="reportText" val="{no text}" />
        <Response>
            <integer val="5"/>
        </Response>
    </K.ListItem>
    ...<K.ListItem ID="33429.100004300" title="At least">
        ...</K.ListItem>
    <K.ListItem ID="14505.100004300" title="Number cannot be determined">
        (explain)
    </K.ListItem>
    ...</K.ListItemResponsePattern>
```

```
OBX-36|CWE|49907.100004300|Number of Lymph Nodes Examined|CAPECC|
OBX-5→10799.100004300|Specific number|CAPECC|XXXXXXXX
OBX-37|NM|49907.100004300|Number of Lymph Nodes Examined|CAPECC|10799.100004300|
OBX-5→5|XXXXXXXX
```
In a printed synoptic report, this would appear as follows:

“Number of Lymph Nodes Examined: 5”

Note that the text Specify number has been discarded in the report as well as the message. Also note that we used an extra OBX to carry the user’s response (5) in OBX-5. The LI ID of the first OBX-3.1 was placed into OBX-4.

Note that OBX-2 contains “CWE” for the first OBX (which contains an eCC ID in OBX-5) and “NM” for the second OBX (which contains a numeric value in OBX-5).

L. Units of Measure: For NM types on QR and LIR OBX rows, the OBX-6 field should include the units information, if this is available in the SDC XML template. The units can be found in the ResponseUnits element inside the QR’s ResponseField or the LIR’s ListItemResponseField, when applicable. The content of val and unitSystem in ResponseUnits should be used to populate OBX-6.1 and OBX-6.3. The val content of TextAfterResponse should be used to populate OBX-6.2, because this is the text that appears in the synoptic report.

When this Response data type element name is string, the OBX-2 value should be “ST.” When this element name is integer, decimal, or any other numeric type, the OBX-2 value type should be “NM.”

Here is an example of a ResponseField from a QR:

```xml
<ResponseField>
  <Response>
    <decimal val="10"/>
  </Response>
  <TextAfterResponse val="Millimeters (mm)"/>
  <ResponseUnits val="mm" unitSystem="UCUM"/>
</ResponseField>
```

For the above QR ResponseField example, OBX-6 would appear like the example below. (The value 10 was entered by the user in the data entry form, and belongs in OBX-3.2 [not shown]):

```
|OBX|36|ST|17097.100004300^SPECIMEN (Note A)^CAPECC||SECTION|||||||||
```

M. eCC Sections (previously called “Headers”) are placed in a new OBX row. The eCC ID and title text are placed in OBX-3.1 and 3.2. No mapped codes are used. OBX-5 contains the word “SECTION.” OBX-2 contains “ST.”

NOTE: The inclusion of section headers is a change from the previous NAACCR Volume V guidance.

N. DisplayedItems (formally called “Notes”) and Properties are not encoded in the HL7 message. However, see the discussion on reportText, above.

O. Repeating Sections and Questions: Some Sections and Questions are allowed to repeat inside the data entry form, along with all of their child content. To prevent ambiguity associated with duplicate IDs, IDs are incremented with new unique values for each Section, Question, and ListItem in the repeated area. New repeating IDs are created by the data entry form software and are converted to new OBX rows, exactly the same as IDs in the original SDC XML.

The repeating IDs begin with the ID from the SDC XML, followed by two underscores (_) and a monotonically increasing integer value that is incremented by 1 for each new repeated area in the data entry form. For example, 1234.100004300 in the SDC XML would become 1234.100004300_1 for the first repeat. All descendant Sections, Questions, and ListItems in the
repeated area (i.e., those Sections, Questions, and ListItems contained in the repeated Section, or subsumed by a repeated Question in the SDC XML) would have the same suffix (1) appended to their IDs. This new ID suffix would replace any existing suffix on those IDs, if present from a previous repeat cycle. Assignment of new IDs to repeated Sections, Questions, and ListItems is covered in the SDC Technical Reference Guide, available from CAP.

P. Secondary Code Systems: The OBX-3 and OBX-5 fields support the inclusion of a secondary code value (e.g., ICD-O-3 or NAACCR codes). The secondary codes for registry reporting include:

- **ICD-O-3 Codes** for histologic site and primary tumor site ListItems (answers) (OBX-5)
- **NAACCR Vol II Data Dictionary** item numbers for Questions (OBX-3) and alphanumeric answer codes for ListItems (OBX-5)
- **SNOMED-CT Codes**. Some SNOMED CT codes are distributed in the CAP eCC releases in an eCC ID-SNOMED mapping file. These generally cover histologic type and primary tumor site, and these SNOMED codes thus are similar to the ICD-O-3 code coverage. Work is in progress to map all eCC Question (OBX-3) and ListItem IDs (OBX-5) to SNOMED CT codes.

To supply inline secondary codes in OBX rows, the formats are as follows:

- **SNOMED CT**: When SNOMED-CT codes are transmitted in the HL7 message, the Coding System value will be “SCT.” OBX-3.4-OBX 3.6 would contain this pattern:

  ...^conceptID^FullySpecifiedName^SCT...

  and the same pattern would be used for OBX-5, as described in Section 2.7.3. For example, see the highlighted OBX-5 subfields inside the bolded OBX-5 field:

  OBX|9|CWE|16800.100004300^Histologic Type (Note A^CAPECC||
  16802.100004300^Adenocarcinoma (acinar, not otherwise specified^CAPECC|
  35917007^Adenocarcinoma, no subtype (morphologic abnormality)^SCT
  |111111F|11200407261530

  The same patterns are used for other code systems as well.

  **Note:** Legacy SNOMED alphanumeric codes should NEVER be transmitted, because they are extremely outdated.

- **ICD-O-3 Codes**: ICD-O-3 codes are used only for histologic type answers and are not required in eCC messages. In most cases, it is preferable to apply the ICD-O-3 codes by matching the eCC IDs with the latest CAP ICD-O-3 map, and this is done at the cancer registry. If ICD-O-3 codes are transmitted with the message, the complete ICD-O-3 code, including the behavior code, is placed in OBX-5. The behavior code should be preceded by a forward slash. OBX-5 should contain the official WHO text for the ICD-O-3 code. OBX 5 contains the current version text, including the version, but without dashes, e.g., “ICDO3.”

- **LOINC**: LOINC codes are not currently used for eCC data element values. However, when LOINC codes are transmitted in OBX-3, OBX 3.1 will contain the numeric LOINC code, OBX-3.2 will contain the LOINC text value, and OBX-3.3 will contain “LN.”

**Code Maps:** eCC IDs are designed to be mapped to other terminologies as needed for specific use cases. Maps are released and updated by CAP as needed for registry purposes. Maps are released in a simple XML format and are designed to be applied to transmitted eCC IDs after the HL7 messages have been received at an endpoint node. Efforts are underway to
make maps between IDs, SNOMED CT, and Registry codes broadly available to the registry community.

Code maps provide the ability to assign codes (e.g., from ICD-O-3, NAACCR, or SNOMED CT) to eCC data after the eCC transmission has occurred. Importantly, maps provide the ability to fix incorrect codes and supply missing codes even years after the eCC messages were transmitted. For these reasons, maps are the preferred way to supply codes in conjunction with eCC transmissions.

Although code maps are designed for post-transmission application to eCC IDs, individual codes that originate in CAP eCC maps may be sent in individual OBX rows as well. If eCC IDs are not available in the sending system, it will not be possible to use the eCC maps to assign codes, and inline incorporation of static codes in OBX rows is the only available mechanism available in this manual to attach codes to the OBX rows. However, in the absence of approved eCC-linked maps and IDs to attach the codes, it is unlikely for correct registry usable codes to be consistently available for inline use in OBX rows.

Q. eCC Contextual Nesting and the HL7 Message Style: Maintaining child → parent eCC linkages in the HL7 message for each Question and Section is strongly recommended. The parent eCC ID should be populated in OBX-4; the content of OBX-4 should be prefixed with a “+” to indicate that this is a parent eCC ID. The parent eCC ID is the ID on the first XML ancestor element that contains an ID attribute. Sections and Questions may have parents of Section, Question, or ListItem (or its LIR variant). Nesting to any depth is supported with this approach. Examples of nesting using OBX-4 are shown in Appendix E.

For sending sites unable to generate child → parent eCC linkages using OBX-4, the native nested eCC data element structure in HL7 will be effectively flattened because the internal contextual linkages between OBX rows will be broken. The flattened transmission format can result in misinterpretation of the transmitted data if the data are printed out in a flattened format and then used for clinical purposes. Although the original layout usually can be reconstructed by repopulating the original eCC XML template with the transmitted data, this takes extra work and errors may be introduced.
Appendix A. College of American Pathologists (CAP) Definition of Synoptic Reporting

A.1. Definition of Synoptic Reporting

Synoptic reporting in surgical pathology is a style of reporting that has advantages for a variety of users of surgical pathology reports. For pathologists, synoptic reporting can improve the completeness, accuracy, and ease of creating the report. For clinicians, synoptic reports can make data extraction from the report both more rapid and more accurate. For researchers and cancer registrars, synoptic reporting also ensures that these data elements are amenable to scalable data capture, interoperability, and exchange, enabling the creation of structured data sets to facilitate research.

In order to help pathologists achieve these goals, the CAP has developed a list of specific features that define synoptic report formatting for accreditation compliance. These include:

All required data elements outlined on the currently applicable surgical case summary from the cancer protocol that are included in the report must be displayed in synoptic format.

- Synoptic reporting is defined by the data element followed by its answer (response), e.g., “Tumor size: 5.5 cm.”
- Outline format without the paired “data element: response” format is not considered synoptic.
- The data element does not have to be identical (i.e., verbatim) to that listed in the CAP protocol and may be rephrased (e.g., for conciseness) as long as the intended meaning remains clear.
- Multiple related elements can be combined into a single data entry, as long as the individual responses can be distinguished by the reader and as long as the intended meaning remains clear. Examples include but are not limited to:

- Anatomic site or specimen, laterality, and procedure
- Pathology Staging Tumor Node Metastasis (pTNM) staging elements
- Negative margins, as long as all negative margins are specifically enumerated where applicable
- Tumor type and grade
- All parts of grade (e.g., “Gleason grade: 3+4 = 7 (Group 3)"
- Breast tubule formation, nuclear pleomorphism, and mitotic rate
- All portions of an ancillary study result (e.g., “Estrogen receptor: Positive, 100% of cells, strong”) 
- Positive cores/total cores
- Positive lymph nodes/total lymph nodes
- Size (when giving more than one dimension)

- Required data elements may be listed in any order.
- Additional methods may be used in order to enhance or achieve visual separation, such as use of headers, indentations, or bolding and/or font variations.
- Additional items may be added within the synoptic report as needed.
- Required elements may appear in a summary format elsewhere in the report IN ADDITION TO, but not as replacement for, the synoptic report (i.e., all required elements must be in the synoptic portion of the report in the format defined above).
- Wording of the responses is at the discretion of the reporting pathologist.

Within this framework a variety of different formats are allowed. Specifically, pathologists may choose to have two separate columns for data elements and responses (may be easier to read or preferred by clinicians) or may left justify the responses. Responses can be on the same line (may be easier to read) or on the following line/s. Pathologists may also choose to add additional formatting items, including bolding/italics or indentation to increase the readability of the report. Pathologists may also choose to add additional formatting to improve natural language parsing. In some cases, the pathologist may want to include a substantial amount of information as a response, and this may be referenced using the phrase “see note.” Pathologists may use a list with filled-in checkboxes for their responses, but this is discouraged since this may easily be misread by a clinician.

The CAP has developed a few examples of synoptic reporting (attached) for the use as training tools for inspectors. Sample reports 1-7 are examples of acceptable synoptic reporting; Sample reports 8 and 9 do not show acceptable synoptic style reporting. Please refer to the specific CAP cancer protocol for further information concerning requirements for accreditation purposes.
### A.2. Synoptic Report Example #1

**CARCINOMA OF THE COLON OR RECTUM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TUMOR SUMMARY:</th>
<th>Colon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procedure:</td>
<td>Left hemicolectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumor site:</td>
<td>Left (descending) colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumor size:</td>
<td>6 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumor perforation:</td>
<td>Not identified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histologic type:</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade:</td>
<td>Grade 2/4, Moderately differentiated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extent:</td>
<td>Invades pericolonic adipose tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margins:</td>
<td>Free, 2 cm radial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment effect, primary site:</td>
<td>No prior treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphovascular invasion:</td>
<td>Cannot be determined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perineural invasion:</td>
<td>Not identified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumor deposits:</td>
<td>Not identified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymph nodes, # sampled:</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymph nodes, # involved:</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage (AJCC 8):</td>
<td>pT3 pN1a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### A.3. Synoptic Report Example #2

**CARCINOMA OF THE PROSTATE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure:</th>
<th>Radical prostatectomy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Histologic type:</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gleason primary pattern:</td>
<td>Grade 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gleason secondary pattern:</td>
<td>Grade 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gleason tertiary pattern:</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gleason score:</td>
<td>Score 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade group:</td>
<td>Group 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumor size:</td>
<td>100 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extraprostatic extension:</td>
<td>Not identified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinary bladder neck invasion:</td>
<td>Not identified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminal vesicle invasion:</td>
<td>Not identified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margins:</td>
<td>Positive, focal, left posterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment effect, primary site:</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional lymph nodes:</td>
<td>No lymph nodes submitted or found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage (AJCC 8):</td>
<td>mpT2 pNX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### A.4. Synoptic Report Example #3

**CARCINOMA OF THE PROSTATE**  
*GRADES COMBINED ON TWO LINES*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TUMOR SUMMARY:</th>
<th>Prostate, prostatectomy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procedure:</td>
<td>Radical prostatectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type:</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade:</td>
<td>Gleason grade 3 + 4 = 7 (Group 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gleason tertiary pattern:</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumor size:</td>
<td>At least 1.1 cm as measured from the glass slide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extraprostatic extension:</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinary bladder neck invasion:</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminal vesicle invasion:</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margins:</td>
<td>Positive, focal, left posterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymph nodes, # sampled:</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage (AJCC 8):</td>
<td>mpT2 pNX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### A.5. Synoptic Report Example #4

**DUCTAL CARCINOMA IN SITU OF THE BREAST**  
*SPECIMEN, LATERALITY, AND PROCEDURE COMBINED ON ONE LINE, AS ALLOWED*

- **Specimen, Laterality, Procedure:** Partial breast, right, excision without wire-guided localization
- **Estimated size of DCIS:** at least 380 mm
- **Histologic Type:** Ductal carcinoma *in situ*
- **Architectural Patterns:** Solid
- **Nuclear Grade:** Grade II (intermediate)
- **Necrosis:** Present, focal
- **Margins:** Margin(s) uninvolved by DCIS Distance
  - from closest margin: 4 mm Specify closest
  - margins; Superior
- **Regional Lymph Nodes:** No lymph nodes submitted or found
- **Pathologic Staging (pTNM):**
  - Primary Tumor (pT): pTis (DCIS)
  - Regional Lymph Nodes (pN): pNX
A.6. Synoptic Report Example #5

LEFT BREAST MASTECTOMY

Procedure: Total mastectomy (including nipple and skin)
Specimen Laterality: Left
Tumor Size: Greatest dimension of largest focus of invasion >1MM: 3.5 mm
Histologic Type: Invasive ductal carcinoma (no special type or otherwise specified)
Histologic Grade: Glandular (Acinar) / Tubular Differentiation: Score 2
Nuclear Pleomorphism: Score 1
Mitotic Rate: Score 1 Overall Grade: Grade 1
Tumor Focality: Single focus of invasive carcinoma
DCIS: No DCIS present in specimen
Invasive Carcinoma Margins: Margins uninvolved by invasive carcinoma
Distance from closest margin: 25mm Closest Uninvolved Margin: Deep
Lymph Nodes: Uninvolved by tumor cells
Total number of nodes examined (sentinel and nonsentinel): 13 Number of sentinel lymph nodes examined: 3
Treatment Effect: No known presurgical therapy
Primary Tumor (pT): pT1a
Regional Lymph Nodes (pN): pN0
Estrogen and Progesterone Receptors: Previously performed
(HER2) ERBB2 Status: Previously performed
### A.7. Synoptic Report Example #6

**GASTROINTESTINAL STROMAL TUMOR (GIST)—Based on AJCC/UICC TNM, 8th edition**

*USES THE CAP CANCER CHECKLIST, AS ALLOWED*

#### Procedure

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local excision</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify type (e.g., partial gastrectomy):</td>
<td>total gastrectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metastasectomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (specify):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Tumor Site

Specify (if known): gastric body

Not specified

#### Tumor Size

Greatest dimension: **5.3 cm**

*Additional dimensions: 4.8 x 4.5 cm*

Cannot be determined (see “Comment”)

#### Tumor Focality

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unifocal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multifocal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specify number of tumors: __________

Specify size of tumors: ______________________

#### Histologic Subtype

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gastrointestinal stromal tumor, spindle cell type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrointestinal stromal tumor, epithelioid type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unifocal Gastrointestinal stromal tumor, mixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrointestinal stromal tumor, other (specify):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Mitotic Rate

Specify: 2 / 5 mm²

*Necrosis*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not identified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Present

Extent: ______ %

Cannot be determined

#### Histologic Grade

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade cannot be assessed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low grade; mitotic rate ≤ 5/5 mm²</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High grade; mitotic rate &gt; 5/5 mm²</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

**Risk Assessment**

- None
- Very low risk
- **Low risk**
- Moderate risk
- High risk
- Overtly malignant/metastatic
- Cannot be determined

**Margins**

- Cannot be assessed
- **Uninvolved by GIST**
  - Distance of tumor from closest margin (millimeters or centimeters):
    - mm or cm
  - Specify margin (if known):
  - Involved by GIST
    - Specify margin(s) (if known):

**Regional Lymph Nodes (Note D)**

- **No lymph nodes submitted or found**

**Lymph Node Examination** (required only if lymph nodes are present in specimen)

- Number of Lymph Nodes Involved: _____________
  - Number cannot be determined (explain): _______________

- Number of Lymph Nodes Examined: _____________
  - Number cannot be determined (explain): _______________

**Pathologic Stage Classification (pTNM, AJCC 8th Edition) (Note G)**

*Note: Reporting of pT, pN, and (when applicable) pM categories is based on information available to the pathologist at the time the report is issued. Only the applicable T, N, or M category is required for reporting; their definitions need not be included in the report. The categories (with modifiers when applicable) can be listed on 1 line or more than 1 line.*

**TNM Descriptors (required only if applicable) (select all that apply)**

- m (multiple)
- r (recurrent)
- y (posttreatment)
Primary Tumor (pT)

- **pTX**: Primary tumor cannot be assessed
- **pT0**: No evidence of primary tumor
- **pT1**: Tumor 2 cm or less
- **pT2**: Tumor more than 2 cm but not more than 5 cm
- **pT3**: Tumor more than 5 cm but not more than 10 cm
- **pT4**: Tumor more than 10 cm in greatest dimension

Regional Lymph Nodes (pN) (Note D)

- **pN0**: No regional lymph node metastasis or unknown lymph node status
- **pN1**: Regional lymph node metastasis

Distant Metastasis (pM) (Note D) (required only if confirmed pathologically in this case)

- **pM1**: Distant metastasis
  - Specify site(s), if known: ____________________________

*Additional Pathologic Findings*

+ Specify: _______________________________________

Ancillary Studies (Note E)

*Note: For molecular genetic and further immunohistochemical study reporting, the CAP GIST Biomarker Template should be used. Pending biomarker studies should be listed in the Comments section of this report.*

**Immunohistochemical Studies**

- **X** KIT (CD117)
  - **X** Positive
  - **__** Negative
- **____** DOG1 (ANO1)
  - **____** Positive
  - **____** Negative
- **____** Other (specify): ______________________________
  - **Pending**
  - **____** Not performed

+ Molecular Genetic Studies (e.g., KIT, PDGFRA, BRAF, SDHA/B/C/D, or NF1 mutational analysis)

+ **____** Submitted for analysis; results pending
+ **____** Performed, see separate report: ______________________________
+ **____** Performed
  - + Specify method(s) and results: ______________________________
+ **____** Not performed

+ Preresection Treatment (select all that apply)

+ **____** No known preresection therapy
+ **____** Previous biopsy or surgery (specify): ______________________________
+ **____** Systemic therapy performed (specify type): ______________________________
+ **____** Therapy performed, type not specified
+ **____** Not specified
Treatment Effect (Note F)

X No known presurgical therapy
Not identified
Present
+ Specify percentage of viable tumor: __________%
Cannot be determined

+ Comment(s)

A.8. Unacceptable Synoptic Report Example #7

COLON
NOT ACCEPTABLE AS SYNOPTIC STYLE REPORTING: NOT ALL ELEMENTS ARE PRESENT AND DIAGNOSTIC PARAMETER PAIR IS ABSENT

Diagnosis:

Colon, right hemicolectomy:
  Invasive adenocarcinoma, 3.4 x 3.0 cm involving muscularis propria
  All margins negative
  No lymphatic invasion
  No metastatic tumor identified

A.9. Unacceptable Synoptic Report Example #8

KIDNEY
NOT ACCEPTABLE AS SYNOPTIC STYLE REPORTING: ALTHOUGH ALL REQUIRED ELEMENTS ARE PRESENT, DIAGNOSTIC PARAMETER PAIR IS ABSENT

Diagnosis:

Kidney, Left (Radical Nephrectomy):

Clear cell adenocarcinoma, Furhman nuclear grade 3, 8.3 cm, unifocal involving upper pole of kidney and extending into the renal vein with the renal vein margin positive. Sarcomatoid features not identified.

No lymph nodes submitted, adrenal gland uninvolved, lymphatic invasion present, no venous large vessel invasion, pT3, Nx. No significant pathologic alterations identified.
Appendix B.  Code Tables

Note: Where only selected values are listed for Health Level Seven (HL7) tables, please refer to the HL7 Standard for complete listings. In this section, values are selected from standard codes where available. The values listed in the HL7-defined tables (e.g., Table 0003) SHALL be used. For the user-defined tables (e.g., Table 0002), unless specified in the table description, the values listed are those generally expected to be used for NAACCR cancer registry messaging. Different values may be sent on an ad hoc basis by senders, but there is no guarantee that receiving registries will be able to understand the values unless prior arrangements are made with the registry.

The tables provided below are for fields and components that are used in cancer registry reporting. Other coded fields and components may be found in the HL7 standards.

User-Defined Table 0001 – Sex [values suggested by HL7] (use in PID-8, NK1-15)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hermaphrodite, undetermined</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Transsexual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

User-Defined Table 0002 – Marital Status (use in PID-16)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Separated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Divorced</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Married</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Single</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Widowed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Common law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Living together</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Domestic partner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Registered domestic partner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Legally separated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Annulled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Interlocutory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Unmarried</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Unreported</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**HL7-Defined Table 0003 – Event Type** [only selected values listed] (use in MSH-9, second component)

Note that this shows only the Event Type for the Cancer Pathology Report Message described in this Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R01</td>
<td>ORU/ACK – Unsolicited transmission of an observation message</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**User-Defined Table 0004 – Patient Class** [values suggested by HL7] (use in PV1-2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Emergency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Inpatient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Outpatient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Pre-admit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Recurring patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Obstetrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Commercial account</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**User-Defined Table 0005 – Race** [values are compliant with OMB directive for combined format] (use in PID-10, NK1-35)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1002-5</td>
<td>American Indian or Alaska Native</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2028-9</td>
<td>Asian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2054-5</td>
<td>Black or African American</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2076-8</td>
<td>Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2106-3</td>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2131-1</td>
<td>Other Race</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**User-Defined Table 0006 – Religion** [from HL7 Version 2.5] (use in PID-17)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGN</td>
<td>Agnostic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATH</td>
<td>Atheist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAH</td>
<td>Baha’i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRE</td>
<td>Brethren</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUD</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMA</td>
<td>Buddhist: Mahayana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTH</td>
<td>Buddhist: Theravada</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTA</td>
<td>Buddhist: Tantrayana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT</td>
<td>Buddhist: Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFR</td>
<td>Chinese Folk Religionist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHR</td>
<td>Christian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>Christian: American Baptist Church</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMT</td>
<td>Christian: African Methodist Episcopal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Display Name</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Comment/Usage Note</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME</td>
<td>Christian: African Methodist Episcopal Zion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANG</td>
<td>Christian: Anglican</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOG</td>
<td>Christian: Assembly of God</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAP</td>
<td>Christian: Baptist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRR</td>
<td>Christian: Christian Reformed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHS</td>
<td>Christian: Christian Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMA</td>
<td>Christian: Christian Missionary Alliance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COC</td>
<td>Christian: Church of God in Christ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM</td>
<td>Christian: Community</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COL</td>
<td>Christian: Congregational</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>Christian: Eastern Orthodox</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVC</td>
<td>Christian: Evangelical Church</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPI</td>
<td>Christian: Episcopal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWB</td>
<td>Christian: Free Will Baptist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRQ</td>
<td>Christian: Friends</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUL</td>
<td>Christian: Full Gospel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRE</td>
<td>Christian: Greek Orthodox</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWN</td>
<td>Christian: Jehovah’s Witness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOM</td>
<td>Christian: Latter-Day Saints (LDS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUT</td>
<td>Christian: Lutheran</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMS</td>
<td>Christian: Lutheran Missouri Synod</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEN</td>
<td>Christian: Mennonite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET</td>
<td>Christian: Methodist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAZ</td>
<td>Christian: Church of the Nazarene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORT</td>
<td>Christian: Orthodox</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEN</td>
<td>Christian: Pentecostal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COP</td>
<td>Christian: Other Pentecostal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE</td>
<td>Christian: Presbyterian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRO</td>
<td>Christian: Protestant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRC</td>
<td>Christian: Other Protestant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC</td>
<td>Christian: Reformed Church</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCO</td>
<td>Christian: Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ-LDS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAT</td>
<td>Christian: Roman Catholic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAA</td>
<td>Christian: Salvation Army</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEV</td>
<td>Christian: Seventh Day Adventist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOU</td>
<td>Christian: Southern Baptist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCC</td>
<td>Christian: United Church of Christ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UMD</td>
<td>Christian: United Methodist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNI</td>
<td>Christian: Unitarian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNU</td>
<td>Christian: Unitarian Universalist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WES</td>
<td>Christian: Wesleyan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMC</td>
<td>Christian: Wesleyan Methodist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COT</td>
<td>Christian: Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNF</td>
<td>Confucian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC</td>
<td>Disciples of Christ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERL</td>
<td>Ethnic Religionist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIN</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSH</td>
<td>Hindu: Shaivites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVA</td>
<td>Hindu: Vaishnavites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOT</td>
<td>Hindu: Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAI</td>
<td>Jain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JEW</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JCO</td>
<td>Jewish: Conservative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

#### Appendix B: Code Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JOR</td>
<td>Jewish: Orthodox</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRC</td>
<td>Jewish: Reconstructionist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRF</td>
<td>Jewish: Reform</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRN</td>
<td>Jewish: Renewal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOT</td>
<td>Jewish: Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOS</td>
<td>Muslim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>Muslim: Shiite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSU</td>
<td>Muslim: Sunni</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOT</td>
<td>Muslim: Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAM</td>
<td>Native American</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRL</td>
<td>New Religionist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOE</td>
<td>Nonreligious</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHN</td>
<td>Shintoist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIK</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPI</td>
<td>Spiritist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTH</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAR</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HL7-Defined Table 0008 – Acknowledgment Code**

See the HL7 Standard Version 2.5.1 for suggested values.

**User-Defined Table 0010 – Physician ID** (use in all XCN data types; including PV1-7, 8, 9, 17, RXA-10) [locally defined]

To perform conformance on this table, populate this table with local values. Each facility should establish a system of coding its reporting physicians. The National Provider Identifier (NPI) is preferred.

**HL7-Defined Table 0061 – Check Digit Scheme** (use in all CX data types; including PID-2,3,4,18,21)

Not used in NAACCR Cancer Registry messaging. See the HL7 Standard Version 2.5.1 for defined values.

**User-Defined Table 0063 – Relationship** [from HL7 Standard, Version 2.5.1] (use in NK1-3, NK1-31, IN1-17, IN2-62)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASC</td>
<td>Associate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRO</td>
<td>Brother</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGV</td>
<td>Care giver</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD</td>
<td>Child</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEP</td>
<td>Handicapped dependent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOM</td>
<td>Life partner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMC</td>
<td>Emergency contact</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EME</td>
<td>Employee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMR</td>
<td>Employer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXF</td>
<td>Extended family</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCH</td>
<td>Foster child</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>END</td>
<td>Friend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTH</td>
<td>Father</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCH</td>
<td>Grandchild</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRD</td>
<td>Guardian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRP</td>
<td>Grandparent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGR</td>
<td>Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH</td>
<td>Mother</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix B: Code Tables

### Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

#### HL7-Defined Table 0065 – Specimen Action Code (use in OBR-11)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Add ordered tests to the existing specimen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Generated order; reflex order</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Laboratory to obtain specimen from patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Specimen obtained by service other than laboratory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Pending specimen; order sent prior to delivery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Revised order</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Schedule the tests specified below</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### HL7-Defined Table 0076 – Message Type [only selected values listed, those that are defined within this Guide] (use in MSH-9, first component)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>General acknowledgment message</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORU</td>
<td>Unsolicited transmission of an observation message</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### HL7-Defined Table 0078 – Observation Interpretation (use in OBX-8)

The values shown below are a subset of the HL7-defined values for Observation Interpretation that are appropriate for cancer registry reporting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>Off scale low</td>
<td>The result is below the minimum detection limit (the test procedure or equipment is the limiting factor). Synonyms: Below analytical limit, low off scale.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>Off scale high</td>
<td>The result is above the maximum quantifiable limit (the test procedure or equipment is the limiting factor). Synonyms: Above analytical limit, high off scale.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Abnormal</td>
<td>The result or observation value is outside the reference range or expected norm (as defined for the respective test procedure).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Display Name</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Comment/Usage Note</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Better</td>
<td>The current result or observation value has improved compared to the previous result or observation value (the change is significant as defined in the respective test procedure).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Significant change down</td>
<td>The current result has decreased from the previous result for a quantitative observation (the change is significant as defined in the respective test procedure).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DET</td>
<td>Detected</td>
<td>The measurement of the specified component/analyte, organism, or clinical sign above the limit of detection of the performed test or procedure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Equivocal</td>
<td>The test or procedure was successfully performed, but the results are borderline and can neither be declared positive/negative or detected/not detected according to the current established criteria.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>The result for a quantitative observation is above the upper limit of the reference range (as defined for the respective test procedure).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>Critical high</td>
<td>The result for a quantitative observation is above a reference level at which immediate action should be considered for patient safety (as defined for the respective test procedure).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE</td>
<td>Insufficient evidence</td>
<td>There is insufficient evidence that the species in question is a good target for therapy with the drug. A categorical interpretation is not possible.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IND</td>
<td>Indeterminate</td>
<td>The specified component/analyte, organism, or clinical sign could neither be declared positive/negative nor detected/not detected by the performed test or procedure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>The result for a quantitative observation is below the lower limit of the reference range (as defined for the respective test procedure).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>Critical low</td>
<td>The result for a quantitative observation is below a reference level at which immediate action should be considered for patient safety (as defined for the respective test procedure).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Moderately susceptible</td>
<td>The patient is considered as carrier based on the testing results. A carrier is an individual who carries an altered form of a gene, which can lead to having a child or offspring in future generations with a genetic disorder.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>The result or observation value is within the reference range or expected norm (as defined for the respective test procedure).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ND</td>
<td>Not detected</td>
<td>The presence of the specified component/analyte, organism, or clinical sign could not be determined within the limit of detection of the performed test or procedure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEG</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>An absence finding of the specified component/analyte, organism, or clinical sign based on the established threshold of the performed test or procedure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix B: Code Tables
### HL7-Defined Table 0080 – Nature of Abnormal Testing (use in OBX-10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>An age-based population</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>None – generic normal range</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>A race-based population</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>A sex-based population</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Species</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Breed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Strain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HL7-Defined Table 0085 – Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation (use in OBX-11)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Amended based on adjustments provided by the Placer (Physician) regarding patient demographics (such as age and/or gender or other patient specific information)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Appended Report – Final results reviewed and further information provided for clarity without change to the original result values.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Record coming over is a correction and thus replaces a final result</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Display Name</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Comment/Usage Note</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deletes the OBX record</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td>Final results</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen in laboratory; results pending</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not asked; used to affirmatively document that the observation identified in the OBX was not sought when the universal service ID in OBR-4 implies that it would be sought.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Order detail description only (no result)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td>Preliminary results</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>Results entered — not verified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>Partial results. Deprecated. Retained only for backward compatibility as of v2.6.</td>
<td>Deprecated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
<td>Verified — Final results reviewed and confirmed to be correct, no change to result value, normal range or abnormal flag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Results cannot be obtained for this observation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td>Results status change to final without retransmitting results already sent as “preliminary,” (e.g., radiology changes status from preliminary to final)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Post original as wrong (e.g., transmitted for wrong patient)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

User-Defined Table 0088 – Procedure Codes (use in OBR-44)
The examples below are one-to-one maps. The map direction is from SNOMED CT to CPT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SNOMED CT</th>
<th>CPT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27083005 Immunoglobulin G subclass measurement (procedure)</td>
<td>82787 Gammaglobulin; immunoglobulin subclasses, (IgG1, 2, 3, or 4), each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252299004 Pyruvate kinase deficiency spot test (procedure)</td>
<td>84220 Pyruvate kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252298007 Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency spot test (procedure)</td>
<td>82960 Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD); screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25459007 Coated particle agglutination inhibition assay (procedure)</td>
<td>86403 Particle agglutination; screen, each antibody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56241004 Bone marrow biopsy, needle or trocar (procedure)</td>
<td>38221 Bone marrow biopsy, needle or trocar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81070005 Bronchoscopy through tracheostomy with biopsy of lung (procedure)</td>
<td>31615 Tracheobronchoscopy through established tracheostomy incision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HL7-Defined Table 0103 – Processing ID (use in MSH-11)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td>Debugging Messages used for identification and correction of software errors.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td>Production Messages used for communication of live production data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
<td>Training Messages used for training, where new/updated configurations are utilized to prepare users outside of a production setting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-production testing Messages used for testing of an interface for structure, content, and conformance between trading partners, using non-production data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
<td>Validation Messages used for conformance testing by a third party; for example, as part of certification.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HL7-Defined Table 0104 – Version ID (use in MSH-12)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>Release 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>September 1988</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0D</td>
<td>Demo 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>October 1988</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Release 2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>March 1990</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Release 2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>December 1994</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>Release 2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>March 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.1</td>
<td>Release 2.3.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>May 1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>Release 2.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>November 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>Release 2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>May 2003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.1</td>
<td>Release 2.5.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>January 2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>Release 2.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>July 2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>Release 2.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>November 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7.1</td>
<td>Release 2.7.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>July 2012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>Release 2.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>February 2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8.1</td>
<td>Release 2.8.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>April 2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8.2</td>
<td>Release 2.8.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>May 2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>Draft 2.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>September 2017</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HL7-Defined Table 0105 – Source of Comment (use in NTE-2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Ancillary (filler) department is source of comment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Orderer (placer) is source of comment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Other system is source of comment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HL7-Defined Table 0123 – Result Status (use in OBR-25)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Some, but not all, results available</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Corrected, final</td>
<td>A result under an order that has been finalized and corrected</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Final results</td>
<td>Final results; results stored and verified</td>
<td>Can only be changed with a corrected result</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>No results available; specimen received, procedure incomplete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Corrected, not final</td>
<td>A result under an order that has not yet been finalized or corrected</td>
<td>Usage Note: Transitions/Relationships: OBR-25 Valid preceding state (... to N): O, I, S. Succeeding state (N to ...): P, A, R, F, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Procedure completed, results pending</td>
<td>No result available; requested procedure done. To indicate that a requested test is performed but results are pending/not yet available.</td>
<td>OBX-11 No OBX segments can be present where OBX-29 = RSLT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Appendix B: Code Tables**

150
### Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

#### Appendix B: Code Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Preliminary</td>
<td>A verified early result is available; final results not yet obtained</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Results stored; not yet verified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>No results available; procedure scheduled, but not done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>No results available; order canceled</td>
<td>No results available; order canceled.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>No order on record for this test</td>
<td>No order on record for this test. Usage Note: Used only on queries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>No record of this patient</td>
<td>No record of this patient. Usage Note: Used only on queries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HL7-Defined Table 0125 – Value Type (use in OBX-2)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUI</td>
<td>Authorization information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCD</td>
<td>Charge code and date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCP</td>
<td>Channel calibration parameters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>Channel definition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Coded element with formatted values</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNE</td>
<td>Coded with no exceptions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNN</td>
<td>Composite ID number and name simplified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP</td>
<td>Composite price</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSU</td>
<td>Channel sensitivity and units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>Coded with exceptions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CX</td>
<td>Extended composite ID with check digit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDI</td>
<td>Daily deductible information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIN</td>
<td>Date and institution name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLD</td>
<td>Discharge to location and date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLN</td>
<td>Driver’s license number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLT</td>
<td>Delta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR</td>
<td>Date/time range</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTM</td>
<td>Date/time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTN</td>
<td>Day type and number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED</td>
<td>Encapsulated data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EI</td>
<td>Entity identifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIP</td>
<td>Entity identifier pair</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERL</td>
<td>Error location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Financial class</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Formatted text</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTS</td>
<td>General timing specification</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD</td>
<td>Hierarchic designator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICD</td>
<td>Insurance certification definition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS</td>
<td>Coded value for user-defined tables</td>
<td>This code has been marked for backward compatibility use only as of V2.9.</td>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JCC</td>
<td>Job code/class</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA1</td>
<td>Location with address variation 1</td>
<td>Data type has been withdrawn from the standard.</td>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Display Name</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Comment/Usage Note</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA2</td>
<td>Location with address variation 2</td>
<td>Data type has been withdrawn from the standard.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Multiplexed array</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO</td>
<td>Money</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOC</td>
<td>Money and charge code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOP</td>
<td>Money or percentage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSG</td>
<td>Message type</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Numeric array</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDL</td>
<td>Name with date and location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR</td>
<td>Numeric range</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCD</td>
<td>Occurrence code and date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSP</td>
<td>Occurrence span code and date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIP</td>
<td>Practitioner institutional privileges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL</td>
<td>Person location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLN</td>
<td>Practitioner license or other ID number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNP</td>
<td>Performing person time stamp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRL</td>
<td>Parent result link</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT</td>
<td>Processing type</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTA</td>
<td>Policy type and amount</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QIP</td>
<td>Query input parameter list</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QSC</td>
<td>Query selection criteria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCD</td>
<td>Row column definition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFR</td>
<td>Reference range</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RI</td>
<td>Repeat interval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMC</td>
<td>Room coverage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RP</td>
<td>Reference pointer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPT</td>
<td>Repeat pattern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCV</td>
<td>Scheduling class value pair</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SN</td>
<td>Structured numeric</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNM</td>
<td>String of telephone number digits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPD</td>
<td>Specialty description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRT</td>
<td>Sort order</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>String data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TM</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Text data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UVC</td>
<td>UB value code and amount</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VH</td>
<td>Visiting hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VID</td>
<td>Version identifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VR</td>
<td>Value range</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVI</td>
<td>Channel Identifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVS</td>
<td>Waveform source</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XAD</td>
<td>Extended address</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>Extended composite ID number and name for persons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XON</td>
<td>Extended composite name and ID number for organizations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XPN</td>
<td>Extended person name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>Extended telecommunications number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**User-Defined Table 0131 – Contact Role**  
To perform conformance on this table, populate this table with local values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Employer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Emergency contact</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Federal agency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Insurance company</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Next-of-kin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>State agency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HL7-Defined Table 0136 – Yes/No Indicator** (use in PID-24,30)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**User-Defined Table 0171 – Citizenship** (use in PID-26 and PID-39) [Locally defined]

**User-Defined Table 0172 – Veterans Military Status** (use in PID-27) [Locally defined]

**HL7-Defined Table 0177 – Confidentiality Code** (use in ORC-28)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Very restricted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Restricted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Usual control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMP</td>
<td>Employee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UWM</td>
<td>Unwed mother</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIP</td>
<td>Very important person or celebrity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY</td>
<td>Psychiatric patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AID</td>
<td>AIDS patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>HIV(+) patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETH</td>
<td>Alcohol/drug treatment patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**User-Defined Table 0189 – Ethnic Group** [values are compliant with the OMB directive.] (use in PID-22)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hispanic or Latino</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Not Hispanic or Latino</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HL7-Defined Table 0190 – Address Type (use in all XAD data types; including PID-11)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Bad address</td>
<td>Retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.6. Refer to XAD.17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI</td>
<td>Billing address</td>
<td>Also may be used for the validation/authorization of credit cards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Birth (nee) (birth address, not otherwise specified)</td>
<td>Refers to the birth address, not otherwise specified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BDL</td>
<td>Birth delivery location (address where birth occurred)</td>
<td>Refers to the address where birth occurred</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Country of origin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Current or temporary</td>
<td>Retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.6. Refer to XAD.16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Firm/business</td>
<td>Refers to an address specific to an organization, such as an insurance company or employer, versus an individual’s work location or place of employment. It would be specific to a firm or organization that has some sort of business relationship with the subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Home</td>
<td>Refers to a residence or domicile, literally the place where the subject resides the majority of the time. Generally speaking most people will have a home address and it will represent their primary address. Home address is mutually exclusive of permanent address.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Legal address</td>
<td>Refers to a special case address specific to the status of a subject or legal action involving the subject. For example, prisoners being treated at a health care facility may have home addresses, but their status mandates an address specific to their place of incarceration. Statutes may require the health information specific to a ward of the state be sent to a legal guardian, the courts, or a state or municipal agency regardless of the ward’s physical location. In cases involving civil or criminal proceedings, a record may be flagged such that all correspondence is sent to any variety of legal entities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Mailing</td>
<td>Retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.6. Refer to XAD.18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Office/business</td>
<td>Refers to a work address specific to the subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Permanent</td>
<td>Refers to a place where the residents know the subject and where correspondence addressed to the subject will eventually reach the subject regardless of their physical location. A permanent address generally reflects a tax jurisdiction. Members of the military, flight attendants, and executives on rotational assignments are examples of those who typically maintain a permanent address. Although mutually exclusive of home address, in some instances, such as the executives mentioned above, it may be synonymous. In such cases upon return from assignment, this address would revert to the home address.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

#### Appendix B: Code Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RH</td>
<td>Registry home. Refers to the information system, typically managed by a public health agency that stores patient information such as immunization histories or cancer data, regardless of where the patient obtains services.</td>
<td>Refers to the information system, typically managed by a public health agency that stores patient information such as immunization histories or cancer data, regardless of where the patient obtains services.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BR</td>
<td>Residence at birth (home address at time of birth)</td>
<td>Refers to the home address at time of birth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Service location</td>
<td>Refers to the location in which service is rendered. This would be used if reimbursement is based on the location of the service (to take into account the cost of those services).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Shipping address</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TM</td>
<td>Tube address</td>
<td>Pneumatic tube address (to which letters may be sent). A special transport system to transport small samples/containers and/or normal mail in small carriages on rail or in a tube. (German Rohrpost)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Vacation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### HL7-Defined Table 0191 – Type of Referenced Data (use in ED and RP datatypes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP</td>
<td>Other application data, typically uninterpreted binary data (HL7 v2.3 and later)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AU</td>
<td>Audio data (HL7 v2.3 and later)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Formatted text (HL7 v2.2 only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM</td>
<td>Image data (HL7 v2.3 and later)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multipart</td>
<td>MIME multipart package</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS</td>
<td>Non-scanned image (HL7 v2.2 only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>Scanned document (HL7 v2.2 only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SI</td>
<td>Scanned image (HL7 v2.2 only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXT</td>
<td>Machine readable text document (HL7 v2.3.1 and later)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Machine readable text document (HL7 v2.2 only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### HL7-Defined Table 0200 – Name Type (use in all XCN, XPN data types; including PID-5, 6, 9)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Assigned</td>
<td>A name assigned to a person. Reasons some organizations assign alternate names may include not knowing the person’s name, or to maintain anonymity. Some, but not necessarily all, of the name types that people call “alias” may fit into this category.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Birth name</td>
<td>A name that a person had shortly after being born. Usually for family names but may be used to mark given names at birth that may have changed later. This is not for temporary names assigned at birth while a newborn is not yet named.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAD</td>
<td>Bad name</td>
<td>A name that was wrongly used in the past and is now maintained only for the purposes of searching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

#### Appendix B: Code Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Adopted name</td>
<td>A name acquired by adoption</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Customary name</td>
<td>Known as/conventional/the one you use. Also may be known as a preferred name.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Fathers name</td>
<td>Fathers Name (Patronymic Name)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Licensing name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Business name</td>
<td>A name used in a Professional or Business context. Also includes writer’s pseudonym, artist’s name, stage name, street name, etc. An example of use is where a person with multiple proper names (i.e., married) uses one of the particular names in a professional setting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Official registry name</td>
<td>The formal name as registered in an official (government) registry, but which name might not be commonly used. May correspond to a legal name. For many people, customary name is also their official name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Maiden name</td>
<td>A name you had just before you got married</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSK</td>
<td>Masked</td>
<td>Note: using this null flavor does provide information that may be a breach of confidentiality, even though no detailed data are provided. Its primary purpose is for those circumstances where it is necessary to inform the receiver that the information does exist without providing any detail.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Nickname</td>
<td>Nickname “Call me” Name/Street Name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAV</td>
<td>Temporarily unavailable</td>
<td>Information is not available at this time but it is expected that it will be available later. Includes John or Jane Doe situations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NB</td>
<td>Newborn name</td>
<td>A name assigned on a temporary basis at birth (i.e., “Baby of Smith”)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOUSE</td>
<td>No longer to be used</td>
<td>Name not to be used anymore for personal reasons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Name of partner/spouse</td>
<td>Retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.7.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Registered name</td>
<td>(animals only) Retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.7. Use “L” instead – has same meaning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL</td>
<td>Religious</td>
<td>e.g., Sister Mary Francis, Brother John</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Pseudonym</td>
<td>Coded pseudo-name to ensure anonymity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Indigenous/tribal</td>
<td>Indigenous/tribal/community Name (e.g., Chief Red Cloud)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEMP</td>
<td>Temporary name</td>
<td>A temporary name. Note that a name valid time can provide more detailed information.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HL7-Defined Table 0201 – Telecommunication Use Code** (use in all XTN data types; including PID-13,14)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRN</td>
<td>Primary residence number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORN</td>
<td>Other residence number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WPN</td>
<td>Work number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VHN</td>
<td>Vacation home number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASN</td>
<td>Answering service number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

#### Value | Display Name | Definition | Comment/Usage Note | Status
---|---|---|---|---
EMR | Emergency number | | Retained for backward compatibility as of v2.6 | 
NET | Network (email) address | | Retained for backward compatibility as of v2.6 | 
BPN | Beeper number | | | 
PRS | Personal | | Not tied to a location or role | 

**HL7-Defined Table 0202 – Telecommunication Equipment Type** (use in all XTN data types; including PID-13, 14)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PH</td>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FX</td>
<td>Fax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Modem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP</td>
<td>Cellular or mobile phone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAT</td>
<td>Satellite phone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP</td>
<td>Beeper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>Internet address</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.400</td>
<td>X.400 email address</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDD</td>
<td>Telecommunications device for the deaf</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTY</td>
<td>Teletypewriter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**User-Defined Table 0203 – Identifier Type** [values suggested by HL7] (use in all CX, XCN type codes; including PID-2, 3, 4, 18, 21)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC</td>
<td>Accreditation/certification Identifier</td>
<td>Identifier that has been assigned by an accreditation or certification organization in specific fields, indicating a recognized skill</td>
<td>In Ask at Order Entry (AOE) questions; this can be used to identify the ID with the assigning authority. For instance, a credentialed sonographer whose identifier assigned by the credentialing body has been entered can be properly labeled.</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACSN</td>
<td>Accession ID</td>
<td>Accession identifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIN</td>
<td>Animal identification number (U.S. official)</td>
<td>A numbering system for the official identification of individual animals in the United States that provides a nationally unique identification number for each animal. The first two numbers on a tag are the numbers assigned to a specific U.S. state.</td>
<td>AIN is the official acronym used by USDA</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM</td>
<td>American Express</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deprecated and replaced by BC in v 2.5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMA</td>
<td>American Medical Association (AMA) number</td>
<td>A physician identifier assigned by the AMA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN</td>
<td>Account number</td>
<td>An identifier that is unique to an account.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANC</td>
<td>Account number creditor</td>
<td>A more precise definition of an account number</td>
<td>Class: Financial Sometimes two distinct account numbers must be transmitted in the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Appendix B: Code Tables 157
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td>Account number debtor</td>
<td>A more precise definition of an account number</td>
<td>Class: Financial Sometimes two distinct account numbers must be transmitted in the same message, one as the creditor, the other as the debtor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANON</td>
<td>Anonymous identifier</td>
<td>An identifier for a living subject whose real identity is protected or suppressed</td>
<td>Justification: For public health reporting purposes, anonymous identifiers are occasionally used for protecting patient identity in reporting certain results. For instance, a state health department may choose to use a scheme for generating an anonymous identifier for reporting a patient that has had a positive human immunodeficiency virus antibody test. Anonymous identifiers can be used in PID 3 by replacing the medical record number or other non-anonymous identifier. The assigning authority for an anonymous identifier would be the state/local health department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT</td>
<td>Temporary account number</td>
<td>Temporary version of an account number</td>
<td>Class: Financial Use Case: An ancillary system that does not normally assign account numbers and it is the first time to register a patient. This ancillary system will generate a temporary account number that will only be used until an official account number is assigned.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APRN</td>
<td>Advanced Practice Registered Nurse number</td>
<td>An identifier that is unique to an Advanced Practice Registered Nurse within the jurisdiction of a certifying board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASID</td>
<td>Ancestor specimen ID</td>
<td>A unique identifier for the ancestor specimen.</td>
<td>All child, grandchild, etc. specimens of the ancestor specimen share the same Ancestor Specimen ID.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Bank account number</td>
<td>Class: Financial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC</td>
<td>Bank card number</td>
<td>An identifier that is unique to a person's bank card</td>
<td>Class: Financial Replaces AM, DI, DS, MS, and VS beginning in v 2.5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCFN</td>
<td>Birth certificate file number</td>
<td>The identifier used within the jurisdictional vital records office file system as an auxiliary means of accessing the record associated with the birth certificate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCT</td>
<td>Birth certificate</td>
<td>A number associated with a document identifying the event of a person’s birth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BR</td>
<td>Birth registry number</td>
<td>An identifier unique within the Assigning Authority that is the official legal record of a person's birth.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRN</td>
<td>Breed registry number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Display Name</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Comment/Usage Note</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNR</td>
<td>Primary physician office number</td>
<td>Betriebsstättennummer – for use in the German realm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>Cost center number</td>
<td>Class: Financial Use Case: needed especially for transmitting information about invoices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONM</td>
<td>Change of Name document</td>
<td>A number associated with a document identifying a person’s legal change of name.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CY</td>
<td>County number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CZ</td>
<td>Citizenship card</td>
<td>A number assigned by a person’s country of residence to identify a person’s citizenship.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Death certificate ID</td>
<td>The identifier assigned to a death certificate, and printed on the death certificate when issued by a jurisdictional vital records office.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCFN</td>
<td>Death certificate file number</td>
<td>The identifier used within the jurisdictional vital records office file system as an auxiliary means of accessing the record associated with the death certificate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDS</td>
<td>Dentist license number</td>
<td>An identifier that is unique to a dentist within the jurisdiction of the licensing board.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEA</td>
<td>Drug Enforcement Administration registration number</td>
<td>An identifier for an individual or organization relative to controlled substance regulation and transactions. Use case: This is a registration number that identifies an individual or organization relative to controlled substance regulation and transactions. A DEA number has a very precise and widely accepted meaning within the United States. Surprisingly, the U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration does not solely assign DEA numbers in the United States. Hospitals have the authority to issue DEA numbers to their medical residents. These DEA numbers are based on the hospital’s DEA number, but the authority rests with the hospital on the assignment to the residents. Thus, DEA as an Identifier Type is necessary in addition to DEA as an Assigning Authority.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFN</td>
<td>Drug furnishing or prescriptive authority number</td>
<td>An identifier issued to a health care provider authorizing the person to write drug orders. Use Case: A nurse practitioner has authorization to furnish or prescribe pharmaceutical substances; this identifier is in component 1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DI</td>
<td>Diner’s Club card</td>
<td>Deprecated and replaced by BC in v 2.5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL</td>
<td>Driver’s license number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN</td>
<td>Doctor number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DO</td>
<td>Osteopathic LICENSE number</td>
<td>An identifier that is unique to an osteopath within the jurisdiction of a licensing board.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DP</td>
<td>Diplomatic PASSPORT</td>
<td>A number assigned to a diplomatic passport.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Display Name</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Comment/Usage Note</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPM</td>
<td>Podiatrist license number</td>
<td>An identifier that is unique to a podiatrist within the jurisdiction of the licensing board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR</td>
<td>Donor registration number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS</td>
<td>Discover card</td>
<td>Deprecated and replaced by BC in v 2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSG</td>
<td>Diagnostic study group</td>
<td>Unique Identifier that groups several orders that are to be performed together</td>
<td>Example: Radiology studies</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EI</td>
<td>Employee number</td>
<td>A number that uniquely identifies an employee to an employer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN</td>
<td>Employer number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESN</td>
<td>Staff enterprise number</td>
<td>An identifier that is unique to a staff member within an enterprise (as identified by the Assigning Authority)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDR</td>
<td>Fetal death report ID</td>
<td>The identifier assigned to a fetal death report, and printed on the fetal death report when issued by a jurisdictional vital records office</td>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDRFN</td>
<td>Fetal death report file number</td>
<td>The identifier used within the jurisdictional vital records office file system as an auxiliary means of accessing the record associated with the fetal death report certificate</td>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FGN</td>
<td>Filler group number</td>
<td>Unique identifier assigned to a group of orders by the filler application</td>
<td>This is analogous to the Placer Group Number ORC-4, except that it is assigned by the filler.</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FI</td>
<td>Facility ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILL</td>
<td>Filler identifier</td>
<td>An identifier for a request where the identifier is issued by the person, or service that produces the observations or fulfills the request</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI</td>
<td>Guarantor internal identifier</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class: Financial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIN</td>
<td>Animal group identifier (U.S. official)</td>
<td>An identifier that can be used to unambiguously describe a specific group of animals.</td>
<td>GIN is the official acronym used by USDA</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL</td>
<td>General ledger number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class: Financial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GN</td>
<td>Guarantor external identifier</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class: Financial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HC</td>
<td>Health card number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IND</td>
<td>Indigenous/aboriginal</td>
<td>A number assigned to a member of an indigenous or aboriginal group outside of Canada.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JHN</td>
<td>Jurisdictional health number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class: Insurance 2 uses: (a) UK jurisdictional CHI number; (b) Canadian provincial health card number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACSN</td>
<td>Laboratory accession ID</td>
<td>A laboratory accession id is used in the laboratory domain.</td>
<td>The concept of accession is used in other domains such as radiology, so the LACSN is used to distinguish a laboratory accession ID from an radiology accession ID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANR</td>
<td>Lifelong physician number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lebenslange ArztNummer – for use in the German realm.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LI</td>
<td>Labor and industries number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN</td>
<td>License number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LR</td>
<td>Local registry ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Patient Medicaid number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class: Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix B: Code Tables
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB</td>
<td>Member number</td>
<td>An identifier for the insured of an insurance policy (this insured always has a subscriber), usually assigned by the insurance carrier.</td>
<td>Use Case: Person is covered by an insurance policy. This person may or may not be the subscriber of the policy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Patient’s Medicare number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class: Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCD</td>
<td>Practitioner Medicaid number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class: Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCN</td>
<td>Microchip number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCR</td>
<td>Practitioner Medicare number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class: Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCT</td>
<td>Marriage certificate</td>
<td>A number associated with a document identifying the event of a person’s marriage.</td>
<td>Use Case: These license numbers are sometimes used as identifiers. In some states, the same authority issues all three identifiers, e.g., medical, osteopathic, and physician assistant licenses are all issued by one state medical board. For this case, the CX data type requires distinct identifier types to accurately interpret component 1. Additionally, the distinction among these license types is critical in most health care settings (this is not to convey full licensing information, which requires a segment to support all related attributes).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Medical license number</td>
<td>An identifier that is unique to a medical doctor within the jurisdiction of a licensing board.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>Military ID number</td>
<td>A number assigned to an individual who has had military duty, but is not currently on active duty. The number is assigned by the DOD or Veterans Affairs (VA).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MR</td>
<td>Medical record number</td>
<td>An identifier that is unique to a patient within a set of medical records, not necessarily unique within an application.</td>
<td>Use Case: An ancillary system that does not normally assign medical record numbers is the first time to register a patient. This ancillary system will generate a temporary medical record number that will only be used until an official medical record number is assigned.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRT</td>
<td>Temporary medical record number</td>
<td>Temporary version of a Medical Record Number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>MasterCard</td>
<td>Deprecated and replaced by BC in v 2.5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBSNR</td>
<td>Secondary physician office number</td>
<td>Nebenbetriebsstättennummer – for use in the German realm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCT</td>
<td>Naturalization certificate</td>
<td>A number associated with a document identifying a person’s retention of citizenship in a particular country.</td>
<td>In the United States, the Assigning Authority for this value is typically CMS, but it may be used by all providers and insurance companies in HIPAA-related transactions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>National employer identifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix B: Code Tables 161
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NH</td>
<td>National Health Plan identifier</td>
<td>Used for the UK NHS national identifier.</td>
<td>Class: Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NI</td>
<td>National unique individual identifier</td>
<td>In the United States, the Assigning Authority for this value is typically CMS, but it may be used by all providers and insurance companies in HIPAA-related transactions.</td>
<td>Class: Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NII</td>
<td>National insurance organization identifier</td>
<td>In Germany, a national identifier for an insurance company. It is printed on the insurance card (health card). It is not to be confused with the health card number itself. Krankenkassen-ID der KV-Karte</td>
<td>Class: Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIIP</td>
<td>National insurance payor identifier (payor)</td>
<td>In Germany, the insurance identifier addressed as the payor. Krankenkassen-ID des Rechnungsempfängers Use case: a subdivision issues the card with their identifier, but the main division is going to pay the invoices.</td>
<td>Class: Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NNxxx</td>
<td>National person identifier where the xxx is the ISO table 3166 3-character (alphabetic) country code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP</td>
<td>Nurse Practitioner number</td>
<td>An identifier that is unique to a nurse practitioner within the jurisdiction of a certifying board</td>
<td>Class: Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPI</td>
<td>National provider identifier</td>
<td>In the United States, the Assigning Authority for this value is typically CMS, but it may be used by all providers and insurance companies in HIPAA-related transactions.</td>
<td>Class: Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBI</td>
<td>Observation instance identifier</td>
<td>Unique and persistent identifier for an observation instance</td>
<td>For example in the IHE-LCC Profile this is used to identify the OBX-21 of the result for which a clarification is requested using an OML^OS9_OML.OS9 message style</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OD</td>
<td>Optometrist license number</td>
<td>A number that is unique to an individual optometrist within the jurisdiction of the licensing board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Physician Assistant number</td>
<td>An identifier that is unique to a physician assistant within the jurisdiction of a licensing board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>Parole card</td>
<td>A number identifying a person on parole</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCN</td>
<td>Penitentiary/correctional institution number</td>
<td>A number assigned to an individual who is incarcerated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE</td>
<td>Living subject enterprise number</td>
<td>An identifier that is unique to a living subject within an enterprise (as identified by the Assigning Authority)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Display Name</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Comment/Usage Note</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEN</td>
<td>Pension number</td>
<td>Unique identifier assigned to a group of orders by the placer application</td>
<td>This is analogous to the Placer Group Number ORC-4.</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGN</td>
<td>Placer group number</td>
<td>Identifier assigned to a person during a case investigation as part of a public health event</td>
<td>For example, every person affected by the Norovirus outbreak on a cruise ship will be assigned a case ID for investigation and follow up.</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHC</td>
<td>Public health case identifier</td>
<td>Identifier assigned to an event of interest to public health</td>
<td>For example, an outbreak of Norovirus on a cruise ship – this is assigned by a public health jurisdiction at the local, state, or federal level.</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHO</td>
<td>Public health official ID</td>
<td>An identifier for a person working at a public health agency (PHA), assigned or issued by the agency</td>
<td>May need to identify a contact in a PHA that approved a test request or is in charge of an investigation.</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI</td>
<td>Patient internal identifier</td>
<td>A number that is unique to a patient within an Assigning Authority</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIN</td>
<td>Premises identifier number (U.S. official)</td>
<td>An identifier that uniquely identifies a geographic location in the United States</td>
<td>The owner of the premises, or a person designated by the owner of the premises, can register his/her location. A premises identification number, or PIN, is then permanently assigned to that location associating it with the mailing address. If there is no mailing address at the property, geographic coordinates—latitude and longitude—can be used instead to describe the location. A premises identification number (PIN) is a unique, 7-digit code that includes both letters and numbers. Example: A123R69</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAC</td>
<td>Placer identifier</td>
<td>An identifier for a request where the identifier is issued by the person or service making the request</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PN</td>
<td>Person number</td>
<td>A number that is unique to a living subject within an Assigning Authority</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNT</td>
<td>Temporary living subject number</td>
<td>Temporary version of a Living Subject Number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPIN</td>
<td>Medicare/CMS performing provider identification number</td>
<td>A unique number assigned to the document affirming that a person is a citizen of the country</td>
<td>In the United States, this number is issued only by the State Department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPN</td>
<td>Passport number</td>
<td>A unique number assigned to the document affirming that a person is a citizen of the country</td>
<td>In the United States, this number is issued only by the State Department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Permanent resident card number</td>
<td>A number that is unique to an individual provider, a provider group, or an organization within an Assigning Authority</td>
<td>Use case: This allows PRN to represent either an individual (a nurse) or a group/organization (orthopedic surgery team).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRN</td>
<td>Provider number</td>
<td>A number that is unique to an individual provider, a provider group, or an organization within an Assigning Authority</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT</td>
<td>Patient external identifier</td>
<td>A generalized resource identifier</td>
<td>Use Case: An identifier type is needed to accommodate what are commonly known as resources.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QA</td>
<td>QA number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RI</td>
<td>Resource identifier</td>
<td>A generalized resource identifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix B: Code Tables
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RN</td>
<td>Registered Nurse number</td>
<td>An identifier that is unique to a registered nurse within the jurisdiction of the licensing board</td>
<td>The resources can include human (e.g., a respiratory therapist); non-human (e.g., a companion animal); inanimate object (e.g., an exam room); organization (e.g., diabetic education class); or any other physical or logical entity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPH</td>
<td>Pharmacist license number</td>
<td>An identifier that is unique to a pharmacist within the jurisdiction of the licensing board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR</td>
<td>Railroad Retirement number</td>
<td>An identifier for an individual enrolled with the Railroad Retirement Administration. Analogous to, but distinct from, a Social Security Number.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRI</td>
<td>Regional registry ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRP</td>
<td>Railroad retirement provider</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMN</td>
<td>SAMN# accession number</td>
<td>The accession number for the BioSample data repository at the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI)</td>
<td>This accession is a permanent record locator for the BioSample record, which contains metadata about the biological sample.</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Social beneficiary identifier</td>
<td>An identifier issued by a governmental organization to a person to identify the person if they apply for or receive social services and/or benefits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SID</td>
<td>Specimen ID</td>
<td>Identifier for a specimen</td>
<td>Used when it is not known if the specimen ID is a unique specimen ID (USID) or an ancestor ID (ASID).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL</td>
<td>State license</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SN</td>
<td>Subscriber number</td>
<td>An identifier for a subscriber of an insurance policy which is unique for, and usually assigned by, the insurance carrier</td>
<td>Class: Insurance Use Case: A person is the subscriber of an insurance policy. The person’s family may be plan members, but are not the subscriber.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNBSN</td>
<td>State assigned NDBS card</td>
<td>The identifier on a Newborn Screening Dried Bloodspot (NDBS) card that is assigned by the state that provided the sample collection cards and to whom this information must be reported</td>
<td>For use either with OBX-5 as CX datatype, where OBX-3 uses LOINC 57716-3^State printed on filter paper card [Identifier] in NBS card^LN, or in SPM-31</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNO</td>
<td>Serial number</td>
<td>An identifier affixed to an item by the manufacturer when it is first made, where each item has a different identifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Study permit</td>
<td>A number associated with a permit identifying a person who is a resident of a jurisdiction for the purpose of education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR</td>
<td>State registry ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRX</td>
<td>SRA accession number</td>
<td>The accession number generated by the Sequence Read Archive (SRA) at the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI)</td>
<td>This provides both the sequence data and metadata on how the sample was sequenced. — This accession is a permanent record</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Display Name</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Comment/Usage Note</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS</td>
<td>Social Security number</td>
<td>when sequence data are uploaded to NCBI</td>
<td>locator for the submitted unassembled sequence data.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STN</td>
<td>Shipment tracking number</td>
<td>An identifier assigned to a package being shipped</td>
<td>For example the Fed Ex/UPS/DHS/USPS tracking number</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAX</td>
<td>Tax ID number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>Treaty number (Canada)</td>
<td>A number assigned to a member of an indigenous group in Canada</td>
<td>Use Case: First Nation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPR</td>
<td>Temporary permanent resident (Canada)</td>
<td>A number associated with a document identifying a person’s temporary permanent resident status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL</td>
<td>Training license number</td>
<td>The license number used during training</td>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Unspecified identifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDI</td>
<td>Universal device identifier</td>
<td>An identifier assigned to a device using the Unique Device Identification framework as defined by IMDRF (<a href="http://imdrf.org">http://imdrf.org</a>)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPIN</td>
<td>Medicare/CMS (formerly HCFA) universal physician identification numbers</td>
<td>An identifier for a provider within the CMS/Medicare program. A globally unique identifier for the provider in the Medicare program.</td>
<td>Class: Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USID</td>
<td>Unique specimen ID</td>
<td>A unique identifier for a specimen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VN</td>
<td>Visit number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VP</td>
<td>Visitor permit</td>
<td>A number associated with a document identifying a person as a visitor of a jurisdiction or country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS</td>
<td>VISA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deprecated and replaced by BC in v 2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WC</td>
<td>WIC identifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WCN</td>
<td>Workers’ comp number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WP</td>
<td>Work permit</td>
<td>A number associated with a permit for a person who is granted permission to work in a country for a specified time period</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV</td>
<td>Health plan identifier</td>
<td>National unique health plan identifier required by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) in the U.S. Realm</td>
<td>Also referred to as HPID (Health Plan Identifier). Usage Note: The code value “XV” is used in CMS-mandated Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) transactions.</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX</td>
<td>Organization identifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
User-Defined Table 0204 – Organizational Name Type
To perform conformance on this table, populate with the values that will be used in the implementation. The following are HL7 suggested values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Alias name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Legal name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Display name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL</td>
<td>Stock exchange listing name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HL7-Defined Table 0207 – Processing Mode (use in MSH-11)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Archive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Restore from archive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Initial load</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Current processing, transmitted at intervals (scheduled or on demand)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not present</td>
<td>Not present (the default, meaning current processing)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

User-Defined Table 0212 – Nationality [ISO 3166 suggested by HL7; this table shows selected values only. Note that the table reflects only 3-letter codes. Two-letter and numeric codes also are available.]

A partial list of ISO 3166 country codes set is available at: ftp://ftp.ripe.net/iso3166-countrycodes.txt (use in PID-28; also use for country code in all XAD data types)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEX</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UMI</td>
<td>United States Minor Outlying Islands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

User-Defined Table 0288 – Census Tract (use in all XAD; including PID-11)
For information about identifying census tracts, see www.census.gov.

User-Defined Table 0289 – County/Parish (use in all XAD; including PID-11)
A complete list of INCITS 31 codes is available at www.itl.nist.gov.

HL7-Defined Table 0291 – Subtype of Referenced Data (use in ED and RP datatypes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BASIC</td>
<td>ISDN PCM audio data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DICOM</td>
<td>Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAX</td>
<td>Facsimile data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIF</td>
<td>Graphics interchange format</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTML</td>
<td>Hypertext markup language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOT</td>
<td>Electronic ink data (Jot 1.0 standard)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Display Name</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Comment/Usage Note</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPEG</td>
<td>Joint Photographic Experts Group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octet-stream</td>
<td>Uninterpreted binary data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PICT</td>
<td>PICT format image data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PostScript</td>
<td>PostScript program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTF</td>
<td>Rich text format</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGML</td>
<td>Standard generalized markup language (HL7 v2.3.1 and later)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIFF</td>
<td>TIFF image data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML</td>
<td>Extensible markup language (HL7 v2.3.1 and later)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x-hl7-cda-level-one</td>
<td>HL7 Clinical Document Architecture Level One</td>
<td>document</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**HL7-Defined Table 0299 – Encoding** (use in the ED datatype)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>No encoding — data are displayable ASCII characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hex</td>
<td>Hexadecimal encoding — consecutive pairs of hexadecimal digits represent consecutive single octets.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base64</td>
<td>Encoding as defined by MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) standard RFC 1521. Four consecutive ASCII characters represent three consecutive octets of binary data. Base64 utilizes a 65-character subset of US-ASCII, consisting of both the upper and lower case alphabetic characters, digits “0” through “9”, “+”, “/”, and “=”.</td>
<td>Encoding as defined by MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) standard RFC 1521. Four consecutive ASCII characters represent three consecutive octets of binary data. Base64 utilizes a 65-character subset of US-ASCII, consisting of both the upper and lower case alphabetic characters, digits “0” through “9”, “+”, “/”, and “=”.</td>
<td>The Request For Comment (RFC) 1521 standard is available at: <a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1521.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1521.txt</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HL7-Defined Table 0301 – Universal ID Type**

**Note:** X400, X500, and DNS are not technically universally valid for all time. Names can be de-registered from an existing user and registered to a new user.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAP</td>
<td>College of American Pathologist (CAP) accreditation number</td>
<td>Allows the ability to designate organization identifier as a CAP-assigned number (for laboratories)</td>
<td>Use to identify assigning authority IDs, when an OID is not available.</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIA</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments (CLIA)</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments. Allows for the ability to designate organization identifier as a CLIA-assigned</td>
<td>Allows the ability to designate organization identifier as a CLIA-assigned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Display Name</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Comment/Usage Note</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIP</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Improvement Program (CLIP)</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Improvement Program. Allows the ability to designate organization identifier as a CLIP assigned number (for laboratories). Used by the U.S. Department of Defense.</td>
<td>Allows the ability to designate organization identifier as a CLIP-assigned number (for laboratories). Used by the U.S. Department of Defense.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNS</td>
<td>Domain name system</td>
<td>An Internet host name, in accordance with RFC 1035; or an IP address. Either in ASCII or as integers, with periods between components (&quot;dotted&quot; notation).</td>
<td>An Internet host name, in accordance with RFC 1035; or an IP address. Either in ASCII or as integers, with periods between components (&quot;dotted&quot; notation).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUI64</td>
<td>IEEE 64-bit extended unique identifier</td>
<td>IEEE 64-bit Extended Unique Identifier is comprised of a 24-bit company identifier and a 40-bit instance identifier. The value shall be formatted as 16 ASCII HEX digits, for example, &quot;AABBC1122334455.&quot; The 24-bit company identifier, formally known as Organizationaly Unique Identifier (OUI-24), is guaranteed to be globally unique. The 40-bit extensions are assigned by manufacturers. This identifier is often used in equipment interfaces (e.g., &quot;MAC&quot; address format for IPv4 &amp; IPv6).</td>
<td>IEEE 64-bit Extended Unique Identifier is comprised of a 24-bit company identifier and a 40-bit instance identifier. The value shall be formatted as 16 ASCII HEX digits, for example, &quot;AABBC1122334455.&quot; The 24-bit company identifier, formally known as Organizationaly Unique Identifier (OUI-24), is guaranteed to be globally unique. The 40-bit extensions are assigned by manufacturers. This identifier is often used in equipment interfaces (e.g., &quot;MAC&quot; address format for IPv4 &amp; IPv6). OUI-24 values are administered by the IEEE Registration Authority.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUID</td>
<td>Globally unique identifier</td>
<td>Same as UUID.</td>
<td>Same as UUID. Retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.7; use UUID instead.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCD</td>
<td>CEN health care coding identifier</td>
<td>The CEN health care coding scheme designator</td>
<td>The CEN health care coding scheme designator. Retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.7; does not identify Assigning Authorities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7</td>
<td>HL7 registration schemes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.7; HL7 assigns ISO OIDs for Assigning Authorities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO</td>
<td>International Standards Organization (ISO) object identifier</td>
<td>An ISO Object Identifier (OID), in accordance with ISO/IEC 8824. Formatted as decimal digits separated by periods; recommended limit of 64 characters.</td>
<td>An International Standards Organization Object Identifier (OID), in accordance with ISO/IEC 8824. Formatted as decimal digits separated by periods; recommended limit of 64 characters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>These are reserved for locally defined coding schemes.</td>
<td>Locally defined coding entity identifier. Retained for backward compatibility only as of v 2.8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L,M,N</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>These are reserved for locally defined coding schemes.</td>
<td>Locally defined coding entity identifier. Retained for backward compatibility only as of v 2.8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>These are reserved for locally defined coding schemes.</td>
<td>Locally defined coding entity identifier. Retained for backward compatibility only as of v 2.8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>These are reserved for locally defined coding schemes.</td>
<td>Locally defined coding entity identifier. Retained for backward compatibility only as of v 2.8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

#### Appendix B: Code Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NPI</td>
<td>US National Provider Identifier</td>
<td>Allows the ability to designate organization identifier as a “NPI” assigned number (laboratory, any medical provider, can be a person or an organization)</td>
<td>Use to identify assigning authority IDs, when an OID is not available. Especially important in the CNN datatype. Namespace maintained and published in the United States.</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Random</td>
<td>Random</td>
<td>Usually a base64 encoded string of random bits. Note: Random IDs are typically used for instance identifiers, rather than an identifier of an Assigning Authority that issues instance identifiers.</td>
<td>Usually a base64 encoded string of random bits. Retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.7; equivalent to a locally defined entity identifier scheme; use L. M, or N instead. Note: Random IDs are typically used for instance identifiers, rather than an identifier of an Assigning Authority that issues instance identifiers. Usage Note: Retained for backward compatibility only as of v2.7; equivalent to a locally defined entity identifier scheme; use L. M, or N instead.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URI</td>
<td>Uniform Resource Identifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UUID</td>
<td>Universal Unique Identifier</td>
<td>The DCE Universal Unique Identifier, in accordance with RFC 4122. Recommended format is 32 hexadecimal digits separated by hyphens, in the digit grouping 8-4-4-4-12.</td>
<td>The DCE Universal Unique Identifier, in accordance with RFC 4122. Recommended format is 32 hexadecimal digits separated by hyphens, in the digit grouping 8-4-4-4-12.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x400</td>
<td>X.400 MHS identifier</td>
<td>An X.400 MHS identifier. Recommended format is in accordance with RFC 1649.</td>
<td>Recommended format is in accordance with RFC 1649.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x500</td>
<td>X500 directory name</td>
<td>An X.500 directory name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### User-Defined Table 0305 – Person Location Type (use in the PL datatype)
To perform conformance on this table, populate this table with local values, or use the suggested values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Clinic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Home</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Nursing unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Provider’s office</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Phone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>SNF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
User-Defined Table 0338 – Practitioner ID Number Type
To perform conformance on this table, populate this table with local values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CY</td>
<td>County number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEA</td>
<td>Drug Enforcement Agency number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL</td>
<td>General ledger number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LI</td>
<td>Labor and industries number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L&amp;I</td>
<td>Labor and industries number</td>
<td>Deprecated as of v 2.5; Use LI instead</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCD</td>
<td>Medicaid number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCR</td>
<td>Medicare number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QA</td>
<td>QA number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL</td>
<td>State license number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAX</td>
<td>Tax ID number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL</td>
<td>Training license number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPIN</td>
<td>Unique physician ID number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

User-Defined Table 0347 – State/Province (may be used in the Assigning Jurisdiction component of the CX datatype)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AB</td>
<td>Alberta (United States and Canada)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>Michigan (United States)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GA</td>
<td>Georgia (United States)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HL7-Defined Table 0353 – CWE Statuses (may be used when a valid value is not present for a CWE field or component, but information about the null value is to be transmitted)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UASK</td>
<td>Asked but Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAV</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASK</td>
<td>Not asked</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HL7-Defined Table 0354 – Message Style [only selected values used in this Guide are listed] (use in MSH-9, third component)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORU_R01</td>
<td>R01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HL7-Defined Table 0357 – Message Error Condition Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Message accepted</td>
<td></td>
<td>Success. Optional, as the AA conveys success. Used for systems that must always return a status code.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Display Name</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Comment/Usage Note</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Segment sequence error</td>
<td>Error: The message segments were not in the proper order, or required segments are missing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Required field missing</td>
<td>Error: A required field is missing from a segment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Data type error</td>
<td>Error: The field contained data of the wrong data type, e.g., an NM field contained “FOO.”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Table value not found</td>
<td>Error: A field of data type ID or IS was compared against the corresponding table, and no match was found.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Value too long</td>
<td>Error: a value exceeded the normative length, or the length that the application is able to safely handle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>Non-conformant cardinality</td>
<td>An error has been encountered related to HL7 message content. Message is not conformant with the applicable specification’s (base standard, conformance profile or implementation profile) cardinality.</td>
<td>Error: Cardinality is listed as [0..3] and more than 3 of the identified element are present in the message.</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>Other HL7 Error</td>
<td>Any other error with the HL7 syntax that is not captured in any of the other error codes in this set.</td>
<td>Error</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Unsupported message type</td>
<td>Rejection: The message type is not supported.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Unsupported event code</td>
<td>Rejection: The event code is not supported.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>Unsupported processing ID</td>
<td>Rejection: The processing ID is not supported.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>Unsupported version ID</td>
<td>Rejection: The version ID is not supported.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>Unknown key identifier</td>
<td>Retained for backward compatibility only: This situation should be reported in ERR-5 (Application Error Code) using code 101 (Unknown Key Identifier) from code system HL70533.</td>
<td>ERR-3 (HL7 Error Code) should be used to convey errors at the structural level and this is an application level error, which should be reported in ERR-5 (Application Error Code).</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>Duplicate key identifier</td>
<td>Retained for backward compatibility only: This situation should be reported in ERR-5 (Application Error Code) using code 102 (Duplicate Key Identifier) from code system HL70533.</td>
<td>ERR-3 (HL7 Error Code) should be used to convey errors at the structural level and this is an application level error, which should be reported in ERR-5 (Application Error Code).</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>Application record locked</td>
<td>Retained for backward compatibility only: This situation should be reported in ERR-5 (Application Error Code) using code 103 (Application record locked) from code system HL70533.</td>
<td>ERR-3 (HL7 Error Code) should be used to convey errors at the structural level and this is an application level error, which should be reported in ERR-5 (Application Error Code).</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>Application error</td>
<td>An application level error has occurred and the detail for that error is identified in ERR-5.</td>
<td>This value is used when no other value in this list is applicable and there is an application error reported in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
User-Defined Table 0361 – Sending/Receiving Application (use in MSH-3, MSH-5, FHS-3, FHS-5, BHS-3, BHS-5) [locally defined]

User-Defined Table 0364 – Comment Type (use in NTE-4)

User-Defined Table 0396 – Coding System [Only selected values listed] [from HL7 Standard, Version 2.5.1] (Use in OBR-4, 26, OBX-3, 5,17)
For the latest published version of this table, see the page on Table 0396 at http://www.hl7.org/Special/committees/vocab/table_0396/index.cfm under Tools and Resources.

HL7-Defined Table 0398 – Continuation Style Code

HL7-Defined Table 0399 – Country Code
Use 3-character (alphabetic) form of ISO 3166-1. More information may be found at http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes.htm.

User-Defined Table 0445 – Identity Reliability Code

HL7-Defined Table 0487 – Specimen Type (Use in OBR-15 and SPM-4) (Replaces HL7-Defined Table 0070 – Specimen Source Codes)
Note that in Cancer Registry reporting using Synoptic Reports, details of the specimen are generally carried in OBX-3/OBX-5 pairs as captured on the CAP Checklists. In these cases, much of the detail carried in this table of Specimen types is redundant, and often will not match the types and details recorded in the checklists and
Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

The code contents of this table have been abbreviated to only those Specimen type codes that are appropriate for Cancer Registry messaging.

NAACCR Usage: If the laboratory does not specifically code this field, instead of using the “nature of specimen” report in the OBX, then the entry OTH – Source other may be used instead.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASP</td>
<td>Aspirate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLD</td>
<td>Whole blood</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BON</td>
<td>Bone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRSH</td>
<td>Brush</td>
<td>Product; Brush or brushing (these may be two separate entries as in a physical brush or a portion thereof vs. the substance obtained after a surface has been brushed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRUS</td>
<td>Brushing</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLUID</td>
<td>Fluid</td>
<td>Fluid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAR</td>
<td>Marrow</td>
<td>Bone marrow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUCOS</td>
<td>Mucosa</td>
<td>Condition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEDL</td>
<td>Needle</td>
<td>Device</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTH</td>
<td>Source, other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAS</td>
<td>Plasma</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SER</td>
<td>Serum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPT</td>
<td>Sputum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TISS</td>
<td>Tissue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UR</td>
<td>Urine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WASH</td>
<td>Wash</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WASI</td>
<td>Washing, e.g. bronchial washing</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB</td>
<td>Blood, whole</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HL7-Defined Table 0490 – Specimen Reject Reason**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EX</td>
<td>Expired</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QS</td>
<td>Quantity not sufficient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RB</td>
<td>Broken container</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC</td>
<td>Clotting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RD</td>
<td>Missing collection date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA</td>
<td>Missing patient ID number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE</td>
<td>Missing patient name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RH</td>
<td>Hemolysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RI</td>
<td>Identification problem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Labeling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RN</td>
<td>Contamination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RP</td>
<td>Missing phlebotomist ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR</td>
<td>Improper storage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS</td>
<td>Name misspelling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HL7-Defined Table 0494 – Specimen Child Role

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Aliquot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Component</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Modified from original specimen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### User-Defined Table 0507 – Observation Result Handling

Suggested values from HL7. To perform conformance on this table, populate this table with local values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Film-with-patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Notify provider when ready</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Alert provider when abnormal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>Copies requested</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCC</td>
<td>Blind copy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HL7-Defined Table 0516 – Error Severity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>Transaction successful, but there may be issues</td>
<td>Use this severity when parts of the message may not have been stored.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Information</td>
<td>Transaction was successful but includes information</td>
<td>e.g., inform patient</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Error</td>
<td>Transaction was unsuccessful</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Fatal error</td>
<td>Message not processed due to application or network failure condition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### User-Defined Table 0530 – Organization, Agency, Department (may be used for the Assigning Agency or Department component of the CX datatype)

Suggested HL7 values. To perform conformance on this table, populate this table with local values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE</td>
<td>American Express</td>
<td>The U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration does not solely assign DEA numbers in the United States. Hospitals have the authority to issue DEA numbers to their medical residents. These DEA numbers are based on the hospital’s DEA number, but the authority rests with the hospital on the assignment to the residents. Thus, DEA as an Assigning Authority is necessary in addition to DEA as an Identifier Type.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEA</td>
<td>Drug Enforcement Agency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOD</td>
<td>Department of Defense</td>
<td>In some countries, e.g., the United States, more than one department may issue a military identifier. Hence, the United States is not sufficient as the Assigning Authority.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC</td>
<td>MasterCard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA</td>
<td>Veterans Affairs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>Visa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
User-Defined Table 0541 – Specimen Type Modifier
The following are the NAACCR values for this table for cancer registry messaging.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Comment/Usage Note</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Slide</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen is an individual identified and so labeled slide prepared from biological samples.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Block</td>
<td></td>
<td>A processed bit of excised tissue prepared for slicing, staining, and slide preparation. Usually uses paraffin or cryogenic processing in its preparation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

User-Defined Table 9100 – Specimen Source Site
Use this table to populate the values of SPM-8. The below table of codes is replicated in this document by permission and may have been updated after this document was published. Please refer to http://www.iacr.com.fr/index.php?option=com_content&view=category&layout=blog&id=100&Itemid=577 for the most up-to-date version. In using these codes in SPM-8, the CWE component should be “ICDO3.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-O-3 Code</th>
<th>Code Description</th>
<th>ICD-O-3 Code</th>
<th>Code Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C00.0</td>
<td>External lip upper</td>
<td>C41.4</td>
<td>Pelvic bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C00.1</td>
<td>External lip lower</td>
<td>C41.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of bones, joints and articular cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C00.2</td>
<td>External lip NOS</td>
<td>C41.9</td>
<td>Bone NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C00.3</td>
<td>Upper lip, mucosa</td>
<td>C42.0</td>
<td>Blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C00.4</td>
<td>Lower lip, mucosa</td>
<td>C42.1</td>
<td>Bone marrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C00.5</td>
<td>Mucosa lip, NOS</td>
<td>C42.2</td>
<td>Spleen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C00.6</td>
<td>Commisurip lip</td>
<td>C42.3</td>
<td>Reticuloendothelial system, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C00.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of lip</td>
<td>C42.4</td>
<td>Hematopoietic system, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C01.9</td>
<td>Base of tongue, NOS</td>
<td>C44.0</td>
<td>Skin lip, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C02.0</td>
<td>Dorsal surface tongue, NOS</td>
<td>C44.1</td>
<td>Eyelid NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C02.1</td>
<td>Border of tongue</td>
<td>C44.2</td>
<td>External ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C02.2</td>
<td>Ventral surface of tongue NOS</td>
<td>C44.3</td>
<td>Skin face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C02.3</td>
<td>Anterior 2/3 of tongue NOS</td>
<td>C44.4</td>
<td>Skin scalp, neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C02.4</td>
<td>Lingual tonsil</td>
<td>C44.5</td>
<td>Skin trunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C02.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of tongue</td>
<td>C44.6</td>
<td>Skin limb, upper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C02.9</td>
<td>Tongue NOS</td>
<td>C44.7</td>
<td>Skin limb, lower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03.0</td>
<td>Upper gum</td>
<td>C47.0</td>
<td>Peripheral nerve head, neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03.1</td>
<td>Lower gum</td>
<td>C47.1</td>
<td>Peripheral nerve shoulder, arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C03.9</td>
<td>Gum NOS</td>
<td>C47.2</td>
<td>Peripheral nerve leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C04.0</td>
<td>Anterior floor of mouth</td>
<td>C47.3</td>
<td>Peripheral nerve thorax (excludes thymus, heart and mediastinum C37., C38.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C04.1</td>
<td>Lateral floor of mouth</td>
<td>C47.4</td>
<td>Peripheral nerve abdomen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C04.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of floor of mouth</td>
<td>C47.5</td>
<td>Peripheral nerve pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C04.9</td>
<td>Floor of mouth NOS</td>
<td>C47.6</td>
<td>Peripheral nerve trunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C05.0</td>
<td>Hard palate</td>
<td>C47.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C05.1</td>
<td>Soft palate NOS (excludes nasopharynxcal surface C11.3)</td>
<td>C47.9</td>
<td>Autonomic nervous system NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C05.2</td>
<td>Uvula</td>
<td>C48.0</td>
<td>Retroperitoneum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C05.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of palate</td>
<td>C48.1</td>
<td>Peritoneum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C05.9</td>
<td>Palate NOS</td>
<td>C48.2</td>
<td>Peritoneum NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C06.0</td>
<td>Cheek mucosa</td>
<td>C48.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of retroperitoneum and peritoneum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C06.1</td>
<td>Vestibule of mouth</td>
<td>C49.0</td>
<td>Connective tissue head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C06.2</td>
<td>Retromolar area</td>
<td>C49.1</td>
<td>Connective tissue arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C06.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of other and unspecified parts of mouth</td>
<td>C49.2</td>
<td>Connective tissue leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICD-O-3 Code</td>
<td>Code Description</td>
<td>ICD-O-3 Code</td>
<td>Code Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C06.9</td>
<td>Mouth NOS</td>
<td>C49.3</td>
<td>Connective tissue thorax (excludes thymus, heart and mediastinum C37. , C38. )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C07.9</td>
<td>Parotid gland</td>
<td>C49.4</td>
<td>Connective tissue abdomen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C08.0</td>
<td>Submaxillary gland</td>
<td>C49.5</td>
<td>Connective tissue pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C08.1</td>
<td>Sublingual gland</td>
<td>C49.6</td>
<td>Connective tissue trunk, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C08.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of major salivary glands</td>
<td>C49.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of connective, subcutaneous and other soft tissues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C08.9</td>
<td>Major salivary gland, NOS</td>
<td>C49.9</td>
<td>Connective tissue NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C09.0</td>
<td>Tonsillar fossa</td>
<td>C50.0</td>
<td>Nipple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C09.1</td>
<td>Tonsillar pillar</td>
<td>C50.1</td>
<td>Central portion of breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C09.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of tonsil</td>
<td>C50.2</td>
<td>Upper inner quadrant of breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C09.9</td>
<td>Tonsil NOS (excludes lingual tonsil C02.4 and Pharyngeal tonsil C11.1)</td>
<td>C50.3</td>
<td>Lower inner quadrant of breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C10.0</td>
<td>Vallecula</td>
<td>C50.4</td>
<td>Upper outer quadrant of breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C10.1</td>
<td>Anterior surface of epiglottis</td>
<td>C50.5</td>
<td>Lower outer quadrant of breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C10.2</td>
<td>Lateral wall oropharynx</td>
<td>C50.6</td>
<td>Axillary tail of breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C10.3</td>
<td>Posterior wall oropharynx</td>
<td>C50.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C10.4</td>
<td>Branchial cleft (site of neoplasm)</td>
<td>C50.9</td>
<td>Breast NOS (excludes skin of breast C44.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C10.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of oropharynx</td>
<td>C51.0</td>
<td>Labium majus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C10.9</td>
<td>Oropharynx NOS</td>
<td>C51.1</td>
<td>Labium minus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C11.0</td>
<td>Superior wall of nasopharynx</td>
<td>C51.2</td>
<td>Clitoris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C11.1</td>
<td>Posterior wall nasopharynx</td>
<td>C51.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of vulva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C11.2</td>
<td>Lateral wall nasopharynx</td>
<td>C51.9</td>
<td>Vulva, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C11.3</td>
<td>Anterior wall nasopharynx</td>
<td>C52.9</td>
<td>Vagina, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C11.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of nasopharynx</td>
<td>C53.0</td>
<td>Endocervix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C11.9</td>
<td>Nasopharynx NOS</td>
<td>C53.1</td>
<td>Exocervix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C12.9</td>
<td>Pyriform sinus</td>
<td>C53.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of cervix uteri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C13.0</td>
<td>Postcricoid region</td>
<td>C53.9</td>
<td>Cervix uteri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C13.1</td>
<td>Hypopharyngeal aspect of aryepiglottic fold</td>
<td>C54.0</td>
<td>Isthmus uteri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C13.2</td>
<td>Posterior wall hypopharynx</td>
<td>C54.1</td>
<td>Endometrium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C13.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of hypopharynx</td>
<td>C54.2</td>
<td>Myometrium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C13.9</td>
<td>Hypopharynx, NOS</td>
<td>C54.3</td>
<td>Fundus uteri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C14.0</td>
<td>Pharynx NOS</td>
<td>C54.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of corpus uteri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C14.1</td>
<td>Laryngopharynx</td>
<td>C54.9</td>
<td>Corpus uteri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C14.2</td>
<td>Waldeyer's ring</td>
<td>C55.9</td>
<td>Uterus NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C14.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of lip, oral cavity and pharynx</td>
<td>C56.9</td>
<td>Ovary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C15.0</td>
<td>Cervical esophagus</td>
<td>C57.0</td>
<td>Fallopian tube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C15.1</td>
<td>Thoracic esophagus</td>
<td>C57.1</td>
<td>Broad ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C15.2</td>
<td>Abdominal esophagus</td>
<td>C57.2</td>
<td>Round ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C15.3</td>
<td>Upper third of esophagus</td>
<td>C57.3</td>
<td>Parametrium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C15.4</td>
<td>Middle third of esophagus</td>
<td>C57.4</td>
<td>Uterine adnexa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C15.5</td>
<td>Esophagus lower third</td>
<td>C57.7</td>
<td>Wolffian body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C15.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of esophagus</td>
<td>C57.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of female genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C15.9</td>
<td>Esophagus NOS</td>
<td>C57.9</td>
<td>Female genital tract, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16.0</td>
<td>Cardia, NOS</td>
<td>C60.0</td>
<td>Prepuce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16.1</td>
<td>Fundus stomach</td>
<td>C60.1</td>
<td>Glans penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16.2</td>
<td>Body stomach</td>
<td>C60.2</td>
<td>Body penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16.3</td>
<td>Gastric antrum</td>
<td>C60.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16.4</td>
<td>Pylorus</td>
<td>C60.9</td>
<td>Penis NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16.5</td>
<td>Lesser curvature of stomach, NOS (not classifiable to C16.1 to C16.4)</td>
<td>C61.9</td>
<td>Prostate gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16.6</td>
<td>Greater curvature of stomach, NOS (not classifiable to C16.0 to C16.4)</td>
<td>C62.0</td>
<td>Undescended testis (site of neoplasm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of stomach</td>
<td>C62.1</td>
<td>Descended testis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16.9</td>
<td>Stomach NOS</td>
<td>C62.9</td>
<td>Testis NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICD-O-3 Code</td>
<td>Code Description</td>
<td>ICD-O-3 Code</td>
<td>Code Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C17.0</td>
<td>Duodenum</td>
<td>C63.0</td>
<td>Epididymis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C17.1</td>
<td>Jejunum</td>
<td>C63.1</td>
<td>Spermatic cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C17.2</td>
<td>Ileum (excludes ileocecal valve C18.0)</td>
<td>C63.2</td>
<td>Scrotum, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C17.3</td>
<td>Meckel's diverticulum (site of neoplasm)</td>
<td>C63.7</td>
<td>Tunica vaginalis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C17.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of small intestine</td>
<td>C63.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of male genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C17.9</td>
<td>Small intestine NOS</td>
<td>C63.9</td>
<td>Male genital organs, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C18.0</td>
<td>Cecum</td>
<td>C64.9</td>
<td>Kidney NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C18.1</td>
<td>Appendix</td>
<td>C65.9</td>
<td>Renal pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C18.2</td>
<td>Ascending colon</td>
<td>C66.9</td>
<td>Ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C18.3</td>
<td>Hepatic flexure of colon</td>
<td>C67.0</td>
<td>Trigone, bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C18.4</td>
<td>Transverse colon</td>
<td>C67.1</td>
<td>Dome, bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C18.5</td>
<td>Splenic flexure of colon</td>
<td>C67.2</td>
<td>Lateral wall bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C18.6</td>
<td>Descending colon</td>
<td>C67.4</td>
<td>Posterior wall bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C18.7</td>
<td>Sigmoid colon</td>
<td>C67.6</td>
<td>Ureteric orifice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C18.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of colon</td>
<td>C67.7</td>
<td>Urachus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C18.9</td>
<td>Colon NOS</td>
<td>C67.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C19.9</td>
<td>Rectosigmoid junction</td>
<td>C67.9</td>
<td>Bladder NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C20.9</td>
<td>Rectum, NOS</td>
<td>C68.0</td>
<td>Urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C21.0</td>
<td>Anus, NOS (excludes skin of anus and perianal skin (C44.5))</td>
<td>C68.1</td>
<td>Pararethral gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C21.1</td>
<td>Anal canal</td>
<td>C68.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of urinary organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C21.2</td>
<td>Cloacogenic zone</td>
<td>C68.9</td>
<td>Urinary system, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C21.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of rectum, anus and anal canal</td>
<td>C69.0</td>
<td>Conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C22.0</td>
<td>Liver</td>
<td>C69.1</td>
<td>Cornea, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C22.1</td>
<td>Intrahepatic bile duct</td>
<td>C69.2</td>
<td>Retina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C23.9</td>
<td>Gallbladder</td>
<td>C69.3</td>
<td>Choroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C24.0</td>
<td>Extrahepatic bile duct</td>
<td>C69.4</td>
<td>Ciliary body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C24.1</td>
<td>Ampulla of vater</td>
<td>C69.5</td>
<td>Lacrimal gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C24.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of biliary tract</td>
<td>C69.6</td>
<td>Orbit NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C24.9</td>
<td>Biliary tract, NOS</td>
<td>C69.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of eye and adnexa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C25.0</td>
<td>Head of pancreas</td>
<td>C69.9</td>
<td>Eye NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C25.1</td>
<td>Body pancreas</td>
<td>C70.0</td>
<td>Cerebral meninges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C25.2</td>
<td>Tail pancreas</td>
<td>C70.1</td>
<td>Spinal meninges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C25.3</td>
<td>Pancreatic duct</td>
<td>C70.9</td>
<td>Meninges NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C25.4</td>
<td>Islets of Langerhans</td>
<td>C71.0</td>
<td>Cerebrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C25.7</td>
<td>Neck of pancreas</td>
<td>C71.1</td>
<td>Frontal lobe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C25.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of pancreas</td>
<td>C71.2</td>
<td>Temporal lobe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C25.9</td>
<td>Pancreas NOS</td>
<td>C71.3</td>
<td>Parietal lobe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C26.0</td>
<td>Intestinal tract, NOS</td>
<td>C71.4</td>
<td>Occipital lobe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C26.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of digestive system</td>
<td>C71.5</td>
<td>Ventricle NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C26.9</td>
<td>Gastrointestinal tract, NOS</td>
<td>C71.6</td>
<td>Cerebellum, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C30.0</td>
<td>Nasal cavity (excludes Nose, NOS C76.0)</td>
<td>C71.7</td>
<td>Brain stem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C30.1</td>
<td>Middle ear</td>
<td>C71.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C31.0</td>
<td>Maxillary sinus</td>
<td>C71.9</td>
<td>Brain NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C31.1</td>
<td>Ethmoid sinus</td>
<td>C72.0</td>
<td>Spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C31.2</td>
<td>Frontal sinus</td>
<td>C72.1</td>
<td>Cauda equina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C31.3</td>
<td>Sphenoid sinus</td>
<td>C72.2</td>
<td>Olfactory nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C31.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of accessory sinuses</td>
<td>C72.3</td>
<td>Optic nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C31.9</td>
<td>Accessory sinus, NOS</td>
<td>C72.4</td>
<td>Acoustic nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C32.0</td>
<td>Glottis</td>
<td>C72.5</td>
<td>Cranial nerve, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C32.1</td>
<td>Supraglottis</td>
<td>C72.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of brain and central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C32.2</td>
<td>Subglottis</td>
<td>C72.9</td>
<td>Nervous system NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C32.3</td>
<td>Laryngeal cartilage</td>
<td>C73.9</td>
<td>Thyroid gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C32.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of larynx</td>
<td>C74.0</td>
<td>Adrenal gland cortex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICD-O-3 Code</td>
<td>Code Description</td>
<td>ICD-O-3 Code</td>
<td>Code Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C32.9</td>
<td>Larynx NOS</td>
<td>C74.1</td>
<td>Adrenal gland medulla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C33.9</td>
<td>Trachea</td>
<td>C74.9</td>
<td>Adrenal gland NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C34.0</td>
<td>Main bronchus</td>
<td>C75.0</td>
<td>Parathyroid gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C34.1</td>
<td>Upper lobe, lung</td>
<td>C75.1</td>
<td>Pituitary gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C34.2</td>
<td>Middle lobe, lung</td>
<td>C75.2</td>
<td>Craniohypophyseal duct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C34.3</td>
<td>Lower lobe, lung</td>
<td>C75.3</td>
<td>Pineal gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C34.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of lung</td>
<td>C75.4</td>
<td>Carotid body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C34.9</td>
<td>Lung NOS</td>
<td>C75.5</td>
<td>Aortic body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C37.9</td>
<td>Thymus</td>
<td>C75.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of endocrine glands and related structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C38.0</td>
<td>Heart</td>
<td>C75.9</td>
<td>Endocrine gland, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C38.1</td>
<td>Anterior mediastinum</td>
<td>C76.0</td>
<td>Head, face or neck NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C38.2</td>
<td>Posterior mediastinum</td>
<td>C76.1</td>
<td>Thorax NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C38.3</td>
<td>Mediastinum NOS</td>
<td>C76.2</td>
<td>Abdomen NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C38.4</td>
<td>Pleura NOS</td>
<td>C76.3</td>
<td>Pelvis NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C38.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of heart, mediastinum and pleura</td>
<td>C76.4</td>
<td>Upper limb NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C39.0</td>
<td>Upper respiratory tract, NOS</td>
<td>C76.5</td>
<td>Lower limb NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C39.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of respiratory system and intrathoracic organs</td>
<td>C76.7</td>
<td>Other ill-defined sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C39.9</td>
<td>Respiratory tract, NOS</td>
<td>C76.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of ill-defined sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C40.0</td>
<td>Upper limb long bones, joints</td>
<td>C77.0</td>
<td>Lymph node face, head, neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C40.1</td>
<td>Upper limb short bones, joints</td>
<td>C77.1</td>
<td>Intrathoracic lymph node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C40.3</td>
<td>Lower limb short bones, joints</td>
<td>C77.2</td>
<td>Intra-abdominal lymph nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C40.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of bones, joints and articular cartilage of limbs</td>
<td>C77.3</td>
<td>Lymph node axilla, arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C40.9</td>
<td>Bone limb, NOS</td>
<td>C77.4</td>
<td>Lymph node inguinal region, leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C41.0</td>
<td>Skull and facial bone</td>
<td>C77.5</td>
<td>Lymph node pelvic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C41.1</td>
<td>Mandible</td>
<td>C77.8</td>
<td>Lymph nodes of multiple regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C41.2</td>
<td>Vertebral column (excludes sacrum and coccyx)</td>
<td>C77.9</td>
<td>Lymph node NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C41.3</td>
<td>Rib, sternum, clavicle</td>
<td>C80.9</td>
<td>Unknown primary site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For all other tables mentioned in this Guide, but not enumerated or described here, please refer to the HL7 Standard Version 2.9.
Appendix C.  Detailed HL7 Data Type Specifications

This appendix contains the detailed specification of all the HL7 data types that are assigned to fields that are supported for use in Cancer Registry Messaging in this guide. For data types that are not described here for those fields that are Not Supported, please refer to Chapter 2A of the HL7 Standard Version 2.5.1.

Note that a number of the data types in this section are identified new for Version 2.5.1 but are actually replacements for the old CM data types of Version 2.3.1, which have all been removed. As of Version 2.5.1, all of the CM data types were deprecated and replaced with explicit new data types that call out the components, rather than being defined inline with the fields for which they are used.

C.1.  CE – coded element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0396</td>
<td>Name of Coding System</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate Identifier</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate Text</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0396</td>
<td>Name of Alternate Coding System</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** This data type transmits codes and the text associated with the code.

**Maximum Length:** 483

**Note:** retained for backward compatibility only as of version 2.5. Refer to the CNE and CWE data types.

**Example:**

```
|F-11380^CREATININE^I9^2148-5^CREATININE^LN|
```

**Usage Note** on the Alternate components (4, 5, 6)

These three components are defined analogously to components 1, 2, and 3 for the alternate or local coding system. If the alternate text component is absent, and the alternate identifier is present, the alternate text will be taken to be the same as the text component. If the alternate coding system component is absent, it will be taken to mean the locally defined system.

**Note:** The presence of two sets of equivalent codes in this data type is semantically different from a repetition of a CE-type field. With repetition, several distinct codes (with distinct meanings) may be transmitted.

C.1.1.  Identifier (ST)

**Definition:** Sequence of characters (the code) that uniquely identifies the item being referenced. Different coding schemes will have different elements here.

C.1.2.  Text (ST)

**Definition:** The descriptive or textual name of the identifier, e.g., myocardial infarction or X-ray impression.

C.1.3.  Name of Coding System (ID)

**Definition:** Identifies the coding scheme being used in the identifier component. The combination of the identifier and name of coding system components will be a unique code for a data item. Each system has a unique identifier.

Refer to **HL7-Defined Table 0396 – Coding System** in Appendix B for valid values. The table includes ASTM E1238-94, diagnostic, procedure, observation, drug ID, health outcomes and other coding systems.
Some organizations that publish code sets author more than one. The coding system, then, to be unique is a concatenation of the name of the coding authority organization and the name of its code set or table. When an HL7 table is used for a CE data type, the name of coding system component is defined as HL7nnnn where nnnn is the HL7 table number. Similarly, ISO tables will be named ISOnnnn, where nnnn is the ISO table number.

C.1.4. Alternate Identifier (ST)

**Definition:** An alternate sequence of characters (the code) that uniquely identifies the item being referenced. See usage note in section introduction.

C.1.5. Alternate Text (ST)

**Definition:** The descriptive or textual name of the alternate identifier. See usage note in section introduction.

C.1.6. Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)

**Definition:** Identifies the coding scheme being used in the alternate identifier component. Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0396 – Coding System in Appendix B for valid values. When an HL7 table is used for a CE data type, the name of coding system component is defined as HL7nnnn where nnnn is the HL7 table number.

C.2. CF – coded element with formatted values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SE Q</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>65536</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Formatted Text</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0396</td>
<td>Name of Coding System</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate Identifier</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>65536</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate Formatted Text</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0396</td>
<td>Name of Alternate Coding System</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** This data type transmits codes and the formatted text associated with the code. This data type can be used to transmit for the first time the formatted text for the canned text portion of a report, for example, a standard radiological description for a normal chest X-ray. The receiving system can store this information and in subsequent messages, only the identifier need be sent. Another potential use of this data type is transmitting master file records that contain formatted text. This data type has six components as follows:

**Maximum Length:** 65536

The components, primary and alternate, are defined exactly as in the CE data type with the exception of the second and fifth components, which are of the formatted text data type.

**Example:**

```
OBX||CF|71020^CXR^99CPMC||79989^\H\Description:\N\\.sp\ti+4\Heart is not enlarged.\sp+3\Impression:\N\\.sp\ti+4\Negative chest.^99CPMCH
```

C.2.1. Identifier (ST)

**Definition:** Sequence of characters (the code) that uniquely identifies the item being referenced by the <text>. Different coding schemes will have different elements here.

C.2.2. Formatted Text (FT)

**Definition:** Name or description of the item in question with the addition of embedded formatting instructions.
C.2.3. **Name of Coding System (ID)**

**Definition:** Contains the name of the coding system employed. Refer to HL7 Table 0396.

C.2.4. **Alternate Identifier (ST)**

**Definition:** Alternate sequence of characters (the code) that uniquely identifies the item being referenced by the <text>. This identifier is the equivalent of component one.

C.2.5. **Alternate Formatted Text (FT)**

**Definition:** Name or description of the alternate identifier in question with the addition of embedded formatting instructions.

C.2.6. **Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)**

**Definition:** Contains the name of the coding system employed for the alternate identifier. Refer to *HL7-Defined Table 0396 – Coding System* in Appendix B for valid values.

C.3. **CNE – coded with no exceptions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0396</td>
<td>Name of Coding System</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0396</td>
<td>Name of Alternate Coding System</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate Identifier</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate Text</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0396</td>
<td>Name of Alternate Coding System</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding System Version ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate Coding System Version ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original Text</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** Specifies a coded element and its associated detail. The CNE data type is used when a required or mandatory coded field is needed. The specified HL7 or externally defined table must be used and may not be extended with local values. Text may not replace the code. A CNE field must have an HL7 defined or external table associated with it. It must be specified in the standard.

**Maximum Length:** 705

C.3.1. **Identifier (ST)**

Sequence of characters (the code) that uniquely identifies the item being referenced by the CNE.2. Different coding schemes will have different elements here.

**Usage Note:** The identifier is required and must be a valid code.

C.3.2. **Text (ST)**

**Definition:** The descriptive or textual name of the identifier, e.g., myocardial infarction or X-ray impression. Its data type is string (ST). This is the corresponding text assigned by the coding system to the identifier.

**Usage Note:** Text description of code is optional, but its use should be encouraged because it makes messages easier to review for accuracy, especially during interface testing and debugging.
C.3.3. **Name of Coding System (ID)**

Each coding system is assigned a unique identifier. This component will serve to identify the coding scheme being used in the identifier component. The combination of the identifier and name of coding system components will be a unique code for a data item. Each system has a unique identifier.

Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0396 – Coding System in Appendix B for valid values. The table includes ASTM E1238-94, diagnostic, procedure, observation, drug ID, health outcomes, and other coding systems.

Some organizations that publish code sets author more than one. The coding system, then, to be unique is a concatenation of the name of the coding authority organization and the name of its code set or table. When an HL7 table is used for a CNE data type, the name of coding system component is defined as HL7nnnn where nnnn is the HL7 table number. Similarly, ISO tables will be named ISOnnnn, where nnnn is the ISO table number.

**Usage Note:** The Coding system must either be present and have a value from the set of allowed coding systems or if not present it will be interpreted to have the same meaning as if it had been valued with the code meaning “HL7 coding system.” HL7-Defined Table 0396 – Coding System in Appendix B for valid values.

C.3.4. **Alternate Identifier (ST)**

Analogous to “Identifier” in component 1.

**Usage Notes:** The Alternate Identifier is used to represent the local or user-seen code as described. If present, it obeys the same rules of use and interpretation as described for component 1. If both are present, the identifiers in component 4 and component 1 should have exactly the same meaning, i.e., they should be exact synonyms.

C.3.5. **Alternate Text (ST)**

**Definition:** The descriptive or textual name of the alternate identifier. Analogous to “Text” in component 2. See usage notes in the section introduction for further description.

**Usage Notes:** If present, component 5 obeys the same rules of use and interpretation as described for component 2.

C.3.6. **Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)**

**Definition:** Identifies the coding scheme being used in the alternate identifier component. Analogous to “Name of Coding System” in component 3. Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0396 – Coding System in Appendix B for valid values.

**Usage Notes:** If present, component 6 obeys the same rules of use and interpretation as described for component 3.

C.3.7. **Coding System Version ID (ST)**

**Definition:** The version ID for the coding system identified by component 3. It belongs conceptually to components 1–3 and appears here only for reasons of backward compatibility.

**Usage Note:** If the coding system is any system other than an “HL7 coding system,” version ID must be valued with an actual version ID. If the coding system is “HL7 coding system,” version ID may have an actual value or it may be absent. If version ID is absent, it will be interpreted to have the same value as the HL7 version number in the message header. Text description of code is optional but its use should be encouraged because it makes messages easier to review for accuracy, especially during interface testing and debugging.

C.3.8. **Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)**

**Definition:** The version ID for the coding system identified by component 6. It belongs conceptually to the group of Alternate components and appears here only for reasons of backward compatibility.

**Usage Notes:** If present, component 8 obeys the same rules of use and interpretation as described for component 7.

C.3.9. **Original Text (ST)**

The original text that was available to an automated process or a human before a specific code was assigned.
C.4. CNN – composite ID number and name simplified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID Number</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Family Name</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Given Name</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suffix (e.g., JR or III)</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix (e.g., DR)</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0360</td>
<td>Degree (e.g., MD)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0297</td>
<td>Source Table</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0363</td>
<td>Assigning Authority – Namespace ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning Authority – Universal ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0301</td>
<td>Assigning Authority – Universal ID Type</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** Specifies a person, using both an identifier and the person’s name.

**Maximum Length:** 406

**Note:** Restores the original data type CN as was initially implementable in the CM used in sections 4.5.3.32 and 7.4.1.32–(OBR-32), 4.5.3.33 and 7.4.1.33–(OBR-33) 4.5.3.34 and 7.4.1.34–(OBR-34) 4.5.3.35 and 7.4.1.35–(OBR-35). Components 7 and 8, however, have been promoted to data type IS to be consistent with current practice without violating backward compatibility.

Note that this was formerly the “CN” data type in version 2.3.1; component 9 has been redefined, and components 10 and 11 were added.

**C.4.1. ID Number (ST)**

Coded ID according to a user-defined table. If the first component is present, either component 8 or 9, or both 10 and 11, must be valued.

**C.4.2. Family Name (ST)**

This component contains the person’s family name in a string format.

**C.4.3. Given Name (ST)**

Used to specify a first name.

**C.4.4. Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)**

Multiple middle names may be included by separating them with spaces.

**C.4.5. Suffix (ST)**

Used to specify a name suffix (e.g., Jr. or III).

**C.4.6. Prefix (ST)**

Used to specify a name prefix (e.g., Dr.).

**C.4.7. Degree (IS)**

Used to specify an educational degree (e.g., MD). Refer to User-Defined Table 0360 – Degree for suggested values.

**C.4.8. Source Table (IS)**

Refer to User-Defined Table 0297 – CN ID source for suggested values. Used to delineate the first component. If component 1 is valued, either component 8, or 9, or both 10 and 11, must be valued.
C.4.9. Assigning Authority – Namespace ID (IS)

See section Assigning Authority (HD) for definition. Refer to User-Defined Table 0363 – Assigning Authority for suggested values. Assigning Authority is normally expressed as an HD data type, but has been flattened to three components here (CNS.9, CNS.10, and CNS.11) in this data type so that it may be fully expressed. Also note that if additional components are added to the HD data type in the future, adjustment will need to be made accordingly to this data type.

For Cancer Registry reporting, the State or Provincial license number for a Physician should be transmitted. When this is transmitted, the Namespace ID used in HD here, or also in CNN and related data types, should be populated with a string following the pattern “xy_PHYSICIANLICENSE” where “xy” is the two-letter state or province code.

If component 1 is valued, either component 8 or 9, or both 10 and 11, must be valued.

C.4.10. Assigning Authority – Universal ID (ST)

See section Assigning Authority (HD) for definition.

If CNN.11 is valued, this component must be valued. If component 1 is valued, either component 8 or 9, or both 10 and 11, must be valued.

C.4.11. Assigning Authority – Universal ID Type (ID)

See section Assigning Authority (HD) for definition. If this component is a known UID, refer to HL7-Defined Table 0301 – Universal ID Type for valid values.

If CNN.10 is valued, this component must be valued. If component 1 is valued, either component 8 or 9, or both 10 and 11, must be valued.

C.5. CQ – composite quantity with units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>483</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum Length: 500

Note: CQ cannot be legally expressed when embedded within another data type. Its use is constrained to a segment field. Future use of this data type will be avoided because the same data can usually be sent as two separate fields, one with the value, and one with the units as a CE data type.

Examples:

|123.7^kg| kilograms is an ISO unit
|150^lb&&ANSI+| weight in pounds is a customary U.S. unit defined within ANSI+.

C.5.1. Quantity (NM)

Definition: This component specifies the numeric quantity or amount of an entity.

C.5.2. Units (CE)

Definition: This component species the units in which the quantity is expressed. Field-by-field, default units may be defined within the specifications. When the quantity is measured in the default units, the units need not be transmitted. If the quantity is recorded in units different from the default, the units must be transmitted.
C.6. CWE – coded with exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0396</td>
<td>Name of Coding System</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate Identifier</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate Text</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0396</td>
<td>Name of Alternate Coding System</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding System Version ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate Coding System Version ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original Text</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** Specifies a coded element and its associated detail. The CWE data type is used when (1) more than one table may be applicable or (2) the specified HL7 or externally defined table may be extended with local values or (3) when text is in place, the code may be omitted. The CWE data type is similar to the CE data type with the addition of being able to communicate the coding system versions for each coded triplet. It also allows communication of the original text, which was the basis for the coding.

**Maximum Length:** 705

**Usage Notes:** This is a field that is generally sent using a code, but where the code may be omitted in exceptional instances or by site agreement. Exceptional instances arise when the coding system being used does not have a code to describe the concept in the text.

Components 1–3 and 7 are used in one of three ways:

**Coded:** The identifier contains a valid code from a coding system. The coding system must either be present and have a value from the set of allowed coding systems, or if not present, it will be interpreted to have the same meaning as if it had been valued with the code meaning “HL7 coding system.” Refer to HL7 Table 0396 for valid values. The table includes ASTM E1238-94, diagnostic, procedure, observation, drug ID, and health outcomes coding systems. If the coding system is any system other than “HL7 coding system,” version ID must be valued with an actual version ID. If the coding system is “HL7 coding system,” version ID may have an actual value or it may be absent. If version ID is absent, it will be interpreted to have the same value as the HL7 version number in the message header. Text description is optional, but its use should be encouraged to aid in readability of the message during testing and debugging.

**Example 1a:** OBX segment where the observation identifier is a LOINC code and the observation value is being sent as a CWE value, and the value is taken from SNOMED International.

```
OBX|1|CWE|883-9^ABO Group^LN|1|F=D1250^Type O^SNM3^^^^3.4|||N||F
```

**Example 1b:** OBX segment where the observation identifier is a LOINC code and the observation value is being sent as a CWE value, and the value is taken from a (currently hypothetical) HL7 table.

```
OBX|1|CWE|883-9^ABO Group^LN|1|O^Type O^HL74875^^^^2.5.1|||N||F
```

**Uncoded:** Text is valued, the identifier has no value, and coding system and version ID follow the same rules as discussed for option 1.

**Example 2:** OBX segment where the observation identifier is a LOINC code and the observation value is being sent as a CWE value, and the value is sent as text because the correct clinical value, “Wesnerian” was not found in the set of allowed values.

```
OBX|1|CWE|883-9^ABO Group^LN|1|"Wesnerian"^SNM3^^^^3.4|||A||F
```

**Data missing:** The name of the coding system is “HL7 CWE Status,” version ID is either a real version, or if not present it has the same meaning as the version in the message header, and the identifier takes its value from one of the allowed CWE field statuses. The codes for the allowed CWE field statuses are
shown below and will be maintained in a table as part of the HL7 vocabulary. Text description of code is optional.

**Example 3:** OBX segment where the observation identifier is a LOINC code and the observation value is being sent as an LCE value, and no value can be sent because the test was not done.

```
OBX|1|CWE|883-9^ABO Group^LN|1|NAV^Not Available^HL70353^^^^2.5.1|||N||F
```

**Component 9:**

This is the original text that was available to an automated process or a human before a specific code was assigned. This field is optional.

Components 3–6 and 8:

Components 3–6 and 8 are optional. They are used to represent the local or user seen code. If present, components 3–6 and 8 obey the same rules of use and interpretation as described for components 1–3 and 7 (of the CWE data type). If both are present, the identifiers in component 4 and component 1 should have exactly the same meaning; i.e., they should be exact synonyms.

**Example 4:** OBX segment where the observation identifier is a LOINC code and the observation value is being sent as an CWE value, and the value is taken from SNOMED International. The user-seen fields are being used to represent a local coding system (99LAB) used in the sending system.

```
OBX|1|CWE|883-9^ABO Group^LN|1|F-D1250^Type O^SNM3^O Type Blood^99LAB^3.4|)|||F
```

Summary of CWE usage notes with table of status values for various states without values:

The CWE data type should be used for coded fields that are optional or where it is permissible to send text for items that are not yet a part of the approved value set. In the normal situation, the identifier is valued with the code from the value set. If the value of the field is known, but is not part of the value set, then the value is sent as text, and the identifier has no value. If the field has an unknown status, then third form of the field is used (see **Data missing** above), and the appropriate status for the field is selected from the table of allowed statuses.

When no code exists, refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0353 – CWE Statuses](#) for valid values.

Where a text modifier might accompany a code, the “field” in the HL7 message would be of data type CWE and would be allowed to repeat. The first instance of the field would be used, as per option 1; i.e., the identifier would have a valid code. The second instance of the repeating field would be used, as per option 2, i.e., the text description would take the value of the free text modifier.

### C.6.1. Identifier (ST)

**Definition:** Sequence of characters (the code) that uniquely identifies the item being referenced. Different coding schemes will have different elements here.

### C.6.2. Text (ST)

**Definition:** The descriptive or textual name of the identifier, e.g., myocardial infarction or X-ray impression.

### C.6.3. Name of Coding System (ID)

**Definition:** Identifies the coding scheme being used in the identifier component.

The combination of the **identifier** and **name of coding system** components will be a unique code for a data item. Each system has a unique identifier.

Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0396 – Coding System](#) in Appendix B for valid values. The table includes ASTM E1238-94, diagnostic, procedure, observation, drug ID, health outcomes and other coding systems.

Some organizations that publish code sets author more than one. The coding system, then, to be unique is a concatenation of the name of the coding authority organization and the name of its code set or table. When an HL7 table is used for a CE data type, the **name of coding system** component is defined as **HL7nnnn** where **nnnn** is the HL7 table number. Similarly, ISO tables will be named **ISOnnnn**, where **nnnn** is the ISO table number.
C.6.4. **Alternate Identifier (ST)**

**Definition:** An alternate sequence of characters (the code) that uniquely identifies the item being referenced. Analogous to “Identifier” in component 1. See usage note in section introduction.

C.6.5. **Alternate Text (ST)**

**Definition:** The descriptive or textual name of the alternate identifier. Analogous to “Text” in component 2. See usage note in section introduction.

C.6.6. **Name of Alternate Coding System (ID)**

**Definition:** Identifies the coding scheme being used in the alternate identifier component. Analogous to “Name of Coding System” above. See usage note in section introduction.

C.6.7. **Coding System Version ID (ST)**

This is the version ID for the coding system identified by components 1–3. It belongs conceptually to the group of components 1–3 and appears here only for reasons of backward compatibility.

C.6.8. **Alternate Coding System Version ID (ST)**

This is the version ID for the coding system identified by components 4–6. It belongs conceptually to the group of alternate components (See usage note in section introduction) and appears here only for reasons of backward compatibility.

C.6.9. **Original Text (ST)**

The original text that was available to an automated process or a human before a specific code was assigned.

C.7. **CX – extended composite ID with check digit**

**HL7 Component Table – CX – Extended Composite ID with Check Digit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OP</th>
<th>TBL</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID Number</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0061</td>
<td>Check Digit Scheme</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0363</td>
<td>Assigning Authority</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0203</td>
<td>Identifier Type Code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning Facility</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective Date</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration Date</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning Jurisdiction</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning Agency or Department</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** This data type is used for specifying an identifier with its associated administrative detail.

**Maximum Length:** 1913

**Note:** The check digit and check digit scheme are null if ID is alphanumeric.

**Example:**

```
|1234567^4^M11^ADT01^MR^Good Health Hospital|
```

C.7.1. **ID Number (ST)**

**Definition:** The value of the identifier itself.
C.7.2. **Check Digit (ST)**

The check digit in this data type is **not** an add-on produced by the message processor. It is the check digit that is part of the identifying number used in the sending application. If the sending application does not include a self-generated check digit in the identifying number, this component should be valued null.

C.7.3. **Check Digit Scheme (ID)**

**Definition:** Contains the code identifying the check digit scheme employed.

Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0061 – Check Digit Scheme](#) for valid values.

The algorithm for calculating a Mod10 check digit is as follows:

Assume you have the identifier 12345. Take the odd digit positions, counting from the right, i.e., 531, multiply this number by 2 to get 1062. Take the even digit positions, starting from the right (i.e., 42), prepend these to the 1062 to get 421062. Add all of these six digits together to get 15. Subtract this number from the next highest multiple of 10, i.e., 20 minus 15 equals 5. The Mod10 check digit is 5. The Mod10 check digit for 401 is 0; for 9999, it is 4; for 99999999, it is 8.

The algorithm for calculating a Mod11 check digit is as follows:

**Terms**

- \( d \): digit of number starting from units digit, followed by 10’s position, followed by 100’s position, etc.
- \( w \): weight of digit position starting with the units position, followed by 10’s position, followed by 100’s position etc. Values for \( w = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 \), etc. (repeats for each group of 6 digits)
- \( c \): check digit

**Calculation**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{(Step 1)} \quad m &= \text{sum of } (d \times w) \text{ for positions 1, 2, etc. starting with units digit} \\
& \quad \text{for } d = \text{digit value starting with units position to highest order} \\
& \quad \text{for } w = \text{weight value from 2 to 7 for every six positions starting with units digit} \\
\text{(Step 2)} \quad c_1 &= m \mod 11 \\
\text{(Step 3)} \quad \text{if } c_1 &= 0 \text{ then reset } c_1 = 1 \\
\text{(Step 4)} \quad c &= (11 - c_1) \mod 10
\end{align*}
\]

**Example:**

If the number is 1234567, then the mod 11 check digit = 4

The calculations are:

\[
\begin{align*}
M &= (7\times2)+(6\times3)+(5\times4)+(4\times5)+(3\times6)+(2\times7)+(1\times2) \\
&= 14 + 18 + 20 + 20 + 18 + 14 + 2 \\
&= 106 \\
c_1 &= 106 \mod 11 \\
&= 7 \\
c &= (11-c_1) \mod 10 \\
&= 4 \mod 10 \\
&= 4
\end{align*}
\]

Other variants of these check digit algorithms exist and may be used by local bilateral site agreement.

**Note:** The check digit and code identifying check digit scheme are null if ID is alphanumeric.

C.7.4. **Assigning Authority (HD)**

The assigning authority is a unique name of the system (or organization or agency or department) that creates the data. Refer to [User-Defined Table 0363 – Assigning Authority](#) for suggested values.

The reader is referred to the CX.9 and the CX.10 if there is a need to transmit values with semantic meaning for an assigning jurisdiction or assigning department or agency in addition to, or instead of, an assigning authority. However, all three components may be valued. If, in so doing, it is discovered that the values in CX.9 and/or CX.10 conflict with CX.4, the user would look to the Message Profile or other implementation agreement for a statement as to which takes precedence.
Note: When the HD data type is used in a given segment as a component of a field of another data type, User-Defined Table 0300 – Namespace ID (referenced by the first sub-component of the HD component) may be re-defined (given a different user-defined table number and name) by the technical committee responsible for that segment.

By site agreement, implementers may continue to use User-Defined Table 0300 – Namespace ID for the first sub-component.

C.7.5. Identifier Type Code (ID)

A code corresponding to the type of identifier. In some cases, this code may be used as a qualifier to the “Assigning Authority” component. Refer to User-Defined Table 0203 – Identifier Type for suggested values.

C.7.6. Assigning Facility (HD)

Definition: The place or location identifier where the identifier was first assigned to the patient. This component is not an inherent part of the identifier, but rather part of the history of the identifier: As part of this data type, its existence is a convenience for certain intercommunicating systems.

Note: When the HD data type is used in a given segment as a component of a field of another data type, User-Defined Table 0300 – Namespace ID (referenced by the first sub-component of the HD component), may be re-defined (given a different user-defined table number and name) by the technical committee responsible for that segment.

C.7.7. Effective Date (DT)

Definition: The first date, if known, on which the identifier is valid and active.

C.7.8. Expiration Date (DT)

Definition: The last date, if known, on which the identifier is valid and active.

C.7.9. Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)

Definition: The geopolitical body that assigned the identifier in component 1.

- Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0399 – Country Code for valid values if the administrative unit under whose jurisdiction the identifier was issued is a country.
- Refer to User-Defined Table 0347 – State/Province for suggested values if the administrative unit under whose jurisdiction the identifier was issued is a state or province. This table is country specific. In the United States, postal codes may be used.
- Refer to User-Defined Table 0289 – County/Parish for suggested values if the administrative unit under whose jurisdiction the identifier was issued is a county or parish.

The reader is referred to the CX.4, if there is a need to transmit this information as an OID.

C.7.10. Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)

Definition: The agency or department that assigned the identifier in component 1.

Refer to User-Defined Table – 0530 Organizations, Agency, Department for suggested values if the administrative unit under whose jurisdiction the identifier was issued is an organization, agency, or department. This is populated with site-specific assigning authorities. It also should contain national or international codes when CX-5 Identifier Type may be assigned by more than one authority within a governmental or organizational unit. For example, a federal government may have two departments that assign a military identifier, its Veterans Affairs department and its department of defense. It is not recommended to include values for such entities as the Social Security Administration, Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS), or Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services because they are included in the identifier type table. In these cases, the name of the country plus the identifier type yields the correct interpretation of the identifier in component 1. Likewise, entries like department of motor vehicles and licensing boards are not recommended for inclusion because the combination of state and identifier type yields the correct interpretation of the identifier in component 1. This approach is not to be confused with the detailed information provided in the chapter 15 segments that have provisions for specifying the precise granting body and issuing body information needed in personnel management messages.

Example 1: <Identifier> plus <Visa> yields a unique identifier.

Example 2: <identifier> plus <state> plus <DLN> yields a unique driver’s license number.
Example 3: <identifier> plus <country> plus <INS> yields a unique immigration number.
The reader is referred to the CX.4, if there is a need to transmit this information as an OID.

C.8. **DLD – discharge to location and date**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0113</td>
<td>Discharge Location</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective Date</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** Specifies the health care facility to which the patient was discharged and the date.

Maximum Length: 47

**Note:** Replaces the CM data type used in section 3.4.3.37 PV1-37, as of version 2.5.

C.8.1. **Discharge Location (IS)**

**Definition:** Specifies the health care facility to which the patient was discharged. Refer to User-Defined Table 0113 – Discharged to Location for suggested values.

C.8.2. **Effective Date (TS)**

**Definition:** Specifies the date on which the patient was discharged to a health care facility.

C.9. **DR – date/time range**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Range Start Date/Time</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Range End Date/Time</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum Length: 53

**Note:** DR cannot be legally expressed when embedded within another data type. Its use is constrained to a segment field.

C.9.1. **Range Start Date/Time (TS)**

**Definition:** The first component contains the earliest date/time (time stamp) in the specified range.

C.9.2. **Range End Date/Time (TS)**

The second component contains the latest date/time in the specified range. Note that the TS (time stamp) data type allows the specification of precision.

C.10. **DT – date**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** Specifies the century and year with optional precision to month and day.

Maximum Length: 8
As of version 2.3, the number of digits populated specifies the precision using the format specification YYYY[MM[DD]]. Thus:

- only the first four digits are used to specify a precision of “year”
- the first six are used to specify a precision of “month”
- the first eight are used to specify a precision of “day”

**Examples:**

| 19880704 |
| 199503 |

Prior to version 2.3, this data type was specified in the format YYYYMMDD. As of version 2.3, month and days are no longer required. By site-specific agreement, YYYYMMDD may be used where backward compatibility must be maintained.

### C.11. DTM – date/time

**Definition:** Specifies a point in time using a 24-hour clock notation.

**Maximum Length:** 24

The number of characters populated (excluding the time zone specification) specifies the precision.

**Format:** YYYY[MM[DD][HH][MM][SS][.S][S][S][S][S]][+/ZZZZ]

Thus:

- only the first four are used to specify a precision of “year”
- the first six are used to specify a precision of “month”
- the first eight are used to specify a precision of “day”
- the first 10 are used to specify a precision of “hour”
- the first 12 are used to specify a precision of “minute”
- the first 14 are used to specify a precision of “second”
- the first 16 are used to specify a precision of “one tenth of a second”
- the first 19 are used to specify a precision of “one ten thousandths of a second”

**Example:**

| 199904 | specifies April 1999.

The time zone (+/ZZZZ) is represented as +/-HHMM offset from Co-ordinated Universal Time (UTC) (formerly Greenwich Mean Time (GMT)), where +0000 or -0000 both represent UTC (without offset). The specific data representations used in the HL7 encoding rules are compatible with ISO 8824-1987(E).

Note that if the time zone is not included, the time zone defaults to that of the local time zone of the sender. Also note that a DTM or TS valued field with the HHMM part set to “0000” represents midnight of the night extending from the previous day to the day given by the YYYYMMDD part (see example below).
Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[19760704010159-0400]</td>
<td>1:01:59 on July 4, 1976, in the Eastern Daylight Saving Time zone (USA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[19880705000000]</td>
<td>Midnight of the night extending from July 4 to July 5, 1988, in the local time zone of the sender.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[19880705010159]</td>
<td>Same as prior example, but precision extends only to the day. Could be used for a birthdate, if the time of birth is unknown.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The HL7 Standard strongly recommends that all systems routinely send the time zone offset but does not require it. All HL7 systems are required to accept the time zone offset, but its implementation is application specific. For many applications the time of interest is the local time of the sender. For example, an application in the Eastern Standard Time zone receiving notification of an admission that takes place at 11:00 p.m. in San Francisco on December 11 would prefer to treat the admission as having occurred on December 11 rather than advancing the date to December 12.

Note: The time zone +/-ZZZZ, when used, is restricted to legally defined time zones and is represented in HHMM format.

One exception to this rule would be a clinical system that processed patient data collected in a clinic and a nearby hospital that happens to be in a different time zone. Such applications may choose to convert the data to a common representation. Similar concerns apply to the transitions to and from daylight saving time. HL7 supports such requirements by requiring that the time zone information be present when the information is sent. It does not, however, specify which of the treatments discussed here will be applied by the receiving system.

C.12. ED – encapsulated data

**HL7 Component Table – ED – Encapsulated Data**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Source Application</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0191</td>
<td>Type of Data</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0291</td>
<td>Data Subtype</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0299</td>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6553</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>Data</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** This data type transmits encapsulated data from a source system to a destination system. It contains the identity of the source system, the type of data, the encoding method of the data, and the data itself. This data type is similar to the RP (reference pointer) data type except that instead of pointing to the data on another system, it contains the data which is to be sent to that system.

**Maximum Length:** 65536

C.12.1. **Source Application (HD)**

A unique name that identifies the system that was the source of the data. Identical format and restrictions as in reference pointer (see the HL7 Standard version 2.5.1, Chapter 2A, Section 2A.65, RP Reference Pointer).

C.12.2. **Type of Data (ID)**

Identical to “type of data” component in the reference pointer (RP) data type. See HL7 Standard version 2.5.1, Chapter 2A, Section 2A.65, RP Reference Pointer.
C.12.3. Data Subtype (ID)

Identical to “subtype” component in the reference pointer (RP) data type. See Section HL7 Standard version 2.5.1, Chapter 2A, Section 2A.65, RP Reference Pointer.

Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0291 – Subtype of Referenced Data for valid values.

C.12.4. Encoding (ID)

The type of encoding used to represent successive octets of binary data as displayable ASCII characters. Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0299 – Encoding for valid values.

C.12.5. Data (TX)

Displayable ASCII characters that constitute the data to be sent from source application to destination application. The characters are limited to the legal characters of the ST data type, as defined in Section C32, “ST – string data,” and, if encoded binary, are encoded according to the method of Section C12.2, Type of Data (ID).

If the encoding component (see Section C12.4 Encoding (ID)) equals “A” (none), then the data component must be scanned before transmission for HL7 delimiter characters, and any found must be escaped by using the HL7 escape sequences defined in Section 2.7, Use of Escape Sequences in Text Fields. On the receiving application, the data field must be de-escaped after being parsed.

If the encoding component ED.4 does not equal “A,” then, after encoding, the (encoded) data must be scanned for HL7 delimiter characters, and any found must be escaped by using the HL7 escape sequences. Only then can the component be added to the HL7 segment/message. On the receiving application, the data field must be de-escaped after being parsed out of the message before being decoded. This can be expressed as “encode,” “escape,” “parse,” “de-escape,” or “decode.”

C.13. EI – entity identifier

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entity Identifier</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0363</td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>RE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0301</td>
<td>Universal ID Type</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition: The entity identifier defines a given entity within a specified series of identifiers.

Maximum Length: 427

The EI is appropriate for, but not limited to, machine- or software-generated identifiers. The generated identifier goes in the first component. The remaining components, 2 through 4, are known as the assigning authority; they identify the machine/system responsible for generating the identifier in component 1.

The specified series, the assigning authority, is defined by components 2 through 4. The assigning authority is of the hierarchic designator (HD) data type, but it is defined as three separate components in the EI data type, rather than as a single component as would normally be the case. This is to maintain backward compatibility with the EI’s use as a component in several existing data fields. Otherwise, components 2 through 4 are as defined in Section C.19, HD – Hierarchic Designator. Hierarchic designators (HD) are unique across a given HL7 implementation.
C.13.1. **Entity Identifier (ST)**

The first component, `<entity identifier>`, is usually defined to be unique within the series of identifiers created by the `<assigning authority>`, defined by a hierarchic designator, represented by components 2 through 4. See Section C.19, [HD – Hierarchic Designator](#).

C.13.2. **Namespace ID (IS)**

See Section [Namespace ID (IS)](#) for definition.

The assigning authority is a unique identifier of the system (or organization or agency or department) that creates the data. Refer to User-Defined Table 0363 – Assigning Authority for suggested values.

**Note:** When the HD is used as a part of another data type, in this case as part of the EI data type, this table may be re-defined (given a different user-defined table number and name) by the technical committee responsible for that segment.

By site agreement, implementers may continue to use User-Defined Table 0300 – Namespace ID for the first component.

C.13.3. **Universal ID (ST)**

See Section [Universal ID (ST)](#) for definition.

C.13.4. **Universal ID Type (ID)**

Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0301 – Universal ID Type](#) for valid values. See Section [Universal ID Type (ID)](#) for definition.

C.14. **EIP – entity identifier pair**

**HL7 Component Table – EIP – Entity Identifier Pair**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>427</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Placer Assigned Identifier</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>427</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Filler Assigned Identifier</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** Specifies an identifier assigned to an entity by either the placer or the filler system. If both components are populated, the identifiers must refer to the same entity.

**Maximum Length:** 855

**Note:** Replaces the CM data type used in sections 4.5.1.8 – ORC-8, 4.5.3.29 – OBR-29, 7.3.1.29 – OBR-29, as of version 2.5.

C.14.1. **Placer Assigned Identifier (EI)**

**Definition:** Specifies an identifier assigned to an entity by the placer system.

For example, the component might be used to convey the following:

- placer order number of the parent order
- the specimen identifier as assigned by the placer
- a location identifier assigned (or used by) the placer

C.14.2. **Filler Assigned Identifier (EI)**

**Definition:** Specifies an identifier assigned to an entity by the filler system.

For example, the component might convey the following:

- filler order number of the parent order
- the specimen identifier as assigned by the filler
- a location identifier assigned (or used by) the filler
C.15. ELD – error location and description

**HL7 Component Table – ELD – Error Location and Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Segment ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Segment Sequence</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Position</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>483</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0357</td>
<td>Code Identifying Error</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** Specifies the segment that contains an error and describes the nature of the error.

**Maximum Length:** 493

**Note:** Replaces the CM data type used in 2.16.5.1 ERR-1 as of version 2.5. Retained for backward compatibility only as of version 2.5. Refer to ERR segment.

**C.15.1. Segment ID (ST)**

**Definition:** The segment containing the error in another message

**C.15.2. Segment sequence (NM)**

**Definition:** Specifies the specific occurrence if the segment specified in component 1 occurs more than once in the message.

**C.15.3. Field Position (NM)**

**Definition:** Ordinal position of the data field within the segment. For systems that do not use the HL7 Encoding Rules, the data item number may be used for the third component.

**C.15.4. Code Identifying Error (CE)**

**Definition:** A code that describes the nature of the error. Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0357 – Message Error Condition Codes for valid values.

C.16. ERL – error location

**HL7 Component Table – ERL – Error Location**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>Segment ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>Segment Sequence</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Position</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Repetition</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Component Number</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sub-Component Number</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** This data type identifies the segment and its constituent where an error has occurred.

**Maximum Length:** 18

**C.16.1. Segment ID (ST)**

**Definition:** Specifies the 3-letter name for the segment.

**C.16.2. Segment Sequence (NM)**

**Definition:** Identifies the segment occurrence within the message.

**C.16.3. Field Position (NM)**

**Definition:** Identifies the number of the field within the segment. The first field is assigned a number of 1. The Field number should not be specified when referring to the entire segment.
C.16.4. **Field Repetition (NM)**

**Definition:** Identifies the repetition number of the field. The first repetition is counted as 1. If a Field Position is specified, but Field Repetition is not, Field Repetition should be assumed to be 1. If a Field Position is not specified, Field Repetition should not be specified.

C.16.5. **Component Number (NM)**

**Definition:** Identifies the number of the component within the field. The first component is assigned a number of 1. Component number should not be specified when referring to the entire field.

C.16.6. **Sub-Component Number (NM)**

**Definition:** Identifies the number of the sub-component within the component. The first sub-component is assigned a number of 1. Sub-component number should not be specified when referring to the entire component.

C.17. **FN – family name**

### HL7 Component Table – FN – Family Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own Surname Prefix</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own Surname</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname Prefix From Partner/Spouse</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname From Partner/Spouse</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** This data type allows full specification of the surname of a person. Where appropriate, it differentiates the person’s own surname from that of the person’s partner or spouse, in cases where the person’s name may contain elements from either name. It also permits messages to distinguish the surname prefix (such as “van” or “de”) from the surname root.

**Maximum Length:** 194

**Note:** Appears ONLY in the PPN, XCN and XPN.

C.17.1. **Surname (ST)**

The atomic element of the person’s family name. In most Western usage, this is the person’s last name.

C.17.2. **Own Surname Prefix (ST)**

Internationalization usage for Germanic languages. This component is optional. An example of a `<surname prefix>` is the “van” in “Ludwig van Beethoven.” Because the `<surname prefix>` does not sort completely alphabetically, it is reasonable to specify it as a separate sub-component of the PN and extended PN data types (XPN and XCN).

**Note:** Subcomponents `<own surname prefix>`, `<own surname>`, `<surname prefix from partner/spouse>` and `<surname from partner/spouse>` decompose complex Germanic names such as “Martha de Mum-van Beethoven.” If these subcomponents are valued, the `<surname>` subcomponent should still be fully valued for backward compatibility, i.e., *de Mum-van Beethoven&de&Mum&van&Beethoven*. Also, for clarity, the `<last name prefix>` has been renamed to `<own surname prefix>`.

C.17.3. **Own Surname (ST)**

The portion of the surname (in most Western usage, the last name) that is derived from the person’s own surname, as distinguished from any portion that is derived from the surname of the person’s partner or spouse. This component is optional.

If the person’s surname has legally changed to become (or incorporate) the surname of the person’s partner or spouse, this is the person’s surname immediately prior to such change. Often this is the person’s “maiden name.”
### C.17.4. Surname Prefix from Partner/Spouse (ST)

Internationalization usage for Germanic languages. This component is optional. An example of a `<surname prefix>` is the “van” in “Ludwig van Beethoven.” Because the `<surname prefix>` does not sort completely alphabetically, it is reasonable to specify it as a separate sub-component of the PN and extended PN data types (XPN and XCN).

**Note:** Subcomponents `<own surname prefix>`, `<own surname>`, `<surname prefix from partner/spouse>` and `<surname from partner/spouse>` decompose complex Germanic names such as “Martha de Mum-van Beethoven.” If these subcomponents are valued, the `<surname>` subcomponent should still be fully valued for backward compatibility, i.e., “de Mum-van Beethoven&de&Mum&van&Beethoven”. Also, for clarity, the `<last name prefix>` has been renamed to `<own surname prefix>`.

### C.17.5. Surname from Partner/Spouse (ST)

The portion of the person’s surname (in most Western usage, the last name) that is derived from the surname of the person’s partner or spouse, as distinguished from the part derived from the person’s own surname. This component is optional.

If no portion of the person’s surname is derived from the surname of the person’s partner or spouse, this component is not valued. Otherwise, if the surname of the partner or spouse has legally changed to become (or incorporate) the person’s surname, this is the surname of the partner or spouse immediately prior to such change.

### C.18. FT – formatted text data

#### HL7 Component Table – FT – Formatted Text Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65536</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coded Value for HL7-Defined Tables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maximum Length:** 65536

This data type is derived from the string data type by allowing the addition of embedded formatting instructions. These instructions are limited to those that are intrinsic and independent of the circumstances under which the field is being used. The actual instructions and their representation are described elsewhere in this chapter. The FT field is of arbitrary length (up to 64k) and may contain formatting commands enclosed in escape characters.

**Example:**

```plaintext
|\sp{skip one vertical line}|
```

For additional examples of formatting commands see Section 2.7, “Use of Escape Sequences in Text Fields.”

To include alternative character sets, use the appropriate escape sequence. See Section 2.15.9.18, “Character set” and Section 2.15.9.20, “Alternate character set handling.”

### C.19. HD – Hierarchic Designator

#### HL7 Component Table – HD – Hierarchic Designator

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0300</td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0301</td>
<td>Universal ID Type</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** The basic definition of the HD is that it identifies an (administrative or system or application or other) entity that has responsibility for managing or assigning a defined set of instance identifiers (such as placer or filler number, patient identifiers, provider identifiers, etc.). This entity could be a particular healthcare application, such as a registration system that assigns patient identifiers; a governmental entity, such as a...
licensing authority that assigns professional identifiers or drivers’ license numbers; or a facility where such identifiers are assigned.

**Maximum Length:** 227

The HD is designed to be a more powerful and more general replacement for the application identifier of HL7 versions 2.1 and 2.2. It adds two additional components, the <universal ID> and the <universal ID type> to the former application ID (which is renamed more generically to be the namespace ID).

In the case where an HD identifies an entity that assigns/creates instance identifiers, such as a particular patient registration system, it defines an “assigning authority.” In the case where an HD identifies a location where instance identifiers are given out (although they may be created by another entity at another location), such as a particular “department of motor vehicles office location,” it defines an “assigning facility.” These two different uses of the HD appear in many of the extended data types.

The “assigning authority” defined by the HD is similar in its role to the coding system (and version) part of the coded element data types: Both identify a set of more discrete instance identifiers. The difference is that the set of HD-defined discrete instances contains identifiers of “real-world” things, such as patient or clinical orders, while the coded element-defined set of discrete instances contains concept identifiers (codes).

The HD is designed to be used either as a local identifier (with only the <namespace ID> valued) or a publicly assigned identifier, a UID (<universal ID> and <universal ID type> both valued). Syntactically, the HD is a group of two identifiers: a local identifier defined by the first component and a universal identifier defined by the second and third components. HDs that have defined third components (defined UID types) must have a second component that is unique within the series of IDs defined by that component.

**Note:** The HD is used in fields that in earlier versions of HL7 used the IS data type. Thus, a single component HD (only the first component valued) will look like a simple IS data type for older systems expecting a single component in the place of the HD data type.

If the first component for the HD data type is present, the second and third components are optional. If the third component is present, then the second must also be present (although in this case the first is optional). The second and third components must either both be valued (both non-null), or both be not valued (both null).

This means that if all three components of the HD are valued, the entity identified by the first component is the same as the entity identified by components two and three taken together. However, implementers may choose, by site agreement, to specify that if all three components of the HD are valued, the first component defines a member in the set defined by the second and third components.

**Example 1:** ISO examples with only the 2nd and 3rd components valued:

```
| ^1.2.344.24.1.1.3^ISO |
| ^1.2.34.4.1.5.1.1,1.3143143.131.3131.1^ISO |
```

The syntax of the second component is defined by the ISO standard for object identifiers, not by HL7 (for which the second component is of the ST data type). Thus the periods (“.”) and comma (“,”) in the second component are part of the ISO syntax, but are legal by the definition of the HL7 ST data type.

**Example 2:** A GUID example

```
|^14344.14144321.4122344.14434.654^GUID|
```

**Example 3:** An internet example

```
|^falcon.iupui.edu^DNS|
```

**Example 4:** a RANDOM UID

```
|^40C983F09183B0295822009258A3290582^RANDOM|
```

**Local examples:**

**Example 5:** Local use only: a HD that looks like an IS data type

```
|LAB1 |
|RX.PIMS.SystemB.KP.CA.SCA|
```

Note that the syntax of the first component is not defined by HL7, but by the site according to its own needs. The only requirement is that the first component’s structure is allowed by the HL7 string (ST) data type, which is used for values by the IS data type.
Example 6: Local identifier using components 2 and 3 only

|RX.PIMS.SystemB.CA.SCA^M|

An alternate way to encode the previous example, illustrating the use of the third component value of “M” (see above *HL7-Defined Table 0301 – Universal ID Type*) to identify a locally defined identifier set. The second component has the same value as the previous example but is now defined to be a member of a set of allowable values defined by a site for the identifier set “M.”

Example 7: Local identifier with 2nd and 3rd components populated.

|PathLab^PL.UCF.UC^L|

The “PathLab” application is identified by the namespace component, but it is also identified by the 2nd and 3rd components (i.e., by the locally defined UID system “L”). The two identifiers are equivalent.

This is a more complex HD in which the middle component, which is locally defined, is itself structured. As with the ISO example earlier, the middle component’s structure is not defined by HL7 but by the site according to its own needs: the only requirement is that the middle component’s structure is allowed by the HL7 string (ST) data type.

Example 8: Local identifier and universal ID types:

|LAB1^1.2.3.4.6.7^ISO|

A HD with an ISO “object Identifier” as a UID and a locally defined system name. Both the first component and the second and third (taken together) refer to the same entity. This example shows that the local value and the universal ID value may be transmitted with a single HD field.

C.19.1. Namespace ID (IS)

User-Defined Table 0300 – Namespace ID is used as the HL7 identifier for the user-defined table of values for this component.

For Cancer Registry reporting, the State or Provincial license number for a Physician should be transmitted. When this is transmitted, the Namespace ID used in HD here, or also in CNN and related data types, should be populated with a string following the pattern “xy_PHYSICIANLICENSE” where “xy” is the two-letter state or province code. Note this is used also in User-Defined Table – 0363 Namespace ID.

Note: When the HD is used in a given segment (either as a field or as a component of another data type), this table may be re-defined (given a different user-defined table number and name) by the technical committee responsible for that segment.

C.19.2. Universal ID (ST)

The HD’s second component, <universal ID> (UID), is a string formatted according to the scheme defined by the third component, <universal ID type> (UID type). The UID is intended to be unique over time within the UID type. It is rigorously defined. Each UID must belong to one of the specifically enumerated schemes for constructing UIDs (defined by the UID type). The UID (second component) must follow the syntactic rules of the particular universal identifier scheme (defined by the third component). Note that these syntactic rules are not defined within HL7 but are defined by the rules of the particular universal identifier scheme (defined by the third component). Conditionality predicate: If the Namespace ID is not valued, then this component must be valued.

C.19.3. Universal ID Type (ID)

The third component governs the interpretation of the second component of the HD. If the third component is a known UID refer to *HL7-Defined Table 0301 – Universal ID Type* for valid values, then the second component is a universal ID of that type. Conditionality predicate: If the Universal ID is valued, then this component must be valued.
C.20. **ID – coded value for HL7 defined tables**

**HL7 Component Table – ID – String Data**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL#</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coded Value for HL7-Defined Tables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maximum Length:** Varies – dependent on length of longest code in code set.

The value of such a field follows the formatting rules for an ST field, except that it is drawn from a table of legal values. There shall be an HL7 table number associated with ID data types. An example of an ID field is OBR-25-result status. This data type should be used only for HL7 tables. The reverse is not true, because in some circumstances it is more appropriate to use the CNE or CWE data type for HL7 tables.

C.21. **IS – coded value for user-defined tables**

**HL7 Component Table – IS – String Data**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL#</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coded Value for User-Defined Tables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maximum Length:** 20

The value of such a field follows the formatting rules for a ST field, except that it is drawn from a site-defined (or user-defined) table of legal values. There shall be an HL7 table number associated with IS data types. This data type should be used only for user-defined tables. The reverse is not true, because in some circumstances, it is more appropriate to use the CWE data type for user-defined tables.

C.22. **MSG – message type**

**HL7 Component Table – MSG – Message Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL#</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0076</td>
<td>Message Code</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0003</td>
<td>Trigger Event</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0354</td>
<td>Message Structure</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** This field contains the message type, trigger event, and the message structure ID for the message.

**Maximum Length:** 15.

**Note:** Replaces the CM data type used in 2.16.9.9 MSH-9 as of version 2.5.

C.22.1. **Message Code (ID)**

**Definition:** Specifies the message type code.

This table contains values such as ACK, ADT, ORM, ORU etc.

See **Section 2.5.1 – Messages**, for further discussion.

C.22.2. **Trigger Event (ID)**

**Definition:** Specifies the trigger event code. Refer to HL7 Table – Event Type for valid values.

This table contains values like A01, O01, R01 etc.

See the HL7 Standard version 2.5.1 Section 2.2.1 – Trigger Events for further discussion.

C.22.3. **Message Structure (ID)**

**Definition:** Specifies the abstract message structure code. Refer to HL7 Table 0354 – Message Structure in for valid values.
C.23. NDL – name with date and location

**HL7 Component Table – NDL – Name with Date and Location**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>406</td>
<td>CNN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Start Date/time</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>End Date/time</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0302</td>
<td>Point of Care</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0303</td>
<td>Room</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0304</td>
<td>Bed</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Facility</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0306</td>
<td>Location Status</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0305</td>
<td>Patient Location Type</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0307</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0308</td>
<td>Floor</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** Specifies the name of the person performing a service, when the person performed the service and where the person performed the service.

**Maximum Length:** 835

**Note:** Replaces the CM data type used in sections 4.5.3.32 and 7.4.1.32– (OBR-32), 4.5.3.33 and 7.4.1.33 – (OBR-33) 4.5.3.34 and 7.4.1.34 – ( OBR-34) 4.5.3.35 and 7.4.1.35 – (OBR-35) as of version 2.5.

C.23.1. Name (CNN)

**Definition:** This component specifies the name of the person performing a service.

C.23.2. Start Date/Time (TS)

**Definition:** This component specifies the starting date and time for when the person is performing the service.

C.23.3. End Date/time (TS)

**Definition:** This component specifies the ending date and time for when the person is performing the service.

C.23.4. Point of Care (IS)

**Definition:** This component specifies the code for the point where patient care is administered. It is conditional on NDL. 9 Person Location Type (e.g., nursing unit or department or clinic). After floor, it is the most general patient location designation. Refer to User-Defined Table 0302 – Point of Care for suggested values.

C.23.5. Room (IS)

**Definition:** Patient room. After point of care, it is the most general location designation. Refer to User-Defined Table 0303 – Room for suggested values.

C.23.6. Bed (IS)

**Definition:** This component specifies the code for the patient’s bed. After room, it is the most general location designation. Refer to User-Defined Table 0304 – Bed for suggested values.

C.23.7. Facility (HD)

**Definition:** This component is subject to site interpretation but generally describes the highest level physical designation of an institution, medical center, or enterprise. It is the most general location designation.

C.23.8. Location Status (IS)

**Definition:** This component specifies the code for the status or availability of the location. For example, it may convey bed status. Refer to User-Defined Table 0306 – Location Status for suggested values.

C.23.9. Location Type (IS)

**Definition:** Location type is the categorization of the location defined by facility, building, floor, point of care, room, or bed. Although not a required field, when used, it may be the only populated field. Usually includes
values such as nursing unit, department, clinic, SNF, physician’s office. Refer to User-Defined Table 0305 – Person Location Type for suggested values.

C.23.10. Building (IS)

**Definition:** This component specifies the code for the building where the person is located. After facility, it is the most general location designation. Refer to User-Defined Table 0307 – Building for suggested values.

C.23.11. Floor (IS)

**Definition:** This component specifies the code for the floor where the person is located. After building, it is the most general location designation. Refer to User-Defined Table 0308 – Floor for suggested values.

C.24. NM – numeric

### HL7 Component Table – NM – Numeric

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** A number represented as a series of ASCII numeric characters consisting of an optional leading sign (+ or -), the digits and an optional decimal point. In the absence of a sign, the number is assumed to be positive. If there is no decimal point the number is assumed to be an integer.

**Maximum Length:** 16

**Examples:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>999</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>123.792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Leading zeros, or trailing zeros after a decimal point, are not significant. For example, the following two values with different representations, “01.20” and “1.2,” are identical. Except for the optional leading sign (+ or -) and the optional decimal point (.), no non-numeric ASCII characters are allowed. Thus, the value <12 should be encoded as a structured numeric (SN) (preferred) or as a string (ST) (allowed, but not preferred) data type.

C.25. PL – person location

### HL7 Component Table – PL– Person Location

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0302</td>
<td>Point of Care</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0303</td>
<td>Room</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0304</td>
<td>Bed</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0306</td>
<td>Facility</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0305</td>
<td>Location Status</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0305</td>
<td>Person Location Type</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0307</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0308</td>
<td>Floor</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Location Description</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>427</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comprehensive Location Identifier</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning Authority for Location</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** This data type is used to specify a patient location within a health care institution. Which components are valued depends on the needs of the site. For example for a patient treated at home, only the person location type is valued. It is most commonly used for specifying patient locations, but may refer to other types of persons within a health care setting.

**Maximum Length:** 1230
Note: This data type contains several location identifiers that should be thought of in the following order from the most general to the most specific: facility, building, floor, point of care, room, bed. Additional data about any location defined by these components can be added in the following components: person location type, location description, and location status.

Example: Nursing Unit
A nursing unit at Community Hospital: 4 East, room 136, bed B

4E^136^B^CommunityHospital^^N^^

Example: Clinic
A clinic at University Hospitals: Internal Medicine Clinic located in the Briones building, 3rd floor.

InternalMedicine^^^UniversityHospitals^^C^Briones^3^

Example: Home
The patient was treated at his home.

^^^^^H^^^^

C.25.1. Point of Care (IS)

Definition: This component specifies the code for the point where patient care is administered. It is conditional on PL.6 Person Location Type (e.g., nursing unit or department or clinic). After floor, it is the most general patient location designation. Refer to User-Defined Table 0302 – Point of Care for suggested values.

C.25.2. Room (IS)

Definition: This component specifies the code for the patient’s room. After point of care, it is the most general person location designation. Refer to User-Defined Table 0303 – Room for suggested values.

C.25.3. Bed (IS)

Definition: This component specifies the code for the patient’s bed. After room, it is the most general person location designation. Refer to User-Defined Table 0304 – Bed for suggested values.

C.25.4. Facility (HD)

Definition: This component is subject to site interpretation but generally describes the highest level physical designation of an institution, medical center or enterprise. It is the most general person location designation. (See Section C.19, HD – Hierarchic Designator for discussion of data type.)

Note: When the HD data type is used in a given segment as a component of a field of another data type, User-Defined Table 0300 – Namespace ID (referenced by the first sub-component of the HD component) may be redefined (given a different user-defined table number and name) by the technical committee responsible for that segment.

C.25.5. Location Status (IS)

Definition: This component specifies the code for the status or availability of the location. For example, it may convey bed status. Refer to User-Defined Table 0306 – Location Status for suggested values.

C.25.6. Person Location Type (IS)

Definition: Person location type is the categorization of the person’s location defined by facility, building, floor, point of care, room or bed. Although not a required field, when used, it may be the only populated field. It usually includes values such as nursing unit, department, clinic, SNF, physician’s office. Refer to User-Defined Table 0305 – Person Location Type for suggested values.

C.25.7. Building (IS)

Definition: This component specifies the code for the building where the person is located. After facility, it is the most general person location designation. Refer to User-Defined Table 0307 – Building for suggested values.
C.25.8. **Floor (IS)**

**Definition:** This component specifies the code for the floor where the person is located. After building, it is the most general person location designation. Refer to User-Defined Table 0308 – Floor for suggested values.

C.25.9. **Location Description (ST)**

**Definition:** This component describes the location in free text.

C.25.10. **Comprehensive Location Identifier (EI)**

**Definition:** The unique identifier that represents the physical location as a whole, without regard for the individual components. This accommodates sites that may have a different method of defining physical units or who may code at a less granular level. For example, point of care, room, and bed may be one indivisible code.

C.25.11. **Assigning Authority for Location (HD)**

**Definition:** The entity that creates the data for the individual physical location components. If populated, it should be the authority for all components populated. Refer to User-Defined Table 0363 – Assigning Authority for suggested values for the first sub-component of the HD component, <namespace ID>.

This component makes it possible for codes to be differentiated when the field in which this data type is used repeats.

**Note:** When the HD data type is used in a given segment as a component of a field of another data type, User-Defined Table 0300 – Namespace ID (referenced by the first sub-component of the HD component) may be re-defined (given a different user-defined table number and name) by the technical committee responsible for that segment.

By site agreement, implementors may continue to use User-Defined Table 0300 – Namespace ID for the first sub-component.

C.26. **PRL – Parent Result Link**

**HL7 Component Table – PRL – Parent Result Link**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>483</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parent Observation Identifier</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Defined in the OBX-3 of the parent result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parent Observation Sub-identifier</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>Defined in the OBX-4 of the parent result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parent Observation Value Descriptor</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>Taken from the OBX-5 of the parent result.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** Uniquely identifies the parent result’s OBX segment related to the current order, together with the information in OBR-29-parent.

**Usage Note:** This data type is applied only to OBR-26 – Parent Result where it serves to make information available for other types of linkages (e.g., toxicology). This important information, together with the information in OBR-29-parent, uniquely identifies the parent result’s OBX segment related to this order. The value of this OBX segment in the parent result is the organism or chemical species about which this battery reports. For example, if the current battery is an antimicrobial susceptibility, the parent results identified OBX contains a result that identifies the organism on which the susceptibility was run. This indirect linkage is preferred because the name of the organism in the parent result may undergo several preliminary values prior to finalization.

We emphasize that this field does not take the entire result field from the parent. It is meant only for the text name of the organism or chemical subspecies identified. This field is included only to provide a method for linking back to the parent result for those systems that could not generate unambiguous Observation IDs and sub-IDs.

This field is present only when the parent result is identified by OBR-29-parent and the parent spawns child orders for each of many results. See Chapter 7 for more details about this linkage.

**Maximum Length:** 755
Note: Replaces the CM data type used in sections 4.5.3.26 – OBR-26 and 7.4.1.26 – OBR-26 as of version 2.5.

C.26.1. Parent Observation Identifier (CE)

**Definition:** Contains the unique identifier of the parent observation as defined in the OBX-3 of the parent result. The value is the same as the OBX-3 of the parent.

C.26.2. Parent Observation Sub-identifier (ST)

**Definition:** Contains the sub-ID of the parent result as defined in the OBX-4 of the parent result. The value is the same as the OBX-4 of the parent.

C.26.3. Parent Observation Value Descriptor (TX)

**Definition:** Contains a descriptor of the parent observation value as specified in the OBX-5 of the parent result.

As an example, the third component may be used to record the name of the microorganism identified by the parent result directly. The organism in this case should be identified exactly as it is in the parent culture.

C.27. PT – processing type

**HL7 Component Table – PT – Processing Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0103</td>
<td>Processing ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0207</td>
<td>Processing Mode</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** This data type indicates whether to process a message as defined in HL7 Application (level 7) Processing rules.

**Maximum Length:** 3

C.27.1. Processing ID (ID)

A value that defines whether the message is part of a production, training, or debugging system. Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0103 – Processing ID](#) for valid values.

C.27.2. Processing Mode (ID)

A value that defines whether the message is part of an archival process or an initial load. Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0207 – Processing Mode](#) for valid values.

C.28. SAD – street address

**HL7 Component Table – SAD – Street Address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Street or Mailing Address</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Street Name</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dwelling Number</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** This data type specifies an entity’s street address and associated detail.

**Maximum Length:** 184

**Note:** Appears ONLY in the XAD data type
C.28.1. Street or Mailing Address (ST)

**Definition:** This component specifies the street or mailing address of a person or institution. When referencing an institution, this first component is used to specify the institution name. When used in connection with a person, this component specifies the first line of the address.

C.28.2. Street Name (ST)

C.28.3. Dwelling Number (ST)

C.29. SI – sequence ID

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sequence ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** A non-negative integer in the form of a NM field. The uses of this data type are defined in the chapters defining the segments and messages in which it appears.

**Maximum Length:** 4. This allows a number between 0 and 9999 to be specified.

C.30. SN – structured numeric

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparator</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Num1</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Separator/Suffix</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Num2</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** The structured numeric data type is used to unambiguously express numeric clinical results along with qualifications. This enables receiving systems to store the numeric database queries. The corresponding sets of values indicated with the <comparator> and <separator/suffix> components are intended to be the authoritative and complete set of values. If additional values are needed for the <comparator> and <separator/suffix> components, they should be submitted to HL7 for inclusion in the Standard.

If <num1> and <num2> are both non-null, then the separator/suffix must be non-null. If the separator is “-”, the data range is inclusive; e.g., <num1> – <num2> defines a range of numbers x, such that: <num1> <= x <= <num2>.

**Maximum Length:** 36

C.30.1. Comparator (ST)

Defined as greater than, less than, greater than or equal, less than or equal, equal, and not equal, respectively (= “>” or “<” or “>=” or “<=” or “=” or “<>”).

If this component is not valued, it defaults to equal (“=”).

C.30.2. Num1 (NM)

A number.

C.30.3. Separator/Suffix (ST)

“.” or “,” or “/” or “.” or “;”

**Examples:**

| >^100 | (greater than 100) |
Appendix C: Detailed HL7 Data Type Specifications

C.30.4. Num2 (NM)

A number or null depending on the measurement.

C.31. SPS – specimen source

### HL7 Component Table – SPS – Specimen Source

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen Source Name or Code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0371</td>
<td>Additives</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen Collection Method</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0163</td>
<td>Body Site</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0495</td>
<td>Site Modifier</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0369</td>
<td>Collection Method Modifier Code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** This data type identifies the site where the specimen should be obtained or where the service should be performed.

**Maximum Length:** 4436 OBR

**Note:** Replaces the CM data type used in 4.5.3.15 OBR-15, 7.4.1.15 OBR-15, 13.4.3.6 SAC-6 and 13.4.9.3 TCC-3 as of version 2.5. This data type is retained for backward compatibility only as on version 2.5. Specimen Source Name or Code (CWE)

**Definition:** contains the specimen source name or code (as a CWE data type component). (Even in the case of observations whose name implies the source, a source may be required, e.g., blood culture-heart blood.)

A nationally recognized coding system is to be used for this field. Valid coding sources for this field include:

- **HL7-Defined Table 0487 – Specimen Type** (replaces HL7 table 0070 – Specimen source codes). Note that the listed table 0487 in this document includes only the values recommended for cancer reporting.

- SNOMED

**C.31.1. Additives (CWE)**

**Definition:** identifies an additive introduced to the specimen before or at the time of collection. Refer to HL7 Table 0371 – Additive in Chapter 7 for valid values. The table’s values are taken from NCCLS AUTO4. The value set can be extended with user specific values.

**C.31.2. Specimen Collection Method (TX)**

**Definition:** describes the method of collection when that information is a part of the order. When the method of collection is logically an observation result, it should be included as a result segment (i.e., OBX segment).

**C.31.3. Body Site (CWE)**

**Definition:** This component specifies the body site from which the specimen was obtained. Refer to HL7 Table 0163 – Body Site for allowed values.

**C.31.4. Site Modifier (CWE)**

**Definition:** modifies body site. For example, the site could be antecubital fossa, and the site modifier “right.” Refer to HL7 Table 0495 – Body Site Modifier for allowed values.

**C.31.5. Collection Method Modifier Code (CWE)**

**Definition:** Indicates whether the specimen is frozen as part of the collection method. Suggested values are F (Frozen); R (Refrigerated). If the component is blank, the specimen is assumed to be at room temperature.
C.31.6. Specimen Role (CWE)

Definition: indicates the role of the sample. Refer to User-Defined Table 0369 – Specimen Role for suggested values. Each of these values is normally identifiable by the systems and its components and can influence processing and data management related to the specimen.

C.32. ST – string data

HL7 Component Table – ST – String Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>199</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>String Data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum Length: 199

String data is left justified with trailing blanks optional. Any displayable (printable) ACSII characters (hexadecimal values between 20 and 7E, inclusive, or ASCII decimal values between 32 and 126), except the defined escape characters and defined delimiter characters.

Example:

|almost any data at all|

To include any HL7 delimiter character (except the segment terminator) within a string data field, use the appropriate HL7 escape sequence.

Usage note: The ST data type is intended for short strings (e.g., less than 200 characters). For longer strings, the TX or FT data types should be used.

Alternate character set note: ST – string data also may be used to express other character sets.

C.33. TM – time

HL7 Component Table – TM – Time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition: Specifies the hour of the day with optional minutes, seconds, fraction of second, using a 24-hour clock notation and time zone.

Maximum Length: 16

As of version 2.3, the number of characters populated (excluding the time zone specification) specifies the precision.

Format: HH[MM[SS[.S[S[S[S]]]]]] [+/-ZZZZ]

Thus:

the first two are used to specify a precision of “hour”
the first four are used to specify a precision of “minute”
the first six are used to specify a precision of “second”
the first eight are used to specify a precision of “one tenth of a second”
the first eleven are used to specify a precision of “one ten thousandth of a second”

Example:

|0630| specifies 6:30 AM
The fractional seconds could be sent by a transmitter who requires greater precision than whole seconds. Fractional representations of minutes, hours, or other higher order units of time are not permitted.

Note: The time zone [/+ZZZZ], when used, is restricted to legally defined time zones and is represented in HHMM format.

The time zone of the sender may be sent optionally as an offset from the coordinated universal time (previously known as Greenwich Mean Time). Where the time zone is not present in a particular TM field but is included as part of the date/time field in the MSH segment, the MSH value will be used as the default time zone. Otherwise, the time is understood to refer to the local time of the sender.

Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0000</td>
<td>midnight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235959+1100</td>
<td>1 second before midnight in a time zone 11 hours ahead of Universal Coordinated Time (i.e., East of Greenwich).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0800</td>
<td>8:00 a.m., local time of the sender.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>093544.2312</td>
<td>44.2312 seconds after 9:35 a.m., local time of sender.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1:00 p.m. (with a precision of hours), local time of sender.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prior to version 2.3, this data type was specified in the format HHMM[SS[.SSSS]][/+ZZZZ]. As of version 2.3, minutes are no longer required. By site-specific agreement, HHMM[SS[.SSSS]][/+ZZZZ] may be used where backward compatibility must be maintained.

C.34. TS – time stamp

HL7 Component Table – TS – Time Stamp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>DTM</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0529</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0529</td>
<td>Degree of Precision</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition: Specifies a point in time.

Maximum Length: 26

Format: YYYY[MM][DD][HH][MM][SS[.SSSS]][/+ZZZZ]^<degree of precision>

C.34.1. Time (DTM)

Definition: The point in time.

C.34.2. Degree of Precision (ID)

Retained only for purposes of backward compatibility as of version 2.3. Refer to component 1 for the current method of designating degree of precision.

Definition: Indicates the degree of precision of the time stamp (Y = year, L = month, D = day, H = hour, M = minute, S = second). Refer to HL7 Table 0529 – Precision for valid value.

Note that the Degree of Precision is either the same as or overrides the precision indicated by the first component. It may not indicate greater precision. In the following example, the second component overrides the first and indicates a lesser precision, April 1999.

| 19990401200^L |

Refer to HL7 table 0529 – Precision for valid values.
C.35. **TX – text data**

**Definition:** String data meant for user display (on a terminal or printer). Such data would not necessarily be left justified because leading spaces may contribute greatly to the clarity of the presentation to the user. Because this type of data is intended for display, it may contain certain escape character sequences designed to control the display. Leading spaces should be included. Trailing spaces should be removed.

**Example:**

```
| leading spaces are allowed. |
```

Because TX data is intended for display purposes, the repeat delimiter, when used with a TX data field, implies a series of repeating lines to be displayed on a printer or terminal. Therefore, the repeat delimiters are regarded as paragraph terminators or hard carriage returns (e.g., they would display as though a CR/LF were inserted in the text (DOS type system) or as though a LF were inserted into the text (UNIX style system)).

A receiving system would word-wrap the text between repeat delimiters to fit it into an arbitrarily sized display window but start any line beginning with a repeat delimiter on a new line.

**Maximum Length:** 65536

To include alternative character sets, use the appropriate escape sequence.

C.36. **VID – version identifier**

**C.36.1. Version ID (ID)**

Used to identify the HL7 version. Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0104 – Version ID](#) in section 2.15.9.12 for valid values.

**C.36.2. Internationalization Code (CE)**

Used to identify the international affiliate country code. The values to be used are those of ISO 3166-1:1977. The ISO 3166 table has three separate forms of the country code: HL7 specifies that the 3-character (alphabetic) form be used for the country code.

Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0399 – Country Code](#) in section 2.15.9.17 for the 3-character codes as defined by ISO 3166 table.

**C.36.3. International Version ID (CE)**

This field component identifies international affiliate’s version; it is especially important when the international affiliate has more than a single local version associated with a single U.S. version.
C.37. **XAD – extended address**

**HL7 Component Table – XAD – Extended Address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Street Address</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other Designation</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>City</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>State or Province</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Zip or Postal Code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0399</td>
<td>Country</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0190</td>
<td>Address Type</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other Geographic Designation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0289</td>
<td>County/Parish Code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0288</td>
<td>Census Tract</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0465</td>
<td>Address Representation Code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>deprecated as of v 2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td>Address Validity Range</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective Date</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration Date</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definition:** This data type specifies the address of a person, place or organization plus associated information.

**Maximum Length:** 631

**Note:** Replaces the AD data type as of version 2.3.

**Example:** United States

```plaintext
1000 Hospital Lane^Ste. 123^Ann Arbor ^MI^99999^USA^B^^WA^|
```

This would be formatted for postal purposes as

- **1000 Hospital Lane**
- **Ste. 123**
- **Ann Arbor MI 99999**

**Example:** Australia

```plaintext
14th Floor^1000 Hospital Lane^Sidney^QLD^9999|
```

This would be formatted for postal purposes using the same rules as for the American example as

- **14th Floor**
- **1000 Hospital Lane**
- **Sidney QLD 9999**

**International note:** Countries typically have a standard method of formatting addresses. This data type does not specify the formatting usages, only the components of a postal address.

### C.37.1. Street Address (SAD)

See [Section C.28, SAD – Street Address](#) for a description of components.

### C.37.2. Other Designation (ST)

Second line of address. In U.S. usage, it qualifies address. Examples: Suite 555 or Fourth Floor. When referencing an institution, this component specifies the street address.

### C.37.3. City (ST)

**Definition:** This component specifies the city, or district or place where the addressee is located depending upon the national convention for formatting addresses for postal usage.

### C.37.4. State or Province (ST)

**Definition:** This component specifies the state or province where the addressee is located. State or province should be represented by the official postal service codes for that country.
C.37.5. ZIP or Postal Code (ST)

**Definition:** This component specifies the ZIP or postal code where the addressee is located. ZIP or postal codes should be represented by the official codes for that country. In the United States, the ZIP code takes the form 99999-9999; the Canadian postal code takes the form A9A9A9, and the Australian Postcode takes the form 9999.

C.37.6. Country (ID)

**Definition:** This component specifies the country where the addressee is located. HL7 specifies that the 3-character (alphabetic) form of ISO 3166 be used for the country code. Refer to HL7 Table 0399 – Country Code in Section 2.15.9.1 for valid values.

C.37.7. Address Type (ID)

**Definition:** This component specifies the kind or type of address. Refer to HL7 Defined Table 0190 – Address Type for valid values.

C.37.8. Other Geographic Designation (ST)

**Definition:** This component specifies any other geographic designation. It includes county, bioregion, SMSA, etc.

C.37.9. County/Parish Code (IS)

A code that represents the county in which the specified address resides. User-Defined Table 0289 – County/Parish is used as the HL7 identifier for the user-defined table of values for this component. When this component is used to represent the county (or parish), component 8 <other geographic designation> should not duplicate it (i.e., the use of <other geographic designation> to represent the county is allowed only for the purpose of backward compatibility, and should be discouraged in this and future versions of HL7).

Allowable values: codes defined by government.

C.37.10. Census Tract (IS)

A code that represents the census tract in which the specified address resides. User-Defined Table 0288 – Census Tract is used as the HL7 identifier for the user-defined table of values for this component.

Allowable Values: codes defined by government.

C.37.11. Address Representation Code (ID)

Different <name/address types> and representations of the same name/address should be described by repeating this field, with different values of the <name/address type> and/or <name/address representation> component.

**Note:** Also note that this new component remains in “alphabetic” representation with each repetition of the fields using these data types (i.e., even though the address may be represented in an ideographic character set, this component will remain represented in an alphabetic character set).

Refer to HL7 table 0465 – Name/Address Representation for valid values.

In general, this component provides an indication of the representation provided by the data item. It does not necessarily specify the character sets used. Thus, even though the representation might provide an indication of what to expect, the sender is still free to encode the contents using whatever character set is desired. This component provides only hints for the receiver, so it can make choices regarding what it has been sent and what it is capable of displaying.

C.37.12. Address Validity Range (DR)

This component cannot be fully expressed. Identified as version 2.4 erratum. Retained for backward compatibility only as of version 2.5. Refer to Effective Date and Expiration Date components.

This component contains the start and end date/times, which define the period in which this address was valid.

C.37.13. Effective Date (TS)

**Definition:** The first date, if known, on which the address is valid and active.
C.37.14. Expiration Date (TS)

**Definition:** The last date, if known, on which the address is valid and active.

C.38. XCN – extended composite ID number and name for persons

**HL7 Component Table – XCN – Extended Composite ID Number and Name for Persons**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID Number</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Family Name</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Given Name</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suffix (e.g., JR or III)</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix (e.g., DR)</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0360</td>
<td>Degree (e.g., MD)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>deprecated as of v 2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0297</td>
<td>Source Table</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0363</td>
<td>Assigning Authority</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0200</td>
<td>Name Type Code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier Check Digit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0061</td>
<td>Check Digit Scheme</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0203</td>
<td>Identifier Type Code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning Facility</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0465</td>
<td>Name Representation Code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>483</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0448</td>
<td>Name Context</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name Validity Range</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0444</td>
<td>Name Assembly Order</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective Date</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration Date</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Suffix</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning Jurisdiction</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning Agency or Department</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maximum Length:** 3002

**Note:** Replaces CN data type as of version 2.3.

This data type is used extensively appearing in the PV1, ORC, RXO, RXE, OBR and SCH segments, as well as others, where there is a need to specify the ID number and name of a person.

**Example:** Without assigning authority and assigning facility

```
|1234567^Everyman^Adam^III^Dr^PHD^ADT01^^L^4^M11^MR|
```

**Examples:** With assigning authority and assigning facility

Dr. Harold Hippocrates’ provider ID was assigned by the Provider Master and was first issued at Good Health Hospital within the Community Health and Hospitals System. Because IS table values (first component of the HD) were not used for assigning authority and assigning facility, components 2 and 3 of the HD data type are populated and demoted to sub-components as follows:

```
12188^Hippocrates^Harold^H^IV^Dr^MD^&Provider Master.Community Health and Hospitals&L^9^M10^DN^&Good Health Hospital.Community Health and Hospitals&L^A
```

Ludwig van Beethoven’s medical record number was assigned by the Master Patient Index and was first issued at Fairview Hospital within the University Hospitals System.

```
10535^van Beethoven^van^Ludwig^A^III^Dr^PHD^&MPI.Community Health and Hospitals&L^3^M10^MR^& Good Health Hospital.Community Health and Hospitals&L^A
```
C.38.1. ID Number (ST)
This string refers to the coded ID according to a user-defined table, defined by component 9. If the first component is present, either the source table or the assigning authority must be valued.

C.38.2. Family Name (FN)
This component allows full specification of the surname of a person. Where appropriate, it differentiates the person’s own surname from that of the person’s partner or spouse, in cases where the person’s name may contain elements from either name. It also permits messages to distinguish the surname prefix (such as “van” or “de”) from the surname root. See section C.17. FN – family name.

C.38.3. Given Name (ST)
First name.

C.38.4. Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)
Multiple middle names may be included by separating them with spaces.

C.38.5. Suffix (ST)
Used to specify a name suffix (e.g., Jr. or III).

C.38.6. Prefix (ST)
Used to specify a name prefix (e.g., Dr.).

C.38.7. Degree (IS)
Retained for backward compatibility only as of version 2.5. See Professional Suffix component.
Used to specify an educational degree (e.g., MD). Refer to User-Defined Table 0360 – Degree for suggested values.

C.38.8. Source Table (IS)
User-Defined Table 0297 – CN ID source is used as the HL7 identifier for the user-defined table of values for this component. Used to delineate the first component. Populate if Assigning Authority or Assigning Facility is not populated and ID Number is populated.

C.38.9. Assigning Authority (HD)
The assigning authority is a unique identifier of the system (or organization or agency of department) that creates the data. User-Defined Table 0363 – Assigning Authority is used as the HL7 identifier for the user-defined table of values for the first sub-component of the HD component, <namespace ID>.

For Cancer Registry reporting, the State or Provincial license number for a Physician should be transmitted. When this is transmitted, the Namespace ID used in HD here, or also in CNN and related data types, should be populated with a string following the pattern “xy_PHYSICIANLICENSE” where “xy” is the two-letter state or province code.

Note: When the HD data type is used in a given segment as a component of a field of another data type, User-Defined Table 0300 – Namespace ID (referenced by the first sub-component of the HD component) may be re-defined (given a different user-defined table number and name) by the technical committee responsible for that segment.
By site agreement, implementers may continue to use User-Defined Table 0300 – Namespace ID for the first sub-component.

C.38.10. Name Type Code (ID)
A code that represents the type of name. Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0200 – Name Type for valid values.

C.38.11. Identifier Check Digit (ST)
The check digit in this data type is not an add-on produced by the message processor. It is the check digit that is part of the identifying number used in the sending application. If the sending application does not include a self-generated check digit in the identifying number, this component should be valued null.
C.38.12. **Check Digit Scheme (ID)**

**Definition:** Contains the code identifying the check digit scheme employed.

Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0061 – Check Digit Scheme](#) for valid values.

C.38.13. **Identifier Type Code (IS)**

A code corresponding to the type of identifier. In some cases, this code may be used as a qualifier to the <assigning authority> component. Refer to [User-Defined Table 0203 – Identifier Type](#) for suggested values.


The place or location identifier where the identifier was first assigned to the person. This component is not an inherent part of the identifier, but rather part of the history of the identifier: As part of this data type, its existence is a convenience for certain intercommunicating systems.

**Note:** When the HD data type is used in a given segment as a component of a field of another data type, User-Defined Table 0300 – Namespace ID (referenced by the first sub-component of the HD component) may be re-defined (given a different user-defined table number and name) by the technical committee responsible for that segment.

C.38.15. **Name Representation Code (ID)**

Different <name/address types> and representations of the same <name/address> should be described by repeating this field, with different values of the <name/address type> and/or <name/address representation> component.

**Note:** This new component remains in “alphabetic” representation with each repetition of the field using these data types (i.e., even though the name may be represented in an ideographic character set, this component will remain represented in an alphabetic character set).

Refer to HL7 Table 0465 – Name/Address Representation for valid values.

In general, this component provides an indication of the representation provided by the data item. It does not necessarily specify the character sets used. Thus, even though the representation might provide an indication of what to expect, the sender is still free to encode the contents using whatever character set is desired. This component provides only hints for the receiver, so it can make choices regarding what it has been sent and what it is capable of displaying.

C.38.16. **Name Context (CE)**

This component is used to designate the context in which a name is used. The main use case is in Australian health care for indigenous patients who prefer to use different names when attending different health care institutions. Another use case occurs in the United States where health practitioners can be licensed under slightly different names and the reporting of the correct name is vital for administrative purposes. Refer to User-Defined Table 0448 – Name Context for suggested values.

C.38.17. **Name Validity Range (DR)**

Retained for backward compatibility only as of version 2.5. Refer to XCN.19 Effective Date and XCN.20 Expiration Date instead. This component cannot be fully expressed and has been identified as version 2.4 erratum.

This component contains the start and end date/times that define the period during which this name was valid. See Section 2.A.20 of the HL7 Standard for description of subcomponents of DR.

C.38.18. **Name Assembly Order (ID)**

A code that represents the preferred display order of the components of this person’s name. Refer to HL7 Table 0444 – Name Assembly Order for valid values.

C.38.19. **Effective Date (TS)**

**Definition:** The first date, if known, on which the address is valid and active.

C.38.20. **Expiration Date (TS)**

**Definition:** The last date, if known, on which the address is valid and active.
C.38.21. **Professional Suffix (ST)**

**Definition:** Used to specify an abbreviation, or a string of abbreviations denoting qualifications that support the person’s profession, (e.g., licenses, certificates, degrees, affiliations with professional societies, etc.). The Professional Suffix normally follows the Family Name when the Person Name is used for display purposes. Please note that this component is an unformatted string and is used for display purposes only. Detailed information regarding the contents of Professional Suffix is obtained using appropriate segments in Chapter 15, Personnel Management.

C.38.22. **Assigning Jurisdiction (CWE)**

**Definition:** The geopolitical body that assigned the identifier in component 1.

C.38.23. **Assigning Agency or Department (CWE)**

**Definition:** The agency or department that assigned the identifier in component 1.

C.39. **XON – extended composite name and identification number for organizations**

**Component Table – XON – Extended Composite Name and Identification Number for Organizations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Organization Name</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0204</td>
<td>Organization Name Type Code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID Number</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Use the Organization Identifier component instead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0061</td>
<td>Check Digit Scheme</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0363</td>
<td>Assigning Authority</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0203</td>
<td>Identifier Type Code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning Facility</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0465</td>
<td>Name Representation Code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Organization Identifier</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maximum Length:** 567

This data type is used in fields (e.g., PV2-23, NK1-13, and OBR-44) to specify the name and ID number of an organization.

**Example 1:**

The ID for Good Health Hospital was assigned by the Community Health and Hospitals enterprise’s Hospital Master and was first issued at the Central Offices.

Good Health Hospital^L^716^9^M10^&Hospital Master.Community Health and Hospitals&L^XX^&Central Offices.Community Health and Hospitals&L^A

**Example 2:**

Good Health Hospital has another ID that was issued by CMS. Assigning Authority, CMS, values only the first HD component, an IS data type and assigning facility is not relevant. This information might be transmitted accordingly:

Good Health Hospital^L^4544^3^M10^CMS^XX^A

C.39.1. **XON-1 Organization Name (ST-50, Required)**

**Definition:** The name of the specified organization.

C.39.2. **XON-2 Organization Name Type Code (IS-20, Required or empty)**

**Definition:** A code that represents the type of name, i.e., legal name, display name. Refer to User-Defined Table 0204 – Organizational Name Type for suggested values.
C.39.3. **XON-3 ID Number (NM-4, Not supported)**

This component has been retained for backward compatibility only as of version 2.5. It is recommended to use component 10 Organization identifier that accommodates alphanumeric identifiers.

C.39.4. **XON-4 Check Digit (NM-1, Not supported)**

**Definition:** The check digit in this data type is not an add-on produced by the message processor. It is the check digit that is part of the identifying number used in the sending application. If the sending application does not include a self-generated check digit in the identifying number, this component should be valued null.

This component is Not Supported in NAACCR Cancer Registry messaging.

C.39.5. **XON-5 Check Digit Scheme (ID-3, Not supported)**

**Definition:** Contains the code identifying the check digit scheme employed.

The check digit scheme codes are defined in [HL7-Defined Table 0061 – Check Digit Scheme](#).

This component is Not Supported in NAACCR Cancer Registry messaging.

C.39.6. **XON-6 Assigning Authority (HD, Required or empty)**

**Definition:** The assigning authority is a unique identifier of the system (or organization or agency or department) that creates the data. Assigning authorities are unique across a given HL7 implementation. Refer to User-Defined Table 0363 – Assigning Authority for suggested values.

**Note:** When the HD data type is used in a given segment as a component of a field of another data type, User-Defined Table 0300 – Namespace ID (referenced by the first sub-component of the HD component) may be re-defined (given a different user-defined table number and name) by the technical committee responsible for that segment.

By site agreement, implementers may continue to use User-Defined Table 0300 – Namespace ID for the first sub-component.

C.39.7. **XON-7 Identifier Type Code (ID-5, Required or empty)**

**Definition:** A code corresponding to the type of identifier. In some cases, this code may be used as a qualifier to the “Assigning authority” component. Refer to [User-Defined Table 0203 – Identifier Type](#) for suggested values.

This component is Not Supported in NAACCR Cancer Registry messaging.

C.39.8. **XON-8 Assigning Facility ID (HD, Required or empty)**

**Definition:** The place or location identifier where the identifier was first assigned to the person. This component is not an inherent part of the identifier but rather part of the history of the identifier: As part of this data type, its existence is a convenience for certain intercommunicating systems.

**Note:** When the HD data type is used in a given segment as a component of a field of another data type, User-Defined Table 0300 – Namespace ID (referenced by the first sub-component of the HD component) may be re-defined (given a different user-defined table number and name) by the technical committee responsible for that segment.

C.39.9. **XON-9 Name Representation Code (ID-1, Not supported)**

**Definition:** Different <name/address types> and representations of the same <name/address> should be described by repeating of this field, with different values of the <name/address type> and/or <name/address representation> component.

**Note:** This new component remains in “alphabetic” representation with each repetition of the field using these data types, i.e., even though the name may be represented in an ideographic character set, this component will remain represented in an alphabetic character set.

Refer to HL7 Table 0465 – Name/Address Representation Code for valid values.

In general, this component provides an indication of the representation provided by the data item. It does not necessarily specify the character sets used. Thus, even though the representation might provide an indication of what to expect, the sender is still free to encode the contents using whatever character set is desired. This component provides only hints for the receiver, so it can make choices regarding what it has been sent and what it is capable of displaying.

This component is Not Supported in NAACCR Cancer Registry messaging.
C.39.10. XON-10 Organization Identifier (ST-20, Required)

**Definition:** This component contains the sequence of characters (the code) that uniquely identifies the item being referenced by XON.1 Organization Name. This component replaces XON.3 ID Number as of version 2.5.

**Note:** The check digit and code identifying check digit scheme are null if Organization identifier is alphanumeric.

For Cancer Registry reporting, national identifiers or provincial identifiers shall be used for this field. In the United States, this shall be the CLIA identifier if the organization is a laboratory. In the United States, this shall be the NPI number if it is a hospital or physician office. In Canada, the local jurisdictional authority may mandate the use of certain identifiers for pathology laboratories; please contact the local authority for guidance.

C.40. XPN – extended person name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL #</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Family Name</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Given Name</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Second and Further Given Names or</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Initials Thereof</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suffix (e.g., JR or III)</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix (e.g., DR)</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0360</td>
<td>Degree (e.g., MD)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0200</td>
<td>Name Type Code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0465</td>
<td>Name Representation Code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>483</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0448</td>
<td>Name Context</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name Validity Range</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0444</td>
<td>Name Assembly Order</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective Date</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration Date</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Suffix</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maximum Length:** 1103

**Note:** Replaces PN data type as of version 2.3.

**Internationalization note:** In countries using ideographic or syllabic (phonetic) character sets, it is sometimes necessary to send the name in one or both of these formats, as well as an alphabetic format. The switching between the different character sets can be accomplished using a character set such as JIS X 0202 – ISO 2022, which provides an escape sequence for switching among different character sets and among single-byte and multi-byte character representations. When the name field is repeated, the different repetitions of the name may be represented by these different character sets. The details are as follows.

HL7 supports the following standards for Japanese characters:
- JIS X 0201 for ISO-IR 13 (Japanese Katakana)
- JIS X 0201 for ISO-IR 14 (Japanese Romaji)
- JIS X 0208 for ISO-IR 87 (Japanese Kanji, Hiragana and Katakana)
- JIS X 0212 for ISO-IR 159 (supplementary Japanese Kanji)

HL7 supports the following standards for European characters:

Character sets are referenced in HL7 as ASCII, 8859/1,8859/2, ISO IR14, ISO IR87, and ISO IR159. DICOM uses codes laid out in ISO 2375, of the form “ISO-IR xxx.” HL7 supports this naming as well, to facilitate interoperability.

HL7 uses the Basic G0 Set of the International Reference Version of ISO 646:1990 (ISO IR-6) as the default character repertoire for character strings. This is a single-byte character set, identical to ASCII.
Each repetition of an XPN, XON, XCN, or XAD field is assumed to begin with the default character set. If another character set is to be used, the HL7 defined escape sequence used to announce that character set must be at the beginning of the repetition, and the HL7 defined escape sequence used to start the default character set must be at the end of the repetition. Note also that several character sets may be intermixed within a single repetition as long as the repetition ends with a return to the default character set.

An application must specify which character sets it supports in the field “MSH-18 Character Sets” and which character set handling scheme it supports in the field MSH-20-Alternate character set handling scheme. It is assumed that the sending and receiving applications are aware of how to map character set names (i.e., ISO-IR xxx) to escape sequences.

For example, in many Japanese messages there is a mix of Romaji (i.e., Roman characters), Katakana (phonetic representation of foreign words), Hiragana (phonetic representation of Japanese words), and Kanji (pictographs). Such a message would require that four character sets be specified in the MSH.

### References for Internationalization of Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. NEMA PS3.5 – DICOM Part 5: Data Structure and Semantics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ANSI X3.4:1986</td>
<td>ASCII character set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ISO/IEC 2022:1994</td>
<td>Information Technology – Character code structure and extension techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ISO 2375:1986</td>
<td>Data Processing – Procedure for the registration of escape sequences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. ISO 6429:1990</td>
<td>Information Processing – Control functions for 7-bit and 8-bit coded character sets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. ISO 8859 (1-9)</td>
<td>Information Processing – 8-bit single-byte coded graphic character sets – parts 1-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. ENV 41 503:1990</td>
<td>Information systems interconnection – European graphic character repertoires and their coding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. ENV 41 508:1990</td>
<td>Information systems interconnection – East European graphic character repertoires and their coding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. JIS X 0201-1976</td>
<td>Code for Information Exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. JIS X 0212-1990</td>
<td>Code of the supplementary Japanese Graphic Character set for information interchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. JIS X 0208-1990</td>
<td>Code for the Japanese Graphic Character set for information interchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. RFC 1468</td>
<td>Japanese Character Encoding for Internet Messages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Character Repertoires supported by DICOM are defined in Part 5, section 6.1. The DICOM Standard is available free on the Internet at [http://medical.nema.org/](http://medical.nema.org/).

**Examples of names requiring only one iteration of the field where the XPN is applied:**

**Example 1:** Adam A. Everyman III PhD

|Everyman^Adam^A^III^DR^L^^^^^^^PHD|
Example 2: Ludwig van Beethoven
|Beethoven&van^Ludwig^^^L|

Example 3: Hermann Egon Mayer zur alten Schildesche
|Mayer^Hermann^Egon^zur alten Schildesche|

Example 4: Sister Margot
|^Margot^^^Sister^^^C|

Example 5: Dr Harold Henry Hippocrates, AO, MBBS, ASCTS. A physician who holds an Honorarium, an academic degree and a board certificate. Professional suffixes are displayed as concatenated. (AO = Order of Australia (Honorarium), MBBS = Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, ASCTS = Australian Society of Cardiothoracic Surgeons
|Hippocrates^Harold^Henry^Dr^AO.MBBS.ASCTS|

Example 6: Nancy N. Nightingale, RN, PHN, BSN, MSN. A registered nurse who is a Public Health Nurse with 2 academic degrees, BSN and MSN.
|Nightingale^Nancy^RN, PHN, BSN, MSN|

Example 7: H. Horrace Helper Jr., RN, CNP. A registered nurse who is a certified nurse practitioner.
|Helper^H^Horrace^Jr^RN, CNP|

Example 8: Mevrouw Irma Jongeneel de Haas. An individual whose birth name (geboortenaam) is de Haas and whose partner’s name is Jongeneel.
|Jongeneel^de Haas&de&Haas&Jongeneel^Irma^Mevrouw|

Examples of names requiring more than one iteration of the field where the XPN is applied:

Example 9: Herr Prof. Dr. med. Joachim W. Dudeck
|Dudeck^Joachim^MD~Herr Prof.Dr.^D|

Example 10: Herr Dr. Otto Graf Lambsdorff mdB a.D. According to German law “Adelstitel” like “Graf” or “Baron” belongs to the family name and therefore must be encoded in the family name field separated by blanks.
|Graf Lambsdorff&Graf&Lambsdorff^Otto^Dr^mdB a.D.&Herr Dr.^D|

Example 11: Walter Kemper genannt (named) Mölleken
|Kemper^Walter^Mölleken^Walter^A|

Example 12: Herr Dr. med. Dr. h.c. Egon Maier
|Maier^Egon^Dr.med. Dr.h.c.^MD-Maier^Egon^Herr Dr.med. Dr.h.c.^D|

Example 13: Herr Dipl.Ing. Egon Maier
|Maier^Egon^Dipl.Ing.^Egon^Herr Dipl.Ing.^D|

Example 14: Frau Gerda Müller geb. Maier, verheiratet seit 16.2.2000
|Müller^Gerda^Frau^20000216-Maier^Frau^M|

Example 15: President Adam A Everyman III, president from 1997 until 2001, aka Sonny Everyman
|Everyman^Adam^President^Mr. President^19970816^20010320-Everyman^Sonny^A|

Example 16: Michio Kimura. This example doesn’t use title and degrees, but shows the repetition of this name for different purposes.
|Kimura^Michio^L^I-Kimura^Michio^L^P- Kimura^Michio^L^A|

C.40.1. Family Name (FN)

This component allows full specification of the surname of a person. Where appropriate, it differentiates the person’s own surname from that of the person’s partner or spouse, in cases where the person’s name may
contain elements from either name. It also permits messages to distinguish the surname prefix (such as “van” or “de”) from the surname root.

C.40.2. **Given Name (ST)**
First name.

C.40.3. **Second and Further Given Names or Initials Thereof (ST)**
Multiple middle names may be included by separating them with spaces.

C.40.4. **Suffix (ST)**
Used to specify a name suffix (e.g., Jr. or III).

C.40.5. **Prefix (ST)**
Used to specify a name prefix (e.g., Dr.).

C.40.6. **Degree (IS)**
Retained for backward compatibility only as of version 2.5. See Professional Suffix component. Used to specify an educational degree (e.g., MD). Refer to User-Defined Table 0360 – Degree for suggested values.

C.40.7. **Name Type Code (ID)**
A code that represents the type of name. Refer to [HL7-Defined Table 0200 – Name Type](#) for valid values.

**Note:** The content of Legal Name is country specific. In the United States, the legal name is the same as the current married name.

C.40.8. **Name Representation Code (ID)**
Different <name/address types> and representations of the same <name/address> should be described by repeating of this field, with different values of the <name/address type> and/or <name/address representation> component.

**Note:** This new component remains in “alphabetic” representation with each repetition of the field using these data types, i.e., even though the name may be represented in an ideographic character set, this component will remain represented in an alphabetic character set.

Refer to HL7 Table 0465 – Name/Address Representation for valid values.

In general, this component provides an indication of the representation provided by the data item. It does not necessarily specify the character sets used. Thus, even though the representation might provide an indication of what to expect, the sender is still free to encode the contents using whatever character set is desired. This component provides only hints for the receiver, so it can make choices regarding what it has been sent and what it is capable of displaying.

C.40.9. **Name Context (CE)**
This component is used to designate the context in which a name is used. The main use case is in Australian health care for indigenous patients who prefer to use different names when attending different health care institutions. Another use case occurs in the United States where health practitioners can be licensed under slightly different names and the reporting of the correct name is vital for administrative purposes. Refer to User-Defined Table 0448 – Name Context for suggested values.

C.40.10. **Name Validity Range (DR)**
This component cannot be fully expressed. Identified as version 2.4 erratum. Retained for backward compatibility only as of version 2.5. Refer to Effective Date and Expiration Date components.

This component contains the start and end date/times, which define the period during which this name was valid. See [Section C.9 DR – Date Range](#) for description of subcomponents.
C.40.11. Name Assembly Order (ID)

A code that represents the preferred display order of the components of this person’s name. Refer to HL7 0444 – Name Assembly Order for valid values.

C.40.12. Effective date (TS)

**Definition:** The first date, if known, on which the person’s name is valid and active.

C.40.13. Expiration date (TS)

**Definition:** The last date, if known, on which the person’s name is valid and active.

C.40.14. Professional Suffix (ST)

**Definition:** Used to specify an abbreviation, or a string of abbreviations denoting qualifications that support the person’s profession, (e.g., licenses, certificates, degrees, affiliations with professional societies, etc.). The Professional Suffix normally follows the Family Name when the Person Name is used for display purposes. Please note that this component is an unformatted string and is used for display purposes only. Detailed information regarding the contents of Professional Suffix is obtained using appropriate segments in the HL7 Standard Version 2.5.1, Chapter 15, Personnel Management.

C.41. XTN – Extended Telecommunication Number

**HL7 Component Table – XTN – Extended Telecommunication Number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ</th>
<th>LEN</th>
<th>DT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>TBL</th>
<th>COMPONENT NAME</th>
<th>NAACCR USAGE</th>
<th>NAACCR COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telephone Number</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>deprecated as of 2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0201</td>
<td>Telecommunication Use Code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0202</td>
<td>Telecommunication Equipment Type</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Email Address</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Country Code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Area/City Code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Local Number</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any Text</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extension Prefix</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Speed Dial Code</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unformatted Telephone number</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maximum Length:** 850

**Note:** Components 5 through 9 reiterate the basic function of the first component in a delimited form that allows the expression of both local and international telephone numbers. As of 2.3, the recommended form for the telephone number is to use the delimited form rather than the unstructured form supported by the first component (which is left in for backward compatibility only).

**Note:** Replaces TN data type as of version 2.3

**Example:** A fax number

```
^ORN^FX^\^734^6777777
```

C.41.1. Telephone Number (ST)

This component has been retained for backward compatibility only as of version 2.3.

**Definition:** Specifies the telephone number in a predetermined format that includes an optional extension, beeper number and comment.

**Format:** [NNN] [(999)|999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text]

**Note:** Because this component has been deprecated a new data type has not been defined to replace the formatted ST.

Note for reporting to Cancer Registries: This component should not be used unless it is not in any way possible to populate components 6-8 for the phone number.
C.41.2. Telecommunication Use Code (ID)
A code that represents a specific use of a telecommunication number. Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0201 – Telecommunication Use Code for valid values.

C.41.3. Telecommunication Equipment Type (ID)
A code that represents the type of telecommunication equipment. Refer to HL7-Defined Table 0202 – Telecommunication Equipment Type for valid values.

C.41.4. Email Address (ST)
**Internationalization note:** To make this data type interoperate with CEN’s Telecommunication data attribute group, NAACCR allows use of the second component for email addresses. The presence of an email address is specified by the addition of the value \textit{NET} to the Phone Use Code table, and the type of Internet address is specified with the values \textit{Internet} and \textit{X.400} to the Phone Equipment Type table. When used for an Internet address, the first component of the XTN data type will be null. If the @-sign is being used as a subcomponent delimiter, the HL7 subcomponent escape sequence may be used when encoding an Internet address.

C.41.5. Country Code (NM)
C.41.6. Area/City Code (NM)
C.41.7. Phone Number (NM)
C.41.8. Extension (NM)
C.41.9. Any Text (ST)
**Definition:** Contains comments with respect to the telephone number.

Example: |^^^^^^^^Do not use after 5PM|

C.41.10. Extension Prefix (ST)
The characters established within a company’s internal telephone system network used as a prefix to the Extension component for internal dialing. Note that the use of Extension Prefix requires that the Extension component be valued and that digits, as well as special characters (e.g., *, #) may be used.

C.41.11. Speed Dial Code (ST)
The characters established within a company’s internal telephone system used in place of the (external) telephone number to facilitate calling because its length is shorter than that of the telephone number. Note that digits, as well as special characters (e.g., *, #), may be used.

C.41.12. Unformatted Telephone Number (ST)
**Definition:** An expression of the telephone number as an unparsable string.
The phone number was entered as free text and sending system does not know how to parse it.

Example: |^^^^^^^^^^^^^1-800-Dentist|
## Appendix D. Summary Table

NAACCR OPT: R – required; RE – required or empty; O – optional; C – Conditional on the trigger event or on some other field(s); CE – Conditional or empty; X – not used with this trigger event, may be skipped; B – left in for backward compatibility with previous version of HL7.

“Note” column contains usage notes and references to vocabulary from which values are drawn; also includes constants where applicable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HL7 Segment</th>
<th>HL7 Seq</th>
<th>HL7 Item #</th>
<th>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</th>
<th>HL7 Data Type</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Item #</th>
<th>NAACCR Item Name</th>
<th>E-Path Flat File Field</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSH 1</td>
<td>00001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field separator</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 2</td>
<td>00002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Encoding characters</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 3</td>
<td>00003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sending application</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 4</td>
<td>00004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sending facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7010, 7020</td>
<td>Path Lab Name</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID (CLIA number)</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>7010</td>
<td>Reporting Facility ID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 4.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 5</td>
<td>00005</td>
<td></td>
<td>Receiving application</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 5.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 5.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID (CLIA number)</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 5.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 6</td>
<td>00006</td>
<td></td>
<td>Receiving facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 6.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 6.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID (CLIA number)</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 7</td>
<td>00007</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date/Time of message</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7490</td>
<td>E-Path Date/Time Stamp</td>
<td>63</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 8</td>
<td>00008</td>
<td></td>
<td>Security</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 9</td>
<td>00009</td>
<td></td>
<td>Message type</td>
<td>MSG</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;ORU^R01^ORU_R01&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Message code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Trigger event</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Message structure</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 10</td>
<td>0010</td>
<td></td>
<td>Message control ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7500</td>
<td>Message Control ID</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 11</td>
<td>0011</td>
<td></td>
<td>Processing ID</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7510</td>
<td>Processing ID</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 11.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Processing ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7510</td>
<td>Processing ID</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 11.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Processing code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 12</td>
<td>0012</td>
<td></td>
<td>Version ID</td>
<td>VID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH 12.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Version ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix D: Summary Table | 224
## Appendix D: Summary Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HL7 Segment</th>
<th>HL7 Seq</th>
<th>HL7 Item #</th>
<th>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</th>
<th>HL7 Data Type</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Item #</th>
<th>NAACCR Item Name</th>
<th>E-Path Flat File Field</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Internationalization code</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>12.2.1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>12.2.2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>12.2.3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“HL70399” or “ISO3166 1”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>12.2.4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>12.2.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>12.2.6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>12.3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>International version ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>00013</td>
<td>Sequence number</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>00014</td>
<td>Continuation pointer</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>00015</td>
<td>Accept acknowledgment type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>00016</td>
<td>Application acknowledgment type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>00017</td>
<td>Country code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>00692</td>
<td>Character set</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>00693</td>
<td>Principal language of message</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>19.1</td>
<td>00013</td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values from ISO 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>00013</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>19.3</td>
<td>00013</td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: “ISO639” or value from Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>19.4</td>
<td>00013</td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>00013</td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>19.6</td>
<td>00013</td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>001317</td>
<td>Alternate character set handling scheme</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>001598</td>
<td>Message profile identifier</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>21.1</td>
<td>001598</td>
<td>Entity identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>21.2</td>
<td>001598</td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>21.3</td>
<td>001598</td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH</td>
<td>21.4</td>
<td>001598</td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01834</td>
<td>Software vendor organization</td>
<td>XON</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>01834</td>
<td>Organization name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>01834</td>
<td>Organization name type code</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>01834</td>
<td>ID number</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>01834</td>
<td>Check digit</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>01834</td>
<td>Code identifying the check digit scheme</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>01834</td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.6.1</td>
<td>01834</td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.6.2</td>
<td>01834</td>
<td>Universal ID (CLIA number)</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Element Name</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.6.3</td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.8.1</td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.8.2</td>
<td>Universal ID (CLIA number)</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.8.3</td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>Name representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>Organization identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>01835 Software certified version or release number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>01836 Software product name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>01837 Software binary ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>01838 Software product information</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>01839 Software install date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00014 Continuation pointer</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>01354 Continuation style</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0398</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00018 Acknowledgment code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>00010 Message control ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>00020 Text message</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>00021 Expected sequence number</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>00022 Delayed acknowledgment type</td>
<td></td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Withdrawn from HL7 standard as of version 2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>00023 Error condition</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0357</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0357</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“HL70357”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00024 Error code and location</td>
<td>ELD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>01812 Error location</td>
<td>ERL</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Segment ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Segment sequence</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>Field position</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>Field repetition</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>Component number</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>Sub-component number</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>01813 HL7 error code</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0357</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“HL70357”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>01814</td>
<td>Severity</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>01815</td>
<td>Application error code</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>01816</td>
<td>Application error parameter</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>01817</td>
<td>Diagnostic information</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>01818</td>
<td>User message</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>01819</td>
<td>Inform person indicator</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>01820</td>
<td>Override type</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>01821</td>
<td>Override reason code</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>01822</td>
<td>Help desk contact point</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telephone number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunication use code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>12.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunication equipment type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Email address</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Country code</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>12.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Area/city code</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>12.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Phone number</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>12.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>12.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extension prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>12.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Speed dial code</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>12.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unformatted telephone number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00104</td>
<td>Set ID – PID</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>00105</td>
<td>Patient ID (external)</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Check digit</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying check digit schema</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning Authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.NAMESPACE ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.UNIVERSAL ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.4.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.UNIVERSAL ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.6.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.6.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective Date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration Date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning jurisdiction</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.9.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.9.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.9.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.9.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.9.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.9.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning agency or department</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.10.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.10.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.10.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.10.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.10.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.10.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.10.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.10.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>2.10.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>00106</td>
<td>Patient identifier list</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Social Security Number, Medical Record Number</td>
<td>2300, 2320</td>
<td>20, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Social Security Number, Medical Record Number</td>
<td>2300</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Check digit</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Medical Record Number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying check digit schema</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.4.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.6.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility, Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.6.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility, Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility, Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective Date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration Date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning jurisdiction</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning agency or department</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>Repeat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>2320</td>
<td>Social Security Number</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Check digit</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying check digit schema</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority, Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority, Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.4.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority, Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.6.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility, Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.6.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility, Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning jurisdiction</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning agency or department</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.10.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>Repeat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Check digit</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying check digit schema</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.4.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.6.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.6.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning jurisdiction</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.9.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.9.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.9.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.9.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.9.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.9.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.10.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning agency or department</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.10.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.10.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.10.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.10.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.10.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.10.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.10.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 3.10.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Original Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5</td>
<td>3.107</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate patient ID – PID</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 4</td>
<td>00107</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient name</td>
<td>XPN</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>2230, 2240, 2250</td>
<td>Name--Last, Name--First, and Name--Middle</td>
<td>10-12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5</td>
<td>00108</td>
<td></td>
<td>Family name</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>2230</td>
<td>Name--Last</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>2230</td>
<td>Name--Last</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname prefix from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.1.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Given name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>2240</td>
<td>Name--First</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Middle initial or name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>2250</td>
<td>Name--Middle</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Degree</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name context</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name validity range</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name assembly order</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix D: Summary Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HL7 Segment</th>
<th>HL7 Seq</th>
<th>HL7 Item #</th>
<th>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</th>
<th>HL7 Data Type</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Item #</th>
<th>NAACCR Item Name</th>
<th>E-Path Flat File Field</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 5.14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 6 00109</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mother's maiden name</td>
<td>XPN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 7 00110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Date/time of birth</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Birth Date</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 8 00111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>Sex</td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Values: Table 0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9 00112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient alias</td>
<td>XPN</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>2280</td>
<td>Name-Alias</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Family name</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.1.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname prefix from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Given name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Middle initial or name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Degree</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name context</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name validity range</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name assembly order</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 9.14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 10 00113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Race</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>Race 1</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Values: Table 0005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 10.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>Race 1</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 10.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 10.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;HL70005&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 10.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 10.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 10.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11</td>
<td>00114</td>
<td>Patient address</td>
<td>XAD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>70, 80, 100, 2330, 7520</td>
<td>Addr at DX--City, Addr at DX--State, Addr at DX--Postal Code, and Addr at DX--No &amp; Street, Address Type Code</td>
<td>14-16, 13, 68</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Street address</td>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>2330</td>
<td>Addr at DX--No &amp; Street</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Street or mailing address</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>2330</td>
<td>Addr at DX--No &amp; Street</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Street name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>2330</td>
<td>Addr at DX--No &amp; Street</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dwelling number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>2330</td>
<td>Addr at DX--No &amp; Street</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other designation</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>2330</td>
<td>Addr at DX--No &amp; Street</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>City</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Addr at DX--City</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>State or province</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Addr at DX--State</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>ZIP or postal code</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Addr at DX--Postal Code</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Country</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7520</td>
<td>Address Type Code</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>Values: Table 0399 or ISO3166-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Address type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7520</td>
<td>Address Type Code</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>Values: Table 0190</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other geographic designation</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>County/parish code</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0289</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Census tract</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Address representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Address validity range</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 11.14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 12</td>
<td>00115</td>
<td>County code</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 13</td>
<td>00116</td>
<td>Phone number – home</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>2360</td>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 13.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telephone number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>2360</td>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 13.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunication use code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 13.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunication equipment type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 13.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Email address</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 13.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Country code</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>2360</td>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 13.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Area/city code</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>2360</td>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 13.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Phone number</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>2360</td>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 13.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinlity (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>13.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>13.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extension prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>13.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Speed dial code</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>13.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unformatted telephone number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>00117</td>
<td></td>
<td>Phone number – business</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telephone number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunication use code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>14.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunication equipment type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Email address</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Country code</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Area/code</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>14.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Phone number</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>14.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extension prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>14.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Speed dial code</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>14.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unformatted telephone number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>00118</td>
<td>Primary language</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>15.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>15.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396; Table 0206; or ISO639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>00119</td>
<td>Marital status</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Marital Status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>16.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of Alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>00120</td>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>Religion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>17.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix D: Summary Table
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HL7 Segment</th>
<th>HL7 Seq</th>
<th>HL7 Item #</th>
<th>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</th>
<th>HL7 Data Type</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Item #</th>
<th>NAACCR Item Name</th>
<th>E-Path Flat File Field</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PID 17.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.00121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient account number</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ID number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check digit</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying check digit schema</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.6.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.6.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning jurisdiction</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.9.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.9.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.9.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.9.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.9.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.9.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning agency or department</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.10.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.10.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.10.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.10.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.10.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.10.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.10.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.10.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 18.10.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 19.00122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SSN number – patient</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 20.00123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Driver’s license number – patient</td>
<td>DLN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID 21.00124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mother’s identifier</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix D: Summary Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HL7 Segment</th>
<th>HL7 Seq</th>
<th>HL7 Item #</th>
<th>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</th>
<th>HL7 Data Type</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Item #</th>
<th>NAACCR Item Name</th>
<th>E-Path Flat File Field</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>00125</td>
<td>Ethnic group</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>22.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Values: Table 0189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>22.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>22.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>&quot;HL70189&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>22.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>22.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>22.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of Alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>00126</td>
<td>Birth place</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>00127</td>
<td>Multiple birth indicator</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>00128</td>
<td>Birth order</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>00129</td>
<td>Citizenship</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>00130</td>
<td>Veterans military status</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>00739</td>
<td>Nationality</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>00740</td>
<td>Patient death date and time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>00741</td>
<td>Patient death indicator</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>1760</td>
<td>Vital Status</td>
<td>1760</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>01535</td>
<td>Identity unknown indicator</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>01536</td>
<td>Identity reliability code</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>01537</td>
<td>Last update date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>01538</td>
<td>Last update facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>01539</td>
<td>Species code</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>01540</td>
<td>Breed code</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>01541</td>
<td>Strain</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>01542</td>
<td>Production class code</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>01840</td>
<td>Tribal citizenship</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>39.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>39.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>39.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>&quot;HL70171&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>39.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>39.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>39.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>39.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>39.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID</td>
<td>39.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00190</td>
<td>Set ID – NK1+</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>00191</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>XPN</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Family name</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Spanish/Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.1.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname prefix from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Given name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Middle initial or name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Degree</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name context</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name validity range</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name assembly order</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1</td>
<td>2.14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 3</td>
<td>00192</td>
<td></td>
<td>Relationship</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 3.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 3.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 3.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“HL70063”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 3.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 3.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 3.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4</td>
<td>00193</td>
<td></td>
<td>Address</td>
<td>XAD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Street address</td>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Street or mailing address</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Street name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dwelling number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other designation</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>City</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>State or province</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ZIP or postal code</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Country</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0399 or ISO3166-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Address type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other geographic designation</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>County/parish code</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Census tract</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Address representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Address validity range</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 4.14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 5 00194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Phone number</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 5.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Telephone number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 5.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunication use code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 5.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunication equipment type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 5.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Email address</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 5.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Country code</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 5.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Area/city code</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 5.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Phone number</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 5.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 5.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 5.10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Extension prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 5.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Speed dial code</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 5.12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unformatted telephone number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 6 00195</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Business phone number</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 7 00196</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Contact role</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 8 00197</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Start date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 9 00198</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>End date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 10 00199</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Next of kin/AP job title</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 11 00200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Next of kin/AP job code/class</td>
<td>JCC</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 12 00201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Next of kin/AP employee number</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 13 00202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Organization name – NK1</td>
<td>XON</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 14 00119</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Marital status</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 15 00111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 16 00110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Date/time of birth</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 17 00755</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Living dependency</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 18 00145</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ambulatory status</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 19 00129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Citizenship</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 20 00118</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Primary language</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 21 00742</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Living arrangement</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 22 00743</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Publicity code</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 23 00744</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Protection indicator</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 24 00745</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Student indicator</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 25 00120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 26 00746</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mother's maiden name</td>
<td>XPN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 27 00739</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nationality</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 28</td>
<td>00125</td>
<td>Ethnic group</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 29</td>
<td>00747</td>
<td>Contact reason</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 30</td>
<td>00748</td>
<td>Contact person’s name</td>
<td>XPN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 31</td>
<td>00749</td>
<td>Contact person’s telephone number</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 32</td>
<td>00750</td>
<td>Contact person’s address</td>
<td>XAD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 33</td>
<td>00751</td>
<td>Next of kin/AP’s identifiers</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 34</td>
<td>00752</td>
<td>Job status</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 35</td>
<td>00113</td>
<td>Race</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 36</td>
<td>00753</td>
<td>Handicap</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 37</td>
<td>00754</td>
<td>Contact person social security #</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 38</td>
<td>01905</td>
<td>Next of kin birth place</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NK1 39</td>
<td>00146</td>
<td>VIP indicator</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 1</td>
<td>00131</td>
<td>Set ID – PV1</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 2</td>
<td>00132</td>
<td>Patient class</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 3</td>
<td>00133</td>
<td>Assigned patient location</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 4</td>
<td>00134</td>
<td>Admission type</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 5</td>
<td>00135</td>
<td>Preadmit number</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 6</td>
<td>00136</td>
<td>Prior patient location</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7</td>
<td>00137</td>
<td>Attending doctor</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>2460</td>
<td>Physician Managing</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Family name</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.2.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname prefix from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.2.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.2.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.2.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Given name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Degree</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1 7.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Source table</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values: Table 0004, Table 0297
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HL7 Segment</th>
<th>HL7 Seq</th>
<th>HL7 Item #</th>
<th>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</th>
<th>HL7 Data Type</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Item #</th>
<th>NAACCR Item Name</th>
<th>E-Path Flat File Field</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier check digit</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying check digit scheme</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.14.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.14.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.14.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name context</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.17</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name validity range</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.18</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name assembly order</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.19</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.20</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.21</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.22</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning jurisdiction</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>7.23</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning agency or department</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>00138</td>
<td>Referring doctor</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td>2470</td>
<td>Physician Follow-up</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Family name</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.2.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname prefix from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Given name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Second and further given names or initials thereof</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Degree</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Source table</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier check digit</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying check digit scheme</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.14.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.14.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.14.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name context</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.17</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name validity range</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.18</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name assembly order</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.19</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.20</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.21</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.22</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning jurisdiction</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>8.23</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning agency or department</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>00139</td>
<td>Consulting doctor</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID Number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Family name</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.2.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname prefix from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Given name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Second and further given names or initials thereof</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Degree</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Source table</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Values: Table 0301, Table 0200, Table 0203, Table 0363, Table 0297, Table 0301, Table 0200.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HL7 Segment</th>
<th>HL7 Seq</th>
<th>HL7 Item #</th>
<th>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</th>
<th>HL7 Data Type</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Item #</th>
<th>NAACCR Item Name</th>
<th>E-Path Flat File Field</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier check digit</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying check digit scheme</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.14.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.14.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.14.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name context</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.17</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name validity range</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.18</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name assembly order</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.19</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.20</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.21</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.22</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning jurisdiction</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>9.23</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning agency or department</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00140</td>
<td>Hospital service</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>00141</td>
<td>Temporary location</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>00142</td>
<td>Preadmit test indicator</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>00143</td>
<td>Re-admission indicator</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>00144</td>
<td>Admit source</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>00145</td>
<td>Ambulatory status</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>00146</td>
<td>VIP indicator</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>00147</td>
<td>Admitting doctor</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Family name</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.2.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname prefix from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Given name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Second and further given names or initials thereof</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Degree</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Source table</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier check digit</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying check digit scheme</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.14.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.14.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.14.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name context</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.17</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name validity range</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.18</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name assembly order</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.19</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.20</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.21</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.22</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning jurisdiction</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>17.23</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning agency or department</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>00148</td>
<td>Patient type</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>00149</td>
<td>Visit number</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>00150</td>
<td>Financial class</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>00151</td>
<td>Charge price indicator</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>00152</td>
<td>Courtesy code</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>00153</td>
<td>Credit rating</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>00154</td>
<td>Contract code</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>00155</td>
<td>Contract effective date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>00156</td>
<td>Contract amount</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>00157</td>
<td>Contract period</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>00158</td>
<td>Interest code</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>00159</td>
<td>Transfer to bad debt code</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>00160</td>
<td>Transfer to bad debt date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>00161</td>
<td>Bad debt agency code</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>00162</td>
<td>Bad debt transfer amount</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>00163</td>
<td>Bad debt recovery amount</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>00164</td>
<td>Delete account indicator</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>00165</td>
<td>Delete account date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>00166</td>
<td>Discharge disposition</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>00167</td>
<td>Discharged to location</td>
<td>DLD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>00168</td>
<td>Diet type</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>00169</td>
<td>Servicing facility</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>00170</td>
<td>Bed status</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>00171</td>
<td>Account status</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>00172</td>
<td>Pending location</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>00173</td>
<td>Prior temporary location</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>00174</td>
<td>Admit date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>00175</td>
<td>Discharge date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>00176</td>
<td>Current patient balance</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>00177</td>
<td>Total charges</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>00178</td>
<td>Total adjustments</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>00179</td>
<td>Total payments</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>00180</td>
<td>Alternate visit ID</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>01226</td>
<td>Visit indicator</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV1</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>01274</td>
<td>Other health care provider</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 1</td>
<td>00215</td>
<td></td>
<td>Order control</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 2</td>
<td>00216</td>
<td></td>
<td>Placer order number</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 3</td>
<td>00217</td>
<td></td>
<td>Filler order number</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 4</td>
<td>00218</td>
<td></td>
<td>Placer group number</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 5</td>
<td>00219</td>
<td></td>
<td>Order status</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 6</td>
<td>00220</td>
<td></td>
<td>Response flag</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 7</td>
<td>00221</td>
<td></td>
<td>Quantity/Timing</td>
<td>TQ</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 8</td>
<td>00222</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>EIP</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 9</td>
<td>00223</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date/Time of transaction</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 10</td>
<td>00224</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entered by</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 11</td>
<td>00225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Verified by</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 12</td>
<td>00226</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ordering provider</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 13</td>
<td>00227</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enterer’s location</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 14</td>
<td>00228</td>
<td></td>
<td>Call back phone number</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 15</td>
<td>00229</td>
<td></td>
<td>Order effective date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 16</td>
<td>00230</td>
<td></td>
<td>Order control code reason</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 17</td>
<td>00231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entering organization</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 18</td>
<td>00232</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entering device</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 19</td>
<td>00233</td>
<td></td>
<td>Action by</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 20</td>
<td>01310</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced beneficiary notice code</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21</td>
<td>01311</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ordering facility name</td>
<td>XON</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>7190, 7200</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility Number (AHA Number), Path Ordering Facility Name</td>
<td></td>
<td>33, 34</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Organization name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7200</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility Name</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Organization name type code</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ID number</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Use component 10 instead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check digit</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying the check digit scheme</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.6.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.6.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.8.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.8.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.8.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 21.10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Organization identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7190</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility Number (AHA or other standard facility Number)</td>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22</td>
<td>01312</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ordering facility address</td>
<td>XAD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7210, 7220, 7220, 7230, 7240, 7235</td>
<td>Path Ordering Fac Addr--No &amp; St, Path Ordering Fac Addr--City, Path Ordering Fac Addr--State, and Path Ordering Fac Addr--Postal Code, Path Order Fac Addr--Country</td>
<td>35-38, 76</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Street address</td>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7210</td>
<td>Path Ordering Fac Addr--No &amp; St</td>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Street or mailing address</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7210</td>
<td>Path Ordering Fac Addr--No &amp; St</td>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Street name</td>
<td>ST RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dwelling number</td>
<td>ST RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other designation</td>
<td>ST RE</td>
<td>7210</td>
<td>Path Ordering Fac Addr--No &amp; St</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>City</td>
<td>ST RE</td>
<td>7220</td>
<td>Path Ordering Fac Addr--City</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>State or province</td>
<td>ST RE</td>
<td>7230</td>
<td>Path Ordering Fac Addr--State</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ZIP or postal code</td>
<td>ST RE</td>
<td>7240</td>
<td>Path Ordering Fac--Postal Code</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Country</td>
<td>ID RE</td>
<td>7235</td>
<td>Path Ordering Fac--Country</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>Values: Table 0399 or ISO3166-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Address type</td>
<td>ID RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other geographic designation</td>
<td>ST X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>County/parish code</td>
<td>IS RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0289</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Census tract</td>
<td>IS X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Address representation code</td>
<td>ID X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Address validity range</td>
<td>DR X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>TS X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 22.14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>TS X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 23</td>
<td>01313</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ordering facility phone number</td>
<td>XTN RE</td>
<td></td>
<td>7250</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility--Telephone</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 23.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Telephone number</td>
<td>ST CE</td>
<td>7250</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility--Telephone</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 23.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunication use code</td>
<td>ID RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 23.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunication equipment type</td>
<td>ID RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 23.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Email address</td>
<td>ST RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 23.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Country code</td>
<td>NM RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 23.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Area/city code</td>
<td>NM RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 23.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Local number</td>
<td>NM RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 23.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>NM RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 23.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any text</td>
<td>ST RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 23.10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Extension Prefix</td>
<td>ST RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 23.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Speed dial code</td>
<td>ST RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 23.12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unformatted telephone number</td>
<td>ST RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>01314</td>
<td>Ordering provider address</td>
<td>XAD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7140, 7150</td>
<td>7160, 7170</td>
<td>7165 Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--Street, Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--City, Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--State, Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--Postal Code, Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--Country</td>
<td>28–31, 73</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>24.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Street address</td>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7140</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--Street</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>22.1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Street or mailing address</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7140</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--Street</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>22.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Street name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7140</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--Street</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>22.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dwelling number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>24.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other designation</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7140</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--Street</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>24.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>City</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7150</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--City</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>24.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>State or province</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7160</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--State</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>24.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>ZIP or postal code</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7170</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--Postal Code</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>24.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Country</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7165</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys Addr--Country</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>Values: Table 0399 or ISO3166-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>24.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Address type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>24.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other geographic designation</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0289</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>24.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>County/parish code</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 24.10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Census tract</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 24.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Address representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 24.12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Address validity range</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 24.13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 24.14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 25</td>
<td>01473</td>
<td></td>
<td>Order status modifier</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 26</td>
<td>01641</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced beneficiary notice override reason</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 27</td>
<td>01642</td>
<td></td>
<td>Filler’s expected availability date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 28</td>
<td>00615</td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidentiality code</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 28.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 28.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 28.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 28.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 28.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 28.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 28.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 28.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 28.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 29</td>
<td>01643</td>
<td></td>
<td>Order type</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 30</td>
<td>01644</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enterer authorization mode</td>
<td>CNE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 31</td>
<td>02286</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parent universal service identifier</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 31.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 31.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 31.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 31.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 31.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 31.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 31.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 31.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC 31.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 1</td>
<td>00237</td>
<td></td>
<td>Set ID – OBR</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 2</td>
<td>00216</td>
<td></td>
<td>Placer order number</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entity identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 2.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 3</td>
<td>00217</td>
<td></td>
<td>Filler order number</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7090</td>
<td>Path Report Number</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entity identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7090</td>
<td>Path Report Number</td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 4</td>
<td>00238</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal service ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7480</td>
<td>Path--Report Type</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 4</td>
<td>00239</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7480</td>
<td>Path--Report Type</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Usually LOINC, SNOMED, or ID value</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 4</td>
<td>00240</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 4</td>
<td>00241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 4</td>
<td>00242</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 4</td>
<td>00243</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 4</td>
<td>00244</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 5</td>
<td>00239</td>
<td></td>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 6</td>
<td>00240</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requested date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 7</td>
<td>00241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Observation date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7320</td>
<td>Path--Date Spec Collection</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 8</td>
<td>00242</td>
<td></td>
<td>Observation end date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 9</td>
<td>00243</td>
<td></td>
<td>Collection volume</td>
<td>CQ</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00244</td>
<td></td>
<td>Collector identifier</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00245</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID Number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>2480</td>
<td>Physician--Primary Surgeon</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00246</td>
<td></td>
<td>Family name</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00247</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00248</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00249</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00250</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname prefix from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00251</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00252</td>
<td></td>
<td>Given name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00253</td>
<td></td>
<td>Middle initial or name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00254</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00255</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00256</td>
<td></td>
<td>Degree</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00257</td>
<td></td>
<td>Source table</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00258</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00259</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00260</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00261</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 10</td>
<td>00262</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier check digit</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying check digit scheme</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.14.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.14.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name context</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.17</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name validity range</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.18</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name assembly order</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.19</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.20</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.21</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.22</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning jurisdiction</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>10.23</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning agency or department</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>11.00245</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen action code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>12.00246</td>
<td></td>
<td>Danger code</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>13.00247</td>
<td></td>
<td>Relevant clinical info</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>14.00248</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen received date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.00249</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen source</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen source name or code</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0070</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396 or Table 0070</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.1.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.1.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.1.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.1.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.1.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Additives</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen collection method</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Body site</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.4.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.4.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.4.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.4.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.4.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.4.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.4.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Site modifier</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Collection method modifier code</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen role</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>00226</td>
<td>Ordering provider</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>7100, 7110, 7120, 7130</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys-Lic No, Path Ordering Client/Phys-LName, Path Ordering Client/Phys-FName, Path Ordering Client/Phys-MName</td>
<td>24, 25, 26, 27</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7100</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys-Lic No</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Family name</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7120</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys-LName</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7130</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys-LName</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.2.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname prefix from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Given name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys-FName</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Middle initial or name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys-MName</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Degree</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Source table</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier check digit</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying check digit scheme</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.14.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.14.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.14.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name context</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.17</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name validity range</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.18</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name assembly order</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.19</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.20</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.21</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.22</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning jurisdiction</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>16.23</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning agency or department</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>00250</td>
<td>Order callback phone number</td>
<td>XTN</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7180</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys Phone</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telephone number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>7180</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys Phone</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunication use code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>17.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunication equipment type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Email address</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Country code</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>17.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Area/city code</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7180</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys Phone</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>17.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Phone number</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7180</td>
<td>Path Ordering Client/Phys Phone</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>17.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extension prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>17.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Speed dial code</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>17.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unformatted telephone number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>00251</td>
<td>Placer field 1</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix D: Summary Table
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HL7 Segment</th>
<th>HL7 Seq</th>
<th>HL7 Item #</th>
<th>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</th>
<th>HL7 Data Type</th>
<th>NAACCR Usage</th>
<th>NAACCR Item #</th>
<th>NAACCR Item Name</th>
<th>E-Path Flat File Field</th>
<th>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBR 19</td>
<td>00252</td>
<td>Placer field 2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 20</td>
<td>00253</td>
<td>Filler field 1</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 21</td>
<td>00254</td>
<td>Filler field 2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7070</td>
<td>Path Lab phone number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 22</td>
<td>00255</td>
<td>Results rpt/status chng-date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7530</td>
<td>Date/Time Results Written</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 23</td>
<td>00256</td>
<td>Charge to practice</td>
<td>MOC</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 24</td>
<td>00257</td>
<td>Diagnostic serv sect ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 25</td>
<td>00258</td>
<td>Result status</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7330</td>
<td>Path--Result Status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26</td>
<td>00259</td>
<td>Parent result</td>
<td>PRL</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parent observation identifier</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26.1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26.1.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26.1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26.1.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parent observation sub-identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parent observation value descriptor</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26.3.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Placer assigned identifier</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26.3.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entity identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26.3.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26.3.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 26.3.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 27</td>
<td>00221</td>
<td>Quantity/Timing</td>
<td>TQ</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 28</td>
<td>00260</td>
<td>Result copies to</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 29</td>
<td>00261</td>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>EIP</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 29.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Placer assigned identifier</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 29.1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entity identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 29.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 29.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 29.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Filler assigned identifier</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 29.2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entity identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 29.2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 29.2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 29.2.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 30</td>
<td>00262</td>
<td>Transportation mode</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 31</td>
<td>00263</td>
<td>Reason for study</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 31.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 31.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 31.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 31.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 31.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>31.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pathologist Last Name, Pathologist First Name, Pathologist Middle Name, Pathologist Name Suffix, Pathologist Lic Number, Pathologist Lic State</td>
<td>40-45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>00264</td>
<td>Principal result interpreter</td>
<td>NDL</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7260, 7270, 7280, 7290, 7300, 7310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>CNN</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pathologist Lic Number, Pathologist Lic Number NPI</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID Number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7300, 7305</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pathologist Last Name</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Family name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7260</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pathologist First Name</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Given name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7270</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pathologist Middle Name</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.1.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Second and further given names or initials thereof</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7280</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pathologist Name Suffix</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7290</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pathologist Name Suffix</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.1.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.1.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Degree</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.1.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Source table</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.1.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7310</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pathologist Lic State</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.1.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.1.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Universal ID Type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Start date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>End date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Point of care</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Room</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bed</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Location status</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient location type</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>32.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Floor</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>00265</td>
<td>Assistant result interpreter</td>
<td>NDL</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>00266</td>
<td>Technician</td>
<td>NDL</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>00267</td>
<td>Transcriptionist</td>
<td>NDL</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>00268</td>
<td>Scheduled date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>01028</td>
<td>Number of sample containers</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>01029</td>
<td>Transport logistics of collected sample</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>01030</td>
<td>Collector's comment</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>01031</td>
<td>Transport arrangement responsibility</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>01032</td>
<td>Transport arranged</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>01033</td>
<td>Escort required</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>01034</td>
<td>Planned patient transport comment</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>00393</td>
<td>Procedure code</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>44.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>44.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>44.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>44.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>44.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>44.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>44.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>44.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>44.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>01316</td>
<td>Procedure code modifier</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>01474</td>
<td>Placer supplemental service information</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>01475</td>
<td>Filler supplemental service information</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>01646</td>
<td>Medically necessary duplicate procedure reason.</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>01647</td>
<td>Result handling</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0507</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>02286</td>
<td>Parent universal service identifier</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>50.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>50.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>50.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>50.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>50.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>50.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>50.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>50.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
<td>50.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 1</td>
<td>00569</td>
<td></td>
<td>Set ID-OBX</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 2</td>
<td>00570</td>
<td></td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 3</td>
<td>00571</td>
<td></td>
<td>Observation identifier</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 3.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Usually LOINC or ID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 3.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 3.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 3.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 3.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 3.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 4</td>
<td>00572</td>
<td></td>
<td>Observation sub-ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 5</td>
<td>00573</td>
<td></td>
<td>Observation value</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Path-SNOMED CT Code(s), Path-SNOMED CT Version, Path-ICD-CM codes Path-ICD Version Number, Path-CPT codes, Path-CPT Code Version, Path-Text Diagnosis, Path-Clinical History, Path-Nature of Specimen, Path-Gross Pathology, Path-Micro Pathology, Path-Final Diagnosis, Path-Comment Section, Path-Suppl Reports, Text-Staging, Patient Age at Specimen</td>
<td>19, 48-62 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 6</td>
<td>00574</td>
<td></td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>7540</td>
<td>Units for Age at Specimen</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Use UCUM units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 6.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7540</td>
<td>Units for Age at Specimen</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Values: drawn from UCUM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 6.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“UCUM”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 6.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 6.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 6.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 7</td>
<td>00575</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reference ranges</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 8</td>
<td>00576</td>
<td></td>
<td>Abnormal flags</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 9</td>
<td>00577</td>
<td></td>
<td>Probability</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 10</td>
<td>00578</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nature of abnormal test</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 11</td>
<td>00579</td>
<td></td>
<td>Observation result status</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7330</td>
<td>Path--Result Status</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Values: Table 0085</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 12</td>
<td>00580</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date of reference range values</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 13</td>
<td>00581</td>
<td></td>
<td>User defined access checks</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 14</td>
<td>00582</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date/time of the observation</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 15</td>
<td>00583</td>
<td></td>
<td>Producer’s reference</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 15.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 15.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 15.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 15.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 15.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 15.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16</td>
<td>00584</td>
<td></td>
<td>Responsible observer</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ID Number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Family name</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 16.2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 16.2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 16.2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Own surname</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 16.2.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname prefix from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBR 16.2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Surname from partner/spouse</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Given name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Middle initial or name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Suffix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Degree</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Source table</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16.9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16.9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16.9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16.10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX 16.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier check digit</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying check digit scheme ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.14.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.14.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.14.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name representation code ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name context CE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.17</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name validity range DR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.18</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name assembly order ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.19</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.20</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.21</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional suffix ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.22</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning jurisdiction CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>16.23</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning agency or department CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>00936</td>
<td>Observation method CE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Values: from NAACCROMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier ST R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>17.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>17.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>01479</td>
<td>Equipment instance identifier EI</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>01480</td>
<td>Date/time of the analysis TS</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved for harmonization with v2.6 X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved for harmonization with v2.6 X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved for harmonization with v2.6 X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>02283</td>
<td>Performing organization name XON</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>23.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Organization name ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>23.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Organization name type code IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>23.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID number NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Use component 10 instead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>23.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Check digit NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>23.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying the check digit scheme ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>23.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>23.6.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>23.6.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>23.6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>23.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>23.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>23.8.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>23.8.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORC</td>
<td>23.8.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>23.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>23.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Organization identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>02284</td>
<td>Performing organization address</td>
<td>XAD</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Street address</td>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Street or mailing address</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>7210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Path Ordering Fac Addr—No &amp; St</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Street name</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dwelling number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other designation</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>City</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>State or province</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>ZIP or postal code</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Country</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0399 or ISO3166-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Address type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other geographic designation</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>County/parish code</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0289</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Census tract</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Address representation code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Address validity range</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>24.14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>02285</td>
<td>Performing organization medical director</td>
<td>XCN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00096</td>
<td>Set ID – NTE</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>00097</td>
<td>Source of Comment</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>00098</td>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>01318</td>
<td>Comment type</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTE</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTE</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTE</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“HL70364”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTE</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTE</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTE</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 1</td>
<td>01754</td>
<td></td>
<td>Set ID – SPM</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 2</td>
<td>01755</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen ID</td>
<td>EIP</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Placer assigned identifier</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 2.1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.1.1</td>
<td>Entity identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 2.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.1.2</td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 2.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.1.3</td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 2.1.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.1.4</td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Filler assigned identifier</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 2.2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.2.1</td>
<td>Entity identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 2.2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.2.2</td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 2.2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.2.3</td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 2.2.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.2.4</td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 3</td>
<td>01756</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen parent IDs</td>
<td>EIP</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 3.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Placer assigned identifier</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 3.1.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.1.1</td>
<td>Entity identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 3.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.1.2</td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 3.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.1.3</td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 3.1.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.1.4</td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 3.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>Filler assigned identifier</td>
<td>EI</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 3.2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.2.1</td>
<td>Entity identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 3.2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.2.2</td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 3.2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.2.3</td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 3.2.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.2.4</td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 4</td>
<td>01900</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen Type</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0487</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0487</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“HL70487”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 4.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 4.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 4.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 4.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 4.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 4.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 4.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 5</td>
<td>01757</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen type modifier</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 6</td>
<td>01758</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen additives</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 7</td>
<td>01759</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen collection method</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 8</td>
<td>01901</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen source site</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 9</td>
<td>01760</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen source site modifier</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 10</td>
<td>01761</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen collection site</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 11</td>
<td>01762</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen role</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 11.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 11.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 11.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“HL70487”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 11.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 11.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 11.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 11.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 11.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 11.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 12</td>
<td>01902</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen collection amount</td>
<td>CQ</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 13</td>
<td>01763</td>
<td></td>
<td>Grouped specimen count</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 14</td>
<td>01764</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen description</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 15</td>
<td>01908</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen handling code</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 16</td>
<td>01903</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen risk code</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 17</td>
<td>01765</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen collection date/time</td>
<td>DR</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 17.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Range start date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 17.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Range end date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 18</td>
<td>00248</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen received date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 19</td>
<td>01904</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen expiration date/time</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 20</td>
<td>01766</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen availability</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 21</td>
<td>01767</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen reject reason</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 21.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 21.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 21.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“HL70490”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 21.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 21.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 21.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 21.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 21.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 21.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 22</td>
<td>01768</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen quality</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 23</td>
<td>01769</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen appropriateness</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 24</td>
<td>01770</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen condition</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 25</td>
<td>01771</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specimen current quantity</td>
<td>CQ</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 26</td>
<td>01772</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of specimen containers</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 27</td>
<td>01773</td>
<td></td>
<td>Container type</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 28</td>
<td>01774</td>
<td></td>
<td>Container condition</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>01775</td>
<td>Specimen child role</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>29.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>29.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>29.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“HL70494”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>29.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>29.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>29.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>29.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>29.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>02314</td>
<td>Accession ID</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Check digit</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying check digit schema</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.4.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.6.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.6.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning jurisdiction</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.9.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.9.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.9.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.9.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.9.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.9.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning agency or department</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.10.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.10.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>30.10.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 30.10.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 30.10.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 30.10.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 30.10.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 30.10.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 30.10.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31</td>
<td>02315</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other specimen ID</td>
<td>CX</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ID number</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check digit</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Code identifying check digit schema</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.4.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning authority.Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier type code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.6.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.6.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning facility.Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning jurisdiction</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.9.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.9.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.9.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.9.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.9.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.9.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assigning agency or department</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.10.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.10.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.10.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.10.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate identifier</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.10.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.10.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of alternate coding system</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM 31.10.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>31.10.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate coding system version ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPM</td>
<td>31.10.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Original text</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 1</td>
<td>00067</td>
<td></td>
<td>File field separator+</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 2</td>
<td>00068</td>
<td></td>
<td>File encoding characters+</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 3</td>
<td>00069</td>
<td></td>
<td>File sending application</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 3.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 3.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 3.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 4</td>
<td>00070</td>
<td></td>
<td>File sending facility+</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 4.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 5</td>
<td>00071</td>
<td></td>
<td>File receiving application</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 5.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 5.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 5.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 6</td>
<td>00072</td>
<td></td>
<td>File receiving facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 6.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 6.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 7</td>
<td>00073</td>
<td></td>
<td>File creation date/time+</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 8</td>
<td>00074</td>
<td></td>
<td>File security</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 9</td>
<td>00075</td>
<td></td>
<td>File name[ID/type+]</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 10</td>
<td>00076</td>
<td></td>
<td>File comment</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 11</td>
<td>00077</td>
<td></td>
<td>File control ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHS 12</td>
<td>00078</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reference file control ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTS 1</td>
<td>00079</td>
<td></td>
<td>File batch count+</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTS 2</td>
<td>00080</td>
<td></td>
<td>File trailer comment</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS 1</td>
<td>00081</td>
<td></td>
<td>Batch field separator+</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS 2</td>
<td>00082</td>
<td></td>
<td>Batch encoding characters+</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS 3</td>
<td>00083</td>
<td></td>
<td>Batch sending application</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS 3.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS 3.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS 3.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS 4</td>
<td>00084</td>
<td></td>
<td>Batch sending facility+</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS 4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS 4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS 4.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS 5</td>
<td>00085</td>
<td></td>
<td>Batch receiving application</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL7 Segment</td>
<td>HL7 Seq</td>
<td>HL7 Item #</td>
<td>HL7 ELEMENT NAME</td>
<td>HL7 Data Type</td>
<td>NAACCR Usage</td>
<td>NAACCR Item #</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name</td>
<td>E-Path Flat File Field</td>
<td>NAACCR Cardinality (maximum)</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>00086</td>
<td>Batch receiving facility</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namespace ID</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universal ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>00087</td>
<td>Batch creation date/time+</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Values: Table 0301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>00088</td>
<td>Batch security</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>00089</td>
<td>Batch name/ID/type</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00090</td>
<td>Batch comment</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>00091</td>
<td>Batch control ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>00092</td>
<td>Reference batch control ID</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00093</td>
<td>Batch message count+</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>00094</td>
<td>Batch comment</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>00095</td>
<td>Batch totals+</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix D: Summary Table
Appendix E. Samples, Examples, and FAQs

This appendix contains a collection of examples that illustrate the use of the encoding described in Volume V. There are examples of narrative and synoptic reports following a simple use case, as well as examples that illustrate some of the very complex Use Cases that occasionally arise in cancer pathology reporting. Each example is laid out showing the report as it might appear printed or on the screen, followed by the Health Level Seven (HL7) message that carries the example report to the registry. Finally, there are questions and answers that refer to specific items that may be challenging to determine how to encode, shown in that example. At the end of this section, there are a set of general Frequently Asked Questions about implementing the HL7 messages as per Volume V specifications.

Note that in all example HL7 messages below, the segment endings are explicitly marked in the document with the four character string “<CR>”. These four characters are NOT part of the message content, and are present here only to aid readability, as some segments wrap across multiple print lines in this document. If these messages are used verbatim in testing software, these four characters “<CR>” will cause conformance validation errors if not removed before processing. They are here only for human readability of the example messages.

E.1. Narrative Report examples

E.1.1. Simplest Narrative Report

The following example shows a very simple HL7 cancer registry message containing a single pathology report, transmitted only as narrative text. This example shows the simplest format, where there are no sections of the report, just continuous running text. Note that although this represents the simplest possible encoding of a report from the viewpoint of the sending system, it consequently burdens the cancer registry with a very difficult task of extracting information from the transcription text. For this reason, this simplest format is discouraged.

```
MSH|^~\&||INDEPENDENT LAB
SERVICES^33D1234567^CLIA|||200506021339||ORU^R01^ORU_R01|2005060213390045|P|2.5.
1|1|||VOL_V_50_ORU_R01^NAACCR_CP<CR>
PID|1|||123456789^^^^SS~00466144^^^^MR||Cane^Candy||19570706|F||2106-
3^White^HL70005|495 East Overshoot Drive^^Delmar^NY^12054^^H|||||<CR>
ORC|RE|Albany Medical Center|43 New Scotland
Ave.^^Albany^NY^12208||43 New Scotland Ave.^^Albany^NY^12208<CR>
OBR|1|||06-123456-MH|22049-1^Flow Cytometry
Analysis^IN|1|2005050212121^Bone
marrow|^B.J.^Healing^^^M.D.(2033271605)|||200505311322|||F||109772&PATHOL
OGIST&QUINCY&Dr.&MD&NPI<CR>
SPM|1|^06-123456-MH-
1&ILSPCID|TISS^Tissue^HL70487|200505021212|200505031200|0704500123^^^^33D1234567^INDEPENDENT LAB SERVICES<CR>
OBX|1|TX|22633-2^nature of specimen^LN|1|Bone
marrow.|F|200505021212|33D1234567^Independent Lab Services^CLIA<CR>
OBX|2|TX|22636-5^clinical history^LN|1|Evaluate for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: ALL: myelodysplastic syndromes: chronic Lymphoproliferative disorders, CLL. Prior therapy: chemotherapy, Fludarabine more than one month ago. CBC report received.|F|200505021212|33D1234567^Independent Lab Services^CLIA<CR>
OBX|3|TX|22638-1^comments^LN|1|Correlation with a comprehensive bone marrow morphology examination, CBC data/blood smear, and other relevant clinical and laboratory data is recommended.|F|200505021212|33D1234567^Independent Lab Services^CLIA<CR>
OBX|4|TX|22637-3^final diagnosis^LN|1|A small population of monoclonal B-cells (Kappa) is present in the bone marrow. The antigenic profile is consistent with
```
chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma (CLL/SLL). |||N|||F|||200505021212|33DI234567^Independent Lab Services^CLIA<CR>
OBX|5|TX|22049-1^phenotype^LN|1|1. A monoclonal kappa B-cell population co-expressing CD5 and CD23 is present. 2. ~92% maturing myeloid elements are present. |||N|||F|||200505021212|33DI234567^Independent Lab Services^CLIA<CR>

E.1.2. Simple Narrative Report With Sections
The anatomic pathology report example below is a typical simple report whose content is to be transmitted from a laboratory or hospital to a cancer registry.

Report as it might appear printed or on a display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PATHOLOGY REPORT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Facility ID:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Requisition ID:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accession ID:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Specimen ID:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Report Date:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Report Type:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Requester ID:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Requester:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date of Birth:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Age:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sex:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SSN/SIN:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zip/Post Code:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Dx/Comment:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical History:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Tissue Submitted:** | - left breast biopsy
- apical axillary tissue
- contents of left radical mastectomy |
| **Gross Pathology:** | Part #1 is labeled "left breast biopsy" and is received fresh after frozen section preparation. It consists of a single firm nodule measuring 3 cm in circular diameter and 1.5 cm in thickness surrounded by adherent fibrofatty tissue. On section a pale gray, slightly mottled appearance is revealed. Numerous sections are submitted for permanent processing. Part #2 is labeled "apical left axillary tissue" and is received fresh. It consists of two amorphous fibrofatty tissue masses without grossly discernible lymph nodes therein. Both pieces are rendered into numerous sections and submitted in their entirety for history. Part #3 is labeled "contents of left radical mastectomy" and is received fresh. It consists of a large ellipse of skin overlying breast tissue, the ellipse measuring 20 cm in length and 14 cm in height. A freshly sutured incision extends 3 cm directly lateral from the areola, corresponding to the closure for removal of part #1. Abundant amounts of fibrofatty connective tissue surround the entire breast and the deep aspect includes an 8 cm length of pectoralis minor and a generous mass of overlying pectoralis major muscle. Incision from the deepest aspect of the specimen beneath the tumor mass reveals tumor extension gross to within 0.5 cm of muscle. Sections are submitted according to the following code: DE – deep surgical resection margins; SU, LA, INF, ME — full thickness radial samplings from the center of the tumor superiorly, laterally, inferiorly and medially, respectively; NI – nipple and subjacent tissue. Lymph nodes dissected free from axillary fibrofatty tissue from levels I, II, and III will be labeled accordingly. |
Appendix E: Samples, Examples, and FAQs omitting the above content.
submitted according to the following code: DE – deep surgical resection margins; SU, LA, INF, ME -- full thickness radial samplings from the center of the tumor superiorly, laterally, inferiorly and medially, respectively; NI – nipple and subjacent tissue. Lymph nodes dissected free from axillary fibrofatty tissue from levels I, II, and III will be labeled accordingly. Sections of part #1 confirm frozen section diagnosis of infiltrating duct carcinoma. It is to be noted that the tumor cells show considerable pleomorphism, and mitotic figures are frequent (as many as 4 per high power field). Many foci of calcification are present within the tumor. Part #2 consists of fibrofatty tissue and single tiny lymph node free of disease. Part #3 includes 18 lymph nodes, three from Level III, two from Level II and thirteen from Level I. All lymph nodes are free of disease with the exception of one Level I lymph node, which contains several masses of metastatic carcinoma. All sections taken radically from the superficial center of the resection site fail to include tumor, indicating the tumor to have originated deep within the breast parenchyma. Similarly, there is no malignancy in the nipple region, or in the lactiferous sinuses. Sections of deep surgical margin demonstrate diffuse tumor infiltration of deep fatty tissues, however, there is no invasion of muscle. Total size of primary tumor is estimated to be 4 cm in greatest dimension.

The same report also can be encoded without using formatted text. This next example shows this, and also illustrates the additional structure of using the OBX-4 Observation Sub-ID to link those areas of the report that are specific to the particular specimen (shown with numbers in the printed report above).
freshly sutured incision extends 3 cm directly lateral from the areola, corresponding to the closure for removal of part #1. Abundant amounts of fibrofatty connective tissue surround the entire breast and the deep aspect includes an 8 cm length of pectoralis minor and a generous mass of overlying pectoralis major muscle. Incision from the deepest aspect of the specimen beneath the tumor mass reveals tumor extension gross to within 0.5 cm of muscle. Sections are submitted according to the following code: DE – deep surgical resection margins; SU, LA, INF, ME -- full thickness radial samplings from the center of the tumor superiorly, laterally, inferiorly and medially, respectively: NI – nipple and subjacent tissue. Lymph nodes dissected free from axillary fibrofatty tissue from levels I, II, and III will be labeled accordingly.

Sections of part #1 confirm frozen section diagnosis of infiltrating duct carcinoma. It is to be noted that the tumor cells show considerable pleomorphism, and mitotic figures are frequent (as many as 4 per high power field). Many foci of calcification are present within the tumor. Part #2 consists of fibrofatty tissue and single tiny lymph node free of disease. Part #3 includes 18 lymph nodes, three from Level III, two from Level II and thirteen from Level I. All lymph nodes are free of disease with the exception of one Level I lymph node, which contains several masses of metastatic carcinoma. All sections taken radially from the superficial center of the resection site fail to include tumor, indicating the tumor to have originated deep within the breast parenchyma. Similarly, there is no malignancy in the nipple region, or in the lactiferous sinuses. Sections of deep surgical margin demonstrate diffuse tumor infiltration of deep fatty tissues, however, there is no invasion of muscle. Total size of primary tumor is estimated to be 4 cm in greatest dimension.

Sections of part #1 confirm frozen section diagnosis of infiltrating duct carcinoma. It is to be noted that the tumor cells show considerable pleomorphism, and mitotic figures are frequent (as many as 4 per high power field). Many foci of calcification are present within the tumor. Part #2 consists of fibrofatty tissue and single tiny lymph node free of disease. Part #3 includes 18 lymph nodes, three from Level III, two from Level II and thirteen from Level I. All lymph nodes are free of disease with the exception of one Level I lymph node, which contains several masses of metastatic carcinoma. All sections taken radially from the superficial center of the resection site fail to include tumor, indicating the tumor to have originated deep within the breast parenchyma. Similarly, there is no malignancy in the nipple region, or in the lactiferous sinuses. Sections of deep surgical margin demonstrate diffuse tumor infiltration of deep fatty tissues, however, there is no invasion of muscle. Total size of primary tumor is estimated to be 4 cm in greatest dimension.

Sections of part #1 confirm frozen section diagnosis of infiltrating duct carcinoma. It is to be noted that the tumor cells show considerable pleomorphism, and mitotic figures are frequent (as many as 4 per high power field). Many foci of calcification are present within the tumor. Part #2 consists of fibrofatty tissue and single tiny lymph node free of disease. Part #3 includes 18 lymph nodes, three from Level III, two from Level II and thirteen from Level I. All lymph nodes are free of disease with the exception of one Level I lymph node, which contains several masses of metastatic carcinoma. All sections taken radially from the superficial center of the resection site fail to include tumor, indicating the tumor to have originated deep within the breast parenchyma. Similarly, there is no malignancy in the nipple region, or in the lactiferous sinuses. Sections of deep surgical margin demonstrate diffuse tumor infiltration of deep fatty tissues, however, there is no invasion of muscle. Total size of primary tumor is estimated to be 4 cm in greatest dimension.

Sections of part #1 confirm frozen section diagnosis of infiltrating duct carcinoma. It is to be noted that the tumor cells show considerable pleomorphism, and mitotic figures are frequent (as many as 4 per high power field). Many foci of calcification are present within the tumor.
Appendix E: Samples, Examples, and FAQs

E.1.5. Complex Reports

As described in Section 2.2.3.2, a laboratory that has sent a case out for a consult or special study may report its original report data and the consult (or special study) from a different institution in the same message that is sent to a cancer registry. This example illustrates the format and linkage of these two reports from different institutions being sent in the same message to a registry.

INDEPENDENT LAB SERVICES, PID 676767676 October 30, 2010

TISSUE SUBMITTED
A. Right colon
B: Rectosigmoid @ 15 cm

GROSS PATHOLOGY
A: The anatomical site is not specified on the container’s label. The specimen consists of a solitary pinkish-tan tissue fragment measuring 0.6 cm in greatest dimension. The specimen is entirely submitted in block A.
B: The anatomical site is not specified on the container’s label. The specimen consists of a single dark tan, multi-lobulated sessile polyp that measures 2.1 in greatest diameter x 1.4 in height and 0.9 cm in thickness. Black ink is applied to marked the line of resection. The polyp is serially sectioned and entirely submitted in blocks B1 and B2.

MICROSCOPIC
A: Sections show two biopsies of colon in which there is mild chronic inflammation in the lamina propria. The colonic glands are regular and the goblet cell population is preserved. There is no evidence of dysplasia or malignancy in the plane of sections examined.
B: Sections show invasive, moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The tumor is forming complex glands that are lined by severely dysplastic epithelium and show necrosis within the glandular lumens. The tumor glands infiltrate the lamina propria, the muscularis mucosa and the stroma beyond the muscularis mucosa. There is associated with acute and chronic inflammation and stromal reaction. The malignant glands are 2.4 mm from the closest point of the cauterized resection margin of the polyp. Surface ulceration is noted. The background shows underlying villous adenoma.

DIAGNOSIS
A: BIOPSIES OF RIGHT COLON – NO EVIDENCE OF DYSPLASIA OR MALIGNANCY. (PLEASE SEE COMMENTS).
B: COLON AND RECTUM: Polypectomy.
   Tumor Site – Rectosigmoid, at 15 cm.
   Specimen Integrity – Intact.
   Polyp Size
      Greatest dimension: 2.1 cm.
   Additional dimensions: 1.9 x 1.4 cm.
   Polyp Configuration – Sessile. (Please see Comments).
   Size of Invasive Carcinoma:
      Greatest dimension: 1.9 cm.
   Histologic Type – Adenocarcinoma.
   Histologic Grade:
      Low-grade (well differentiated to moderately differentiated)
   Microscopic Tumor Extension:
      Invasion (deepest) – submucosa.
   Margins:
      Deep Margin (Stalk Margin)
      Uninvolved by invasive carcinoma.
      Mucosal/Lateral Margin
      Uninvolved by invasive carcinoma.
   Vascular Invasion – Indeterminate. (Please see comments).
   Type of Polyp in Which Invasive Carcinoma Arose:
      Villous adenoma.
   Ancillary Studies – IHC performed.

The case is referred to Dr. M. Yyyyy at HITECK PATH LAB for Consultation. (Please see Comments).

COMMENTS
A: There is no evidence of dysplasia or malignancy in the plane of sections examined. Correlation with endoscopic findings and if dysplasia/malignancy is a clinical possibility, repeat biopsy is recommended.
B: The polyp grossly is a sessile polyp, morphologically is a malignant polyp. At the tip of the polyp, there is intramucosal carcinoma; however, most of the polyp shows invasive moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. In block #2, there is a portion of adjacent mucosa suggestive of a small stalk, that measures 0.5 cm in length, 0.6 cm in diameter; however, this could represent adjacent mucosa. Based on routine H&E alone, there is no evidence of lymphovascular invasion. Immunohistochemical stain with D2-40 is non conclusive. The tumor glands are 2.1 mm from the closest point of the cauterized polypectomy resection line.

The case was verbally communicated with Dr. A. Wwww on 19/10/10.

Electronically signed by Dr. J. Glance, MD. 21/10/10

Consultation Report
HITECK PATH LAB, PID 6767676767 October 29, 2010
SPECIMENS SUBMITTED
Colon and rectum

DIAGNOSIS
- Right colon, biopsy (S10-1234, Part A):
  - COLONIC MUCOSA WITH NO SIGNIFICANT HISTOLOGIC ABNORMALITY.
- Rectosigmoid colon, biopsy (S10-1234, Part B):
  - ADENOCARCINOMA IN A BACKGROUND OF A TUBULAR ADENOMA.

Specimen
  Tumor Site: Other (specify): Rectosigmoid colon @ 15 cm
  Specimen Integrity: Intact
  Polyp Size
    Dimensions: 2.1 cm
  Polyp Configuration: Sessile

Tumor
  Histologic Type: Adenocarcinoma
  Histologic Grade: Low-grade (well-differentiated to moderately differentiated)

Extent
  Size of invasive Carcinoma
    Dimensions: 1.9 cm
  Microscopic Tumor Extension: Submucosa

Margins
  Deep Margin (stalk margin): Uninvolved by invasive carcinoma
  Distance of Invasive Carcinoma from margin (mm): 2.5
  Mucosal / Lateral Margin: Uninvolved by invasive carcinoma

Accessory Findings
  Lymph-Vascular Invasion: Not identified
  Type of Polyp in Which Invasive Carcinoma Arose: Tubular adenoma

Special Studies
  Ancillary Studies: Not performed
  Additional Pathologic Findings: None identified

Reported by Mxxxx Yyyyy, MD, address zzzz (October 28, 2010)

October 29, 2010

Example Message for this combined report:

MSH|~\&^|INDEPENDENT LAB SERVICES^33D1234567^CLIA|||201010301339||ORU^R01^ORU_R01|2004072813390045|P|2.5.1|123456789|SS~6767676767~MR|Cane^Candy|19570706|F|2106-3^White^HL70005|495 East Overshoot Drive^ON^O8D 6L7^CAN|^Central Hospital Ltd.|43 New Scotland Ave.^Ancaster^ON^L9G 4V5^CAN|^123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^HL70487|594111^CARING^CARE N^^ONTARIO LICENSE|||F|||109771&GLANCE&JUSTIN&&ONTARIO LICENSE<CR>
OBR|1||97 810430|60567-5^Comprehensive pathology report
  panel|LN||201010291600||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^HL70487|594111^CARING^CARE
 N^^ONTARIO LICENSE|||F|||109771&GLANCE&JUSTIN&&ONTARIO LICENSE<CR>
OBR|2||97 810430|11529-5^Study
  Report^LN||201010210930||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^HL70487|594110^CARING^CARE
  N^^ONTARIO LICENSE|||F|||109771&GLANCE&JUSTIN&&ONTARIO LICENSE<CR>
OBX|1|FT|22634-0^Pathology report,gross observation^LN|1|A: The anatomical site is not specified on the container's label. The specimen consists of a solitary pinkish-tan tissue fragment measuring 0.6 cm in greatest dimension. The specimen is entirely submitted in block A.|||F|120101210800|01D0301145^INDEPENDENT LAB SERVICES^CLIA<CR>
OBX|2|FT|22634-0^Pathology report,gross observation^LN|2|B: The anatomical site is not specified on the container's label. The specimen consists of a single dark tan, multi-
lobulated sessile polyp that measures 2.1 in greatest diameter x 1.4 in height and 0.9 cm
Appendix E: Samples, Examples, and FAQs

274
E.2. Synoptically Structured Report Examples

Synoptically structured reports are textual reports but are formatted in a style where each collected clinical data item is on its own line and labeled appropriately. Every line on the displayed or printed report is transmitted in the message.

E.2.1 Simple Report – Single Site, Single Primary

The anatomic pathology report example below is a typical simple report whose content is to be transmitted from a laboratory or hospital to a cancer registry.

### PATHOLOGY REPORT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Identification</th>
<th>Patient Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facility ID:</td>
<td>Chart/MRN: 00466144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requisition ID:</td>
<td>Address: 495 East Overshoot Drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession ID:</td>
<td>SSN/SIN: 123456789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specimen ID:</td>
<td>Surname: CANE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report Date:</td>
<td>City/Town: Delmar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report Type:</td>
<td>Given Name: CANDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requester ID:</td>
<td>State/Prov: NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requester:</td>
<td>Sex: F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure Date:</td>
<td>Zip/Post Code: 12054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgeon ID:</td>
<td>Age: 47 (at procedure date)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgeon:</td>
<td>Insurer: USHC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathologist ID:</td>
<td>Insurance No: 3270686987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathologist:</td>
<td>Race: White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethnicity:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The anatomic pathology report example below is a typical simple report whose content is to be transmitted from a laboratory or hospital to a cancer registry.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Dx/Comment</th>
<th>Carcinoma of breast. Post operative diagnosis: same.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical History</td>
<td>47-year old white female with (L) UOQ breast mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tissue Submitted</td>
<td>Left breast lesion – short stitch superior. Long stitch lateral.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Gross Pathology     | SPECIMEN SITE DESCRIBED ON CONTAINER: left breast lesion  
|                     | SPECIMEN DESCRIPTION  
|                     | Tissue/s: consistent with breast lumpectomy, with attached skin ellipse  
|                     | Handling Prior to Receipt in Lab: specimen received intact  
|                     | Clinical Orientation: attached short suture, described on requisition as “superior” and attached long suture, described as “lateral” – used for the orientation of the specimen (below)  
|                     | Resection Margins:  
|                     | inked: red medial and lateral  
|                     | blue superior  
|                     | green inferior  
|                     | black deep  
|                     | Other Handling in Lab: sectioned and left for overnight fixation  
|                     | Approximate Fixation Time: > 48 hours/ < 7 days  
|                     | Specimen Size: breast 7.1 x 6.2 x 2.5 cm in greatest dimensions skin ellipse 3.3 x 0.6 cm  
|                     | Diagnostic Imaging for Identification of Suspect Area/s: not required  
|                     | Breast Tumor: present – see below  
|                     | Size: difficult to measure accurately; a 0.6 cm area of hemorrhage immediately adjacent tumor, obscuring tumor margin approximately 2.0 x 1.2 cm in greatest dimensions  
|                     | Location: 11 o’clock – as per prior clinical history  
|                     | Appearance: spiculated, ill-defined, firm, grey-white  
|                     | Evidence of Spread or Complications: none  
|                     | Resection Lines: 0.3 cm from the closest resection margin – the deep 0.8 cm from the next closest resection margin – the junction of the superior and inferior (superficially) 1.2 cm from all remaining resection margins, the next closest being the medial  
|                     | Other Breast: moderately fibrous centrally, and surrounding tumor  
|                     | Nipple: not applicable – not included with specimen  
|                     | Skin: normal  
|                     | Lymph Nodes: none seen  
|                     | Axillary Tissue: not applicable – none included with specimen  
|                     | Other Abnormalities/ Comments: none  
|                     | MATERIAL SUBMITTED FOR HISTOLOGY: entire tumor, and other representative sections  
|                     | BLOCKS SUBMITTED TO HISTOLOGY:  
|                     | A, B complete cross-section of tumor, in its largest dimension – split in two  
|                     | C tumor including closest (deep) resection margin  
|                     | D-G ? tumor including deep margin  
|                     | H fibrous breast including inferior resection margin  
|                     | I breast including lateral resection margin  
|                     | J breast including medial resection margin  
|                     | K section immediately superficial, but perpendicular to that in A, B including superior margin, and skin ellipse  
| Microscopic         | Neoadjuvant Treatment: unknown – not provided clinically  
|                     | Specimen Type: lumpectomy  
|                     | Lymph Node Sampling: sentinel lymph node biopsy  
|                     | Specimen Size:  
|                     | Greatest Dimension (cm): 7.1  
|                     | Comments: as described grossly  
|                     | Laterality: left  
|                     | Comments: as described clinically  
|                     | Features of Malignancy:  
<p>|                     | Tumor Site: not specified clinically  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Final Dx</strong></th>
<th><strong>SKIN ELLIPSE AND UNDERLYING BREAST AND ADIPOSE TISSUE (LEFT), LUMPECTOMY: INVASIVE DUCTAL CARCINOMA – ADDENDUM AND CONSULTATION REPORTS WITH RECEPTOR STATUS TO FOLLOW</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Comments:** described as “11 o’clock” in the Clinical History for a previous core biopsy (S-*****). Likely the same site as the tumor in the specimen here.

**Invasive Carcinoma:** present

**Histologic Type:** invasive ductal carcinoma

**Comments:** with prominent lobular differentiation; for instance, the carcinoma spreads as individual cells and small groups of cells at the edge of the main tumor mass.

**Tumor Distribution:** single focus only

**Comments:** seen in the area described grossly.

**Size of Invasive Component:**

- **Greatest Dimension (cm):** 1.1
  
  **Comments:** exact size difficult to be certain of, because of the effect of previous biopsy, but appearing greater than 1.0 cm in largest dimension, from the microscopic slides.

**Histologic Grade:**

- **Tubule Formation:** 3/3
- **Nuclear Pleomorphism:** 2/3
- **Mitotic Count (40x):** 1/3
  
  **Modified Nottingham Grade:** Grade II/III – moderately differentiated

**Skin Involvement:** absent

**Chest Wall Involvement:** not applicable – none included with the specimen.

**Venous/Lymphatic Invasion:** absent

**Block(s) for Receptor Studies:** being sent to: LHO

**Blocks Submitted:** G

**In Situ Carcinoma:** absent

**Comments:** except in some very minute foci in and around the invasive tumor.

**Lymph Nodes:**

- **Lymph Nodes Present:** yes
- **Number Examined:** 1
- **Number Involved:** 0

**AJCC Staging:**

- **Additional pTNM Descriptors:** not applicable
- **Primary Tumor (pT):** pT1c – tumor more than 1.0 cm but not more than 2.0 cm in greatest dimension
- **Distant Metastasis (pM):** pMx – cannot be assessed
- **Resection Margin(s):**
  
  - Involvement by Invasive Carcinoma: absent
  - **Closest Margin(s):** deep, in a number of slides – and particularly close in Slide G
  
  **Distance to Closest Margin (mm):** 1
  
  **Comments:** (0.1 cm)
  
  **Correlation with IOC:** not applicable

**Additional Pathologic Findings:** reactive fibrosis around the carcinoma changes around the carcinoma consistent with the effect of previous biopsy. Some immunohistochemistry will be ordered to confirm some of the findings above – that will be reported in an Addendum Report to follow.

- **Fibrocystic change in the background**
- **Reactive changes in the lymph node**

**INDEPENDENT LAB SERVICES**
E.2.2. HL7 Message Synoptic Summary Report
Note that all data in the report is of value type (OBX-2) text (“TX”).

```
MSH|^~\&|INDEPENDENT LAB SERVICES^33D1234567^CLIA||200407200930||ORU|R01^ORU_R01|200407200930045|P|2.5.1|||
|VOL_V_50_ORU_R01^NAACCR_CP<CR>

P|1|123456789^SS-00466144^MR||Cane^Candy|^19570706|^F||2106-3^White^HL70005^495
East Overshoot Drive^Delmar^NY^12054|^H||<CR>

OBR|1||19SF-7337^SFML^CLIA^CLIA|60567-5^Comprehensive pathology report
panel^LN|200707251630|123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|^1|TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D.^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^MD||109771&GLANCE&JUSTIN&&|||

OBX|1|TX|22637-3^Path report.final diagnosis^LN||SKIN ELLIPSE AND UNDERLYING BREAST AND ADIPOSE TISSUE (LEFT), LUMPECTOMY: INVASIVE DUCTAL CARCINOMA - ADDENDUM AND CONSULTATION REPORTS WITH RECEPTOR STATUS TO FOLLOW

OBX|2|TX|22636-5^Path report.relevant Hx^LN|47-year old white female with (L) UQ breast mass

OBX|3|TX|22633-2^Path report.site of origin^LN|1|Left breast lesion - short stitch superior

OBX|4|TX|22633-2^Path report.site of origin^LN|2|Long stitch lateral

OBX|5|ST|60573-3^Report template source^LN|Synoptic Summary CAP
ecc^F|||200707251630|60567-3^Synoptic Report

OBX|6|CWE|60572-5^Report template ID^LN|Breast Biomarker Reporting

OBX|7|ST|60574-1^Report template version

ID^LN|1.003.001.1000043^F||20190703114458|60567-3^CLIA

OBX|8|TX|33746-9^Test(s) Performed: Estrogen Receptor (ER) Status (Note A)

OBX|9|TX|33747-9^Test(s) Performed: Progesterone Receptor (PgR) Status (Note A)

OBX|10|TX|33748-9^Test(s) Performed: HER2 by Immunohistochemistry (Note B)

PgR Results: Negative (less than 1%) XOD^XOA^ER

Primary Antibody: SP1 XOD^XOA

PgR Test Control Status: Internal control cells present and stain as expected XOD^XOA^Test Type: Laboratory-developed test XOD^XOA^Primary Antibody: 312 XOD^XOA

HER2 IHC Results: Negative (Score 1+) XOD^XOA

Test Type: Laboratory-developed test XOD^XOA

Cold Ischemia and Fixation Times: Meet requirements specified in latest version of the ASCO/CAP Guidelines XOD^XOA

Fixative: Formalin XOD^XOA
```

Appendix E: Samples, Examples, and FAQs 278
E.2.3. **HL7 Message Encoding of this Synoptic Report**

Note that all data in the report that is carried in this message is of value type (OBX-2) text (“TX”). Note also that this illustrates the recommended use of OBX-4 Observation Sub-ID to link groups of observations with their heading title. The non-synoptic portion of the report is shown reported in the initial OBR.

```
MSH|^~\&|INDEPENDENT LAB
SERVICES^33D1234567^CLIA||200407281339|^ORU^R01^ORU_R01|2004072813390045|P|2.5.1||||||
VOL_V_50_ORU_R01^NAACCR_CP<CR>
ORC|RE|^^^^|^^^^|Albany Medical Center|43 New Scotland Ave. ^^Albany^NY^12208||43 New Scotland Ave. ^^Albany^NY^12208<CR>
OBR|197 810430|60567-5^Comprehensive pathology report
panel^IN|^200707251630||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICIANLICENSE^^^MD|1||123456^MYELOMUS^JOHN|||TISS^Tissue^HL70487|594110NY^CARING^CA
REN^M.D. ^^NY_PHYSICI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OBX</th>
<th>TX</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBX21</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Location: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX22</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Appearance: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX23</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Evidence of Spread or Complications: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX24</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Resection Lines: 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX25</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Other Breast: 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX26</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Skin: 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX27</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Axillary Tissue: 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX28</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Other Abnormalities/ Comments: 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX29</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>MATERIAL SUBMITTED FOR HISTOLOGY:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX30</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>BLOCKS SUBMITTED TO HISTOLOGY:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX31</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>A,B: 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX32</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>C: 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX33</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>D-G: 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX34</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>H: 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX35</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>I: 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX36</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>J: 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX37</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>K: 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX38</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>L: 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX39</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>M: 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX40</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>N: 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX41</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>O: 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX42</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Tumor Site: 9.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX43</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Invasive Carcinoma: 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX44</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Histologic Type: 9.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX45</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Tumor Distribution: 9.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX46</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Size of Invasive Component: 9.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX47</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Histologic Grade: 9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX48</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Skin Involvement: 9.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX49</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Chest Wall Involvement: 9.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX50</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Venous/Lymphatic Invasion: 9.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX51</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Block(s) for Receptor Studies: 9.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX52</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Modified Nottingham Grade: 9.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX53</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Histologic Type: 9.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX54</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Tumor Site: 9.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX55</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Invasive Carcinoma: 9.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX56</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Histologic Type: 9.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX57</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Tumor Distribution: 9.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX58</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Size of Invasive Component: 9.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX59</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Histologic Grade: 9.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX60</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Skin Involvement: 9.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX61</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Chest Wall Involvement: 9.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX62</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Venous/Lymphatic Invasion: 9.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX63</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Block(s) for Receptor Studies: 9.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX64</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Modified Nottingham Grade: 9.22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix E: Samples, Examples, and FAQs 280
Appendix E: Samples, Examples, and FAQs

281

E.2.4. Simple Report, both Narrative and Synoptically Structured styles for the same content

The following is a simple message illustrating the structure of a comprehensive report panel, including both a narrative report and a synoptically structured report with the same content. Note the use of the comprehensive report panel as a “container” for the two reports having the same content but different styles of reporting. The example report includes just the pathology section of a larger case report, and illustrates the transmission of just this pathology information to the registry.

PROCEDURE

6/15 Bilateral pelvic lymphadenectomy with radical retropubic prostatectomy

PATHOLOGY

Lymphadenectomy and prostatectomy:

Gross description: Specimen #1 “right pelvic obturator lymph nodes” consists of two portions of adipose tissue measuring 2.5 x 1 x 0.8 cm and 2.5 x 1 x 0.5 cm. There are two lymph nodes measuring 1 x 0.7 cm and 0.5 x 0.5 cm. The entire specimen is cut into several portions and totally embedded. Specimen #2 labeled “left pelvic obturation lymph nodes” consists of an adipose tissue measuring 4 x 2 x 1 cm. There are two lymph nodes measuring 1.3 x 0.8 cm and 1 x 0.6 cm. The entire specimen is cut into several portions and totally embedded. Specimen #3 labeled “prostate” consists of a prostate. It measures 5 x 4 x 4 cm. The external surface shows a very small portion of seminal vesicles attached in both sides with tumor induration. External surface also shows tumor induration especially in the right side. External surface is stained with green ink. The cut surface shows diffuse tumor induration especially in right side. The tumor appears to extend to excision margin.

Microscopic description: Section #1 reveals lymph node. There is no evidence of metastatic carcinoma. Section #2 reveals lymph node with tumor metastasis in section of large lymph node as well as section of
small lymph node. Section #3 reveals adenocarcinoma of prostate, Gleason score 9 (5 + 4). The tumor shows extension to periprostatic tissue as well as margin involvement. Seminal vesicle attached to prostate tissue shows tumor invasion.

A. Adenocarcinoma of prostate, Gleason score 9, with both lobe involvement and seminal vesicle involvement (T3b)
B. There is lymph node metastasis (N1)
C. Distance metastasis cannot be assessed (MX)
D. Excision margin is positive and there is tumor extension to periprostatic tissue

**FINAL DIAGNOSIS**
Adenocarcinoma of prostate

This same report, synoptically structured, might appear as:

**Date:** 6/15/2009  
**Procedure:** Bilateral pelvic lymphadenectomy with radical retropubic prostatectomy  
**Prostate size:** 5 x 4.5 x 4 cm  
**Lymph Node Sampling:** Pelvic lymph node dissection  
**Histologic Type:** Adenocarcinoma  
**Histologic Grade:** Gleason Pattern  
- **Primary Pattern:** 5  
- **Secondary Pattern:** 4  
- **Tertiary Pattern:** N/A  
*Total Gleason Score:* 9

**Extraprostatic Extension:** Present, Nonfocal (established, extensive), periprostatic tissue, bilateral seminal vesicles

**Seminal Vesicle Invasion:** Present

**Pathologic Staging (pTNM):**  
- **Primary Tumor (pT):** pT3  
- **Regional Lymph Nodes (pN):** pN1  
- **Number examined:** 4  
- **Number involved:** 2

**Margins:** Excision margin is positive  
**Distant Metastasis (pM):** cannot be assessed

The message containing both reports would be encoded as:

```xml
MSH\|\~\&\|INDEPENDENT LAB
|\VOL_V_50_ORU_R01^NAACCR_CP<CR>
FID|1||123456789||SS-00466144^^MR||Cane^Candy||19570706||F||2106-3^White^HL70005||495
East Overshoot Drive^Delmar^NY^12054||87810430|60567-5^Comprehensive pathology report
panel\^IN|1||200907261530|164341^SURGEON^HANNAH^^DR|||TISSE^164341^SURGEON^HANNAH^^DR|||F|||55555555&W
elby&Marcus&&&Dr.&MD&&NPI<CR>
OBR|2||123456789|11529-5^Surgical Pathology
Study^IN||200907261500|164341^SURGEON^HANNAH^^DR|||TISSE^164341^SURGEON^HANNAH^^DR|||F|60567-
5&Comprehensive pathology report
panel\&N|1|\^97810430|55555555&Welby&Marcus&&&Dr.&MD&NPI<CR>
OBX|1|FT|22633-2^Path report.site of origin^LN||Lymphadenectomy and
```
Appendix E: Samples, Examples, and FAQs

There are many complexities relative to incorporating multiple specimens and/or multiple primary cancers in a single cancer report, and there remain some outstanding issues. These are under discussion by the CAP Cancer Committee at the time of publication of this document. In the meantime, the following recommendations are explained for packaging such information into an HL7 message consistent with this Guide.

E.2.5. **Complex Report – Multiple Sites, Multiple Primaries**

There are many complexities relative to incorporating multiple specimens and/or multiple primary cancers in a single cancer report, and there remain some outstanding issues. These are under discussion by the CAP Cancer Committee at the time of publication of this document. In the meantime, the following recommendations are explained for packaging such information into an HL7 message consistent with this Guide.

---

Appendix E: Samples, Examples, and FAQs

283
Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

Several guidelines form a pattern for reporting complex cases with multiple primary cancers and/or multiple specimens in the same report. These guidelines are as follows:

- The entire case report is in a single HL7 message, which is likely to contain multiple OBR segments.
- The first OBR segment in the message may identify the comprehensive report panel and collects all of the report types and styles that pertain to the case. Associated with this first OBR, there may be one or more OBX segments which contain information that is not specific to a particular specimen or a particular cancer, or a particular site, such as clinical history.
- Multiple OBX segments that represent parts of the same observation (same value in OBX-3 Observation ID) should have the same value in OBX-4 Observation sub-ID. This may occur when systems “break up” a long text result field across multiple segments, or when a group of findings across several OBX segments should be logically kept together. The example below shows several observations that are indicated as having been reviewed and electronically signed by a certain physician. These all share the same OBX-4 Observation sub-ID. In addition, many reports follow a templated pattern where there may be headers for groups of related documented items, such as “Margins:”. All the OBX segments documenting this particular group share the same OBX-4 Observation Sub-ID value.
- Each individually identified specimen in the case has its own SPM segment.
- The observations and findings specific to a certain specimen are reported in the OBX segments following the SPM for that specimen. All OBX segments associated with an SPM segment should have the OBX-4 Observation Sub-ID field reported with the same value in SPM-1 field of the associated SPM segment.

Below is a complex example. The lengthy HL7 message following the case report illustrates how the rules defined in this version of the Guide may be applied to properly encode such a case in an HL7 ORU_R01 message conformant to this Specification and Guide.

This example case shows a multispecimen multiprimary report. Note that this report also has identified separate specific sections. This case and report is of invasive urothelial carcinoma, and adenocarcinoma of the colon, combined in one report, with text and synoptic reports, plus separate sections. It includes observations particular to specimens, as well as information related to the overall case. The example also shows the report being transmitted with part of the report as Narrative style, and part as synoptically structured format in the same message.

Accession #: 97810430

CLINICAL HISTORY
Bladder tumor, rectal cancer metastasis or post radiation therapy necrosis

TISSUE SUBMITTED
A(fsi) (gums) Bladder tumor
B(fss) (gums) Symphysis pubis bone
C(gupr) Prostate and bladder
D(gums) Left pelvic lymph nodes
E(gums) Partial symphyectomy
F(gums) Left pubic ramus biopsy
G(gums) Right pelvic lymph node dissection
H(gurs) Rectum

GROSS PATHOLOGY
Gross Description
The specimen consists of numerous rubbery tan fragments measuring approximately 5 cm in aggregate. The
fragments range in size from a few mm up to 1.5 cm. Several fragments are submitted in (A1FS&A2FS).

BFS: The specimen consists of multiple irregular fragments of soft tissue and bone, the largest measures approximately 2 cm in maximum dimension. Representative soft tissue is submitted in B1FS and B2FS.

Preliminary Diagnosis
Bladder tumor, biopsy: positive for malignancy.
Reviewed and electronically signed by: J. Pathdoc, MD-2007/04/03 11:26

BFS: Biopsy of symphysis pubis bone and soft tissue: positive for malignancy.
Reviewed and electronically signed by: J. Pathdoc, MD-2007/04/03 13:10

A: Please see description at time of Intraoperative Consultation.

B: Please see description at time of Intraoperative Consultation.

C: The specimen consists of a cystoprostatectomy, which measures 10 cm in length and 10 cm in width. The bladder and prostate measure 7 cm in length and 3.2 x 2.2 x 1.2 cm, respectively. The anterior surface of the specimen, which is non-peritonealized, is inked in green and black on the right and left sides, respectively. The right and the left ureters are identified by sutures and measure 2.5 x 0.4 cm and 2.3 x 0.4 cm, respectively. The anterior surface (non-peritonealized) is firm on palpation. Sectioning through the bladder reveals a very firm and thickened bladder wall, which measures a maximum of 1.6 cm. The mucosa of the bladder is irregular and denuded on the anterior aspect, which extends to the dome of the bladder. Further sectioning through the thickened wall reveals a pale tan firm lesion, which appears to involve the bladder wall through its full thickness. Sectioning of the prostate and seminal vesicles is unremarkable.

Sections submitted are as follows: (C1) ureteric margins en face; (C2-3) (C4) (C5-6) full thickness section of bladder showing firm pale tan lesion; (C7) bladder neck; (C8, 9) anterior wall of bladder; (C10, 11) posterior wall of bladder; (C12) (C13-14) full thickness sectioning showing dome of bladder; (C15, 16) trigone of bladder; (C17) sections right ureter; (C18) sections left ureter; (C19-22) right seminal vesicle in toto; (C23) base of right seminal vesicle; (C24) apex of right lobe of prostate; (C25) base of right lobe of prostate; (C26-31) cross sections of prostate in toto from apex to base; (C32-33) left seminal vesicle in toto; (C34) base of left seminal vesicle; (C35) apex of left lobe of prostate; (C36) base of left lobe of prostate; (C37-43) left lobe of prostate in toto from apex to base.

D: The specimen consists of a fragment of adipose tissue, which measures 6.5 x 3.5 x 0.5 cm. Palpation reveals possible nodes. Sections submitted are as follows: (D1) possible five node; (D2) possible five nodes; (D3) possible four nodes.

E: Gross description to follow decalcification. Supplemental report to follow.

F: The specimen consists of pale tan fragments of bony tissue which measures 2 x 1.1 x 0.5 cm. All tissue embedded in one cassette and submitted for decalcification (F1).

G: The specimen consists of multiple fragments of dark tan adipose tissue, which vary in size from 1 x 0.5 x 0.3 cm to 5 x 2 x 2.5 cm. Palpation reveals possible nodes. Sections submitted are as follows: (G1) possible three nodes; (G2) possible four nodes; (G3) possible five nodes.

H: The specimen consists of a mesorectal excision, which is comprised of the sigmoid colon, rectum, anal canal, and anus. The specimen measures 30 cm in length and 6 cm along its maximum diameter. Externally, the serosa of the large bowel is dark tan, smooth and shiny for the most part except for an area that appears firm and subtly puckered and feels firm. It is located at a distance of 18 cm from the proximal resection margin and 10 cm from the distal resection margin. The anterior bare area of the mesorectum is inked in blue, while the posterior bare area of mesorectum is inked in black. The mesorectum is intact and bulky. There are no defects, no coning of the specimen, and no abnormally firm areas. The specimen has been previously opened as per the MRE protocol. Internally, underneath the puckered area there is an exophytic, pale tan lesion, which measures 2.6 x 2.5 x 2.3 cm. This lesion is located at a distance of 18 cm from the proximal resection margin.

Appendix E: Samples, Examples, and FAQs 285
margin and 10 cm from the distal resection margin. It is located at a distance of 2.5 cm from the radial resection margin. There is a small polyp measuring 1.1 cm along its maximum dimensions located at a distance of 8 cm from the proximal resection margin. There are no other lesions or masses identified elsewhere. The proximal, distal and radial resection margins have been inked in black prior to submitting sections. Sectioning of the exophytic mass reveals that grossly it does not appear to have invaded beyond the muscularis propria. There is a small polyp noted measuring 1.1 cm along its maximum dimensions and located at a distance of 8 cm from the proximal resection margin.

Sections submitted are as follows: (H1) proximal resection margin; (H2) distal resection margin; (H3) radial resection margin/circumferential resection margin; (H4-6) full thickness sectioning showing exophytic pale tan lesion; (H7-8) full thickness section showing exophytic pale tan lesion; (H9) uninvolved large bowel; (H10) possible four nodes; (H11) one node bisected into two; (H12) possible four nodes; (H13) possible four nodes; (H14) one node bisected into two; (H15) possible one node bisected into two; (H16) polyp in toto. 2007/04/11 08:14

MICROSCOPIC
A: Sections examined.
B: Sections examined.
C: Sections of the bladder show invasive urothelial carcinoma, high grade. It is extending through the muscularis propria into the perivesical. The anterior margin/anterior surface of the bladder is positive for malignancy. The ureteric margins are negative. There is no evidence of lymphatic, vascular or perineural invasion. There is a significant amount of fibroinflammatory reaction present on the peritoneal surface raising suspicion of focal penetration. However, no tumor is appreciated on the peritoneal surface in the tissue sections examined. Sections of prostate show focal areas of atrophic glands. There is no evidence of prostatic adenocarcinoma, PIN, ASAP, active and chronic inflammation. The urothelial carcinoma does not appear to involve the prostate, seminal vesicles, or bowel.
D: Sections examined.
G: Sections examined.

H: COLON AND RECTUM: Resection, Including Transanal Disk Excision of Rectal Neoplasms Tissue(s) received: sigmoid colon, rectum, anal canal, anus
Specimen type: abdominoperineal resection
Histologic Type: adenocarcinoma
Histologic Grade: low grade (well to moderately differentiated)
Tumor Site: rectum
Depth of Invasion: invasion into muscularis propria (pT2)
Tumor Border Configuration: infiltrating
Lymphovascular (Small Vessel) Invasion: absent
Venous (Large Vessel) Invasion: absent
Perineural Invasion: absent
Host Response: Conspicuous lymphocytes at invasive edge (not in aggregates): absent
Lymphoid aggregates in surrounding tissues: absent
Intratumoral lymphocytic infiltrate: absent
Resection Margins: Proximal: uninvolved by invasive carcinoma
Distal: uninvolved by invasive carcinoma
Radial: uninvolved by invasive carcinoma
Distance of invasive carcinoma from closest margin: 2.5 from radial margin
Lymph Node Status: no malignancy in 11 regional lymph nodes (pN0)
Additional Pathological Findings: adenoma(s)
Pathological Stage: pT2N0Mx
DIAGNOSIS
A: Bladder tumor, biopsy: positive for invasive urothelial carcinoma.
B: Biopsy, symphysis pubis bone and soft tissue: positive for urothelial carcinoma.
C: Prostate and bladder, cystoprostatectomy:
   – invasive urothelial carcinoma, high grade;
   – extending through muscularis propria;
   – anterior margin/anterior surface of the bladder positive for tumor;
   – ureteric margins negative;
   – no evidence of lymphatic, vascular or perineural invasion;
   – prostate unremarkable.
D: Left pelvic lymph node, excisional biopsy: 7 nodes negative for malignancy.
E: Partial symphyectomy: pending decalcification, supplemental report to follow.
F: Biopsy, left pubic ramus: pending decalcification, supplemental report to follow.
G: Right pelvic lymph nodes, excisional biopsy: 11 lymph nodes negative for malignancy.
H: Sigmoid colon, rectum, anus, abdominoperineal resection:
   – adenocarcinoma of the colon (see synoptic report);
   – arising in villous adenoma.
Case reviewed with..., M.D., Resident

CLASSIFICATION
Topography: C679 C187 Morphology: 81203 81403 Laterality:

E.2.5.1. Example Message
This example illustrates the HL7 Message encoding of the above example report. There are three OBR segments: one for the overall summary report, one for the text report, and one for the synoptic report. There are eight SPM segments, one for each of the eight individually identified and documented tissue specimens in the case. Local codes for OBX-3 values are “made up” in this example, as the narrative report above does not identify such codes; these are required because the OBX-3 is a CE field and must have a coded value to identify what is being reported in the OBX-5 Observation Value field.

In the example below, the string “<CR>” is used at the end of every segment to indicate the end of the segment, rather than a line-break for long text. This is not part of the legal HL7 message, but is a construct used here to make the message more readable. The example also illustrates a situation where the different specimen parts have all been accessioned differently, but there is a single surgical path number for the entire case (97810430).

MSH|^~\&|TESTLAB1|INDEPENDENT LAB|SERVICES^LABCLIANUM^CLIA|||200404281339||ORU^R01^ORU_R01|2004042813390045|P|2.5.1| |  |
VOL_V_50_ORU_R01^NAACCR_CP <CR>
PID|1||123456789^^^^SS|000039^^^^LR|CANE^Candy^^^Ms.||19570706|F||2106-3|495 East Overshoot Drive^^Delmar^NY^12054^^H||^^^^^518^5559999|||M|||4442331235 <CR>
ORC|RE|General Hospital^123456^^AHA|857 Facility Lane^Albany^NY^12205^-]|100 Provider St^Albany^NY|12205 <CR>
OBR|1||97810430|60567-*Comprehensive pathology report panel^IN|||200404261530||TIISS|1234567^Myeolmus^John^^MD|(518)424-4243|||199999&Glance&Justin&A&MD <CR>
Appendix E: Samples, Examples, and FAQs
anterior surface of the specimen, which is non-peritonealized, is inked in green and black on the right and left sides, respectively. The right and the left ureters are identified by sutures and measure 2.5 x 0.4 cm and 2.3 x 0.4 cm, respectively. The anterior surface (non-peritonealized) is firm on palpation. Sectioning through the bladder reveals a very firm and thickened bladder wall, which measures a maximum of 1.6 cm. The mucosa of the bladder is irregular and denuded on the anterior aspect, which extends to the dome of the bladder. Further sectioning through the thickened wall reveals a pale tan firm lesion, which appears to involve the bladder wall through its full thickness. Sectioning of the prostate and seminal vesicles is unremarkable.

Sections submitted are as follows: (C1) ureteric margins en face; (C2-3) (C4) (C5-6) full thickness section of bladder showing firm pale tan lesion; (C7) bladder neck; (C8, 9) anterior wall of bladder; (C10, 11) posterior wall of bladder; (C12) (C13-14) full thickness sectioning showing dome of bladder; (C15, 16) trigone of bladder; (C17) sections right ureter; (C18) sections left ureter; (C19-22) right seminal vesicle in toto; (C23) base of right seminal vesicle; (C24) apex of right lobe of prostate; (C25) base of right lobe of prostate; (C26-31) cross sections of prostate in toto from apex to base; (C32-33) left seminal vesicle in toto; (C34) base of left seminal vesicle; (C35) apex of left lobe of prostate; (C36) base of left lobe of prostate; (C37-43) left lobe of prostate in toto from apex to base.
Appendix E: Samples, Examples, and FAQs
Pathology Study Report^LN <CR>
OBX|1|TX|60573-3^Report template source^LN||CAP Synoptic
Segmented|||F|||200906151630<CR>
OBX|2|TX|60572-5^Report template ID^LN||Colon and Rectum: Resection, Including Transanal Disk Excision of Rectal Neoplasms|||F|||200906151630<CR>
OBX|3|TX|60574-1^Report template version ID^LN||2.6|||F|||200906151630<CR>
OBX|4|TX|^^^L6223^Tissue(s) received^LN||sigmoid colon, rectum, anal canal,
anus|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|5|TX|^^^L6235^Specimen type^LN||abdominoperineal resection|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|6|TX|^^^L6257^Histologic Type^LN||adenocarcinoma|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|7|TX|^^^L6259^Histologic Grade^LN||low grade (well to moderately differentiated)|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|8|TX|^^^L6303^Tumor Site^LN||rectum|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|9|TX|^^^L6378^Depth of Invasion^LN||invasion into muscularis propria (pT2)|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|10|TX|^^^L6389^Tumor Border Configuration^LN||infiltrating|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|11|TX|^^^L6345^Lymphovascular (Small Vessel) Invasion^LN||absent|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|12|TX|^^^L6356^Venous (Large Vessel) Invasion^LN||absent|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|13|TX|^^^L6367^Perineural Invasion^LN||absent|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|14|TX|^^^L6369^Host Response: Conspicuous lymphocytes at invasive edge (not in aggregates)^LN||absent|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|15|TX|^^^L6371^Lymphoid aggregates in surrounding tissues^LN||absent|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|16|TX|^^^L6373^Intratumoral lymphocytic infiltrate^LN||absent|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|17|TX|^^^L6375^Resection Margins: Proximal^LN||uninvolved by invasive carcinoma|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|18|TX|^^^L6376^Resection Margins: Distal^LN||uninvolved by invasive carcinoma|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|19|TX|^^^L6376^Resection Margins: Radial^LN||uninvolved by invasive carcinoma|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|20|TX|^^^L6379^Distance of invasive carcinoma from closest margin^LN||2.5 mm|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|21|TX|^^^L6383^Lymph Node Status^LN||no malignancy in 11 regional lymph nodes (pN0)|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|22|TX|^^^L7355^Additional Pathological Findings^LN||adenoma(s)|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>
OBX|23|TX|^^^L6476^Pathological Stage^LN||pT2N0Mx|||F|||200704031100|01D0301145^HITECK PATH LAB^CLIA <CR>

E.3. Synoptic Report Examples Using the CAP Checklists

E.3.1. Sample Report Using a CAP Cancer Checklist

The following example illustrates a prostate case and is a portion of a report where the CAP Cancer Checklist for the Prostate Protocol could sensibly be used. The information has been filled out for illustrative purposes.

1 College of American Pathologists electronic Cancer Checklists (CAP eCC). August 2019 release. Available with a license from the CAP, 325 Waukegan Road, Northfield, IL 60093, capecc@cap.org.
Example Message for This Synoptic Segmented Report

Note that the demographic information in this example message is the same as for the above examples, and is included for completeness of the example message. A number of encoding strategies have been applied to achieve this message:

- Every piece of information in the checklist is carried in the message.
- The items are populated in the message sequentially, and every OBX carries a Set-ID value in OBX-1 that is sequentially numbered and corresponds to each line on the displayed checklist.
- Every question-answer pair is encoded in a single OBX segment.
- Every captured data item is considered to be text, i.e., value type in OBX-2 is “TX”, even if the value is a numeric measurement.
- “Headers” of sections of the display report (such as Histologic Grade in the above example) are carried in the message, and are encoded with “^Header” in OBX-3 and the text in OBX-5.
- Multiple question-answer pairs that are grouped together under a particular heading (such as the four question-answer pairs in Pathologic Staging in the example above) should be linked together with the OBX-4 Sub-ID field to preserve their association. However, this is not an absolute requirement, as some systems may be unable to construct this linking.
- This message contains only the synoptic report.
E.3.2. Sample Message Using CAP eCC

The following is part of a CAP eCC data-entry form that was automatically generated from the SDC XML template for Ampulla of Vater. This example was selected to illustrate several features that were difficult to cover in Chapter 3, including nesting with the use of OBX-4 and the handling of untitled Questions.

College of American Pathologists electronic Cancer Checklists (CAP eCC). August 2019 release. Available to registries with a free license from the CAP, 325 Waukegan Road, Northfield, IL 60093, capec@cap.org.
In the above image, eCC IDs are shown in red, with the CAP namespace (.100004300) removed to save space. Sections have a dark blue background. Questions have a light blue background. Note that the sub-Question with ID 33456 is untitled, and this sub-Question is a child of the LIR with ID 2234. This LIR (2234) is selected and contains a user’s Response (“perforated”). Note that the two other Questions (with IDs 34390 and 52515) are subsumed by a parent Section (15910 Tumor). All of these features will be represented in the resultant set of OBX rows in the message.

The next page shows the part of the original SDC XML that was used to automatically generate the above data entry form; the user’s responses also have been included in the SDC XML to simulate the data available in an eCC-based software system. The XML parts required for HL7 message creation are highlighted. This XML sample contains some SDC attributes (e.g., name and order) that are not covered in this document, but these will be ignored in this example.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
```
Appendix E: Samples, Examples, and FAQs

Standards for Cancer Registries Volume V: Laboratory Electronic Reporting for Pathology

Demographic and specimen data must be extracted from the laboratory information system, and code maps specimen information for the SPM segment, and code map data for SNOMED CT and ICD.

All the sample user entries in the data entry form image are highlighted in the SDC XML sample. All message-related information can be extracted from the SDC XML (or from the data entry form software), including, for example, IDs, and title text.

In the table below, information required to create an HL7 2.5.1 synoptic message has been extracted. Information not found in the SDC XML includes demographic information for the PID, ORC, and OBR, specimen information for the SPM segment, and code map data for SNOMED CT and ICD-O-3. Demographic and specimen data must be extracted from the laboratory information system, and code maps for SNOMED CT and ICD-O-3 are available from CAP. Access to code maps can be requested from CAP by...
email at capecc@cap.org, and additional information can be found on the CAP eCC website at www.cap.org/capecc.

In the table below, truncated IDs are shown without the CAP namespace, to save space. Note that child → parent eCC linkages are handled in OBX-4. Gray cells are inapplicable for the data type in OBX-2 and the SDC XML content. Blue background for OBX-3.2 and OBX-5 indicates an OBX row for a Section. Several eCC features are not demonstrated here, but are described in detail in Chapter 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OBX-1</th>
<th>Data Type (OBX-2)</th>
<th>Question or Section ID (OBX-3.1)</th>
<th>Question or Section title (OBX-3.2)</th>
<th>Parent ID (OBX-4)</th>
<th>ListItem ID (OBX-5)</th>
<th>Response val</th>
<th>ListItem title</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBX[4]</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>15897</td>
<td>SPECIMEN</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>SECTION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX[5]</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>15906</td>
<td>Procedure</td>
<td>15897</td>
<td>15907</td>
<td>Ampullectomy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX[6]</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>15910</td>
<td>TUMOR</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>SECTION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX[7]</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>34390</td>
<td>Tumor Site</td>
<td>15910</td>
<td>2234</td>
<td>Intra-ampullary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX[8]</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>34390</td>
<td>Tumor Site</td>
<td>2234</td>
<td></td>
<td>perforated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX[9]</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>33456</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>34390</td>
<td>33457</td>
<td>Arising from intra-ampullary papillary-tubular neoplasm (IAPN)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX[10]</td>
<td>CWE</td>
<td>52515</td>
<td>Histologic Type</td>
<td>2234</td>
<td>2245</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OBX rows constructed from the above data are shown below. OBR information would be drawn from the host system for the eCC template, and in this case, is simply copied from prior examples in this document. The symbol “<CR>” indicates a line break in the actual message; this consists of ASCII code 13 followed by ASCII code 10. Without formatting for human readability, this short message would appear as follows:

```
OBR|1||123456789|60568-3^Synoptic
Report^LN|||201907261530|||TTISS|164341^SURGEON^HANNAH^^DR|1|F|60567-
5&Comprehensive pathology report
panel&LN|0^97810430|55555555&Welby&Marcus&Dr.&MD&NPI<CR>
OBX|1|ST|60573-3^Report template source^LN|CAP eCC|||F|201907261530<CR>
OBX|2|CWE|60572-5^Report template ID^LN|131.100004300^AMPULLA OF
VATER^CAPECC|||F|201907261530<CR>
OBX|3|ST|60574-1^Report template version ID^LN|3.001.001.REL|||F|201907261530<CR>
OBX|4|ST|15897.100004300^SPECIMENS^CAPECC|SECTION|||F|201907261530<CR>
OBX|5|CWE|15906.100004300^Procedure^CAPECC|15897.100004300^AMPULLECTOMY^C
APECC|||F|201907261530<CR>
OBX|6|ST|15910.100004300^TUMOR^CAPECC|SECTION|||F|201907261530<CR>
OBX|7|CWE|34390.100004300^Tumor Site^CAPECC|15910.100004300^2234.100004300^Intra-
```
A reformatted example: To aid reading, an empty line was inserted after the OBR, and also after the first three special OBX rows. The OBR segment is broken after each 10 fields to aid field identification by the reader. Similarly, each OBX line is broken before OBX-5. For each Section, OBX-3.2 and OBX-5 have a blue background. Data added from the SDC XML file (and compiled in the above table) or from a CAP code map are bolded. These formatting changes would not be present in the actual message.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OBX Fields (F)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{11}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{21}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{31}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| OBX|10|CWE|52515.100004300^Histologic Type^CAPECC|2234.100004300|2245.100004300^Adenocarcinoma^CAPECC^81403^Adenocarcinoma, NOS^ICDO3||201907261530<CR>
E.4. Messaging Examples General Questions and Answers

The questions and answers in this section make up a “Frequently Asked Questions” (FAQ) about implementing HL7 messages using the information in this Guide. For detailed information about the implementation of synoptic reporting using the coded CAP Cancer Checklists, see Chapter 3.

Question 1: How should the version field in CE and CWE data types be populated?

Answer: Every code system has a release version. Some code systems, such as SNOMED-CT, have a date for this, represented as a month and year, such as “January 2008.” Other code systems, such as LOINC, may alternatively have a numeric version identifier, such as “2.24.” Whatever the coding system publisher declares as the version identifier is the string to be used in the code system version component of the coded data types. Note, however, that the curation process for IDs is such that no version needs to be populated; CAP IDs may be deprecated, but not deleted and will never be repurposed for another clinical concept. When IDs are transmitted in a CE or CWE field, the code system version is not populated.

Question 2: Is a separate OBR used to identify different sections in the report?

Answer: No. Separate OBRs are used to identify different reports, not sections. When completely different reports, such as both a text report and a synoptic report, are included in the same message, then there is an OBR for each of the Reports. Use the OBR-Set ID (OBR-1) as a unique and sequential identifier for these multiple OBRs if they are present. For different report sections, the OBX will be used, with the OBX-3 identifying the section header using LOINC or local codes. These sections are typically items such as “Clinical History,” “Gross Observation,” “Microscopic,” etc. Refer to Section 1.5.3 for more detail.

Question 3: How will local/state/provincial/territorial-specific data items be handled?

Answer: The sending anatomic pathology laboratory and the receiving cancer registry need to agree on the data item, associated codes, data type, and code system identifiers. Wherever possible, LOINC and/or SNOMED CT codes should be used for the question and answer components: OBX-3 and OBX-5. Note that local jurisdictions may acquire their own namespace identifier from CAP for the definition of jurisdiction-specific ID; as the namespace ID is part of the ID value, this provides unique codes.

Question 4: What coding system should be used for Units of Measure in OBX-6?

Answer: In the United States, Units of Measure in laboratories may be communicated using the coding systems “ISO+,” “ANSI+,” or “UCUM.” In the United States, UCUM is preferred. In Canada, the coding system SI (Système Internationale) is usually required; this is a constraint on UCUM, so the OBX-6.3 should be “UCUM” when the OBX-6.1 carries an SI unit.

Question 5: How do I format a message when Reporting for Complex Cases?

Answer: Complex cases involving multiple sites, multiple primaries, multiple reports, and multiple styles involve a number of recommendations to transmit information that can be understood by the Registry. See the recommendations and example above in section Section 2.2.3.3.2, Multiple Hospital Processing and Reporting with Consults.
**Question 6:** How should the specimen information be uniquely identified in the case of multiple primaries (for example when a patient is diagnosed with more than one cancer in the same primary site; e.g., 2 breast cancers)?

**Answer:** The information is generally mixed in the text report, such that the entire report refers to the multiple cancers. There should only be a single OBR for the entire report. The information specific to the different specimens is contained in the different OBX segments following the SPM segments, where there is one SPM for each of the separate specimens comprising the report.

**Question 7:** Pathology data on a single specimen, reported in a single ORC segment, may contain multiple primaries. Some information on each of the multiple primaries is contained in the OBR segment. Some of the fields in the OBR segment are of particular interest to cancer registration, for example, OBR-7 (Path-Date Spec Collection), OBR-16 (Path Ordering Client/Phys), OBR-17 (Path Ordering Client/Phys Phone), and OBR-21 (Path Lab phone number). Is this information always identical across the multiple primaries because it is the same specimen, so there is no need for any repeating OBR?

**Answer:** Yes, the information in those fields will usually be identical and contained in the OBR segments in the message. This information should be in the first OBR specifying the Comprehensive Report Panel.

**Question 8:** In cases with multiple specimens, some of the specimen-specific information (i.e., OBR-14 Specimen Received Date/Time and OBR-15 Specimen Source) is in the OBR. If there is only one OBR for the message, how can this handle multiple specimens?

**Answer:** You must use the SPM segment, and the message construction that includes the specimen-specific information in the group of segments starting with the SPM and optionally including one or more associated OBX segments when constructing an HL7 ORU_R01 message for a Cancer Pathology Report containing multiple individually identified specimens.

**Question 9:** How should Addendum and Supplemental Reports be used?

**Answer:** Addendum reports are a variety of ancillary reports that contain additional information from subsequent testing that are usually completed after the definitive pathology report is released. Supplemental reports are different kinds of reports that provide additional information about the diagnosed case. Many kinds of supplemental reports have been assigned specific LOINC codes. These reports should be submitted using the appropriately assigned LOINC code for the test and if no code exists then the general code for addendum reports [35265-8] should be used. The use of LOINC code 22639-9 for general supplemental reports is deprecated and should not be used in any new or updated interfaces.

**Question 10:** How should updated reports be handled with messaging?

**Answer:** Currently, updates to original reports are not transmitted as separate Volume V messages. Modifications to individual reports are merged or appended to the original Volume V message, and then the entire updated message should be re-transmitted, with a report status code in OBR-25 of “C” for “Correction to results.” Note that addenda (new content, not corrections) may be sent separately in their own OBR, with a status of “F” for “Final” as part of the Comprehensive Report Collection. Since the entire collection is being updated or added to, the OBR-25 for the Collection should carry the status “C” for “Correction to results.”
**Question 11:** Some synoptic checklists may contain headers that help to organize the paper document (e.g., “Margins;” or “Histology;”) but have no entered data as “answers.” Should these be sent in the HL7 message?

**Answer:** Yes, ideally the Section Headers should be transmitted as described in Chapter 3. This applies to eCC reports as well: Each Section should generate a new OBX row.

**Question 12:** In situations with a single cancer pathology report that contains multiple cancers, should each cancer be linked to the respective specimens or parts, and, if so, how?

**Answer:** A single checklist is usually used to cover all specimens from a single surgical procedure. In some circumstances, there may be multiple checklists. These are not explicitly linked to the specimens, as the observations explicitly related to the specimens are (e.g., macroscopic observations during specimen processing), even though the message may contain SPM segments for the separate specimens. Each CAP checklist has its own OBR and associated OBX segments, without using the SPM and observations related specifically to the SPM parts of the message definition for its data.

**Question 13:** When a patient is diagnosed with more than one primary cancer, (that is, with multiple primaries, where multiple primary malignancies are defined as those arising in different sites and/or are of a different histology or morphology group), how should those be submitted and encoded into a single HL7 version 2.5.1 message?

**Answer:** The single HL7 message should contain at least two OBR segments, each specific to the multiple primary being examined, where each OBR is followed by an OBX segment, and one SPM segment specific to that primary. Depending on how the information is being submitted, narrative style or synoptic message style, the structure of the single HL7 message will differ. A synoptic message style can contain data from multiple specimens that are not uniquely identified in the report. In such situations, the identifier at the case level should be used. If the synoptic message style is used, it will be based on CAP checklists that are specific to that site/histology/behavior combination. For example, in the case of two breast primaries (one primary being Ductal carcinoma, infiltrating (M-8521/3), and the other primary being Lobular and ductal carcinoma (M-8522/3) and both occurring in the left breast—the OBR will generally contain the same information, and there will be two CAP checklists completed. Each OBR will be followed by an SPM and OBX segment(s), which contains the identical checklist identifiers. Use the OBR-Set ID (OBR-1) as well as SPM segment identifier (SPM-30) as the reports unique and sequential identifier. There will be one of these for each checklist instance. The existence of additional OBRs (each with a different sequential identifier in OBR-2) and unique SPM identifiers will indicate more than one checklist in the message or associated text pathology data. The type of report, as specified in OBR-4, can be used in this case, since two different OBR and SPM segments with different sequence numbers, but the same report type and style, will indicate this circumstance where two different cancers are documented for the same case in the same message.
Appendix F. Mapping to NAACCR Volume II Data Items

This table provides guidance on how to map data received in the HL7 or ASCII fields to the NAACCR Volume II record. For the NAACCR item numbers that are not described in NAACCR Volume II, these are State-Specific items that are recommended to map the pathology data for consistency across cancer registries. Please take note of the comments provided about certain fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAACCR Item Number</th>
<th>NAACCR Item Name in Volume V and in Volume II</th>
<th>HL7 field</th>
<th>Volume V NAACCR Item Name: Blue if not in Vol II</th>
<th>NAACCR E-path Flat File (ASCII) Field</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7010</td>
<td>Path Reporting Fac ID 1</td>
<td>MSH-4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sending Facility ID/Lab CLIA number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7011</td>
<td>Path Reporting Fac ID 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sending Facility Name/Path Laboratory Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7012</td>
<td>Path Reporting Fac ID 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>No equivalent in HL7-part of Epath ASCII flat file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7013</td>
<td>Path Reporting Fac ID 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>No equivalent in HL7-part of Epath ASCII flat file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7014</td>
<td>Path Reporting Fac ID 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>No equivalent in HL7-part of Epath ASCII flat file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7020</td>
<td></td>
<td>MSH-4.1</td>
<td>Sending Facility Name/Path Laboratory Name</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>No equivalent in HL7-part of Epath ASCII flat file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7030</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sending Facility (Path Lab) Address: No and Street</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>No equivalent in HL7-part of Epath ASCII flat file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7040</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sending Facility (Path Lab) Addr: City</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>No equivalent in HL7-part of Epath ASCII flat file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7050</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sending Facility (Path Lab) Addr: State</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>No equivalent in HL7-part of Epath ASCII flat file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7060</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sending Facility (Path Lab) Addr: Postal Code</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>No equivalent in HL7-part of Epath ASCII flat file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7070</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBR-21.2</td>
<td>Path Lab Phone Number</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>In HL7 OBR-21.2 is Filler Field 2 – used here for Path Lab phone number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7080</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Patient Age at Specimen Collection</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Note: units (yrs, days or months) are sent in OBX-6, which is Field 72 in NAACCR ASCII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7090</td>
<td>Path Report Number 1</td>
<td>OBR-3.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Mapping Issue: NAACCR ASCII max length is 20, HL7 max length is 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7091</td>
<td>Path Report Number 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7092</td>
<td>Path Report Number 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7093</td>
<td>Path Report Number 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7094</td>
<td>Path Report Number 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7100</td>
<td>Path Order Phys Lic No 1</td>
<td>OBR-16.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7101</td>
<td>Path Order Phys Lic No 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7102</td>
<td>Path Order Phys Lic No 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7103</td>
<td>Path Order Phys Lic No 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAACCR Item Number</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name in Volume V and in Volume II</td>
<td>HL7 field</td>
<td>Volume V NAACCR Item Name: Blue if not in Vol II</td>
<td>NAACCR E-path Flat File (ASCII) Field</td>
<td>Comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7104</td>
<td>Path Order Phys Lic No 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7110</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBR-16.2</td>
<td>Path Ordering Provider Last Name</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7120</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBR-16.3</td>
<td>Path Ordering Provider First Name</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7130</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBR-16.4</td>
<td>Path Ordering Provider Middle Name</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7140</td>
<td></td>
<td>ORC-24.5</td>
<td>Path Ordering Physician Addr: Number and Street</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7150</td>
<td></td>
<td>ORC-24.3</td>
<td>Path Ordering Physician City</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7160</td>
<td></td>
<td>ORC-24.4</td>
<td>Path Ordering Physician State</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7165</td>
<td></td>
<td>ORC-24.7</td>
<td>Path Ordering Physician Country</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7170</td>
<td></td>
<td>ORC-24.5</td>
<td>Path Ordering Physician ZIP Code or Postal Code</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7180</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBR-17</td>
<td>Path Ordering Physician Phone Number</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7190</td>
<td>Path Ordering Fac No 1</td>
<td>ORC-21.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Other types of Facility identifiers (outside the U.S.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7191</td>
<td>Path Ordering Fac No 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7192</td>
<td>Path Ordering Fac No 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7193</td>
<td>Path Ordering Fac No 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7194</td>
<td>Path Ordering Fac No 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7195</td>
<td></td>
<td>ORC-21.1</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility Number NPI</td>
<td></td>
<td>National Provider ID (in the U.S.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7200</td>
<td></td>
<td>ORC-21.1</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility Name</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7210</td>
<td></td>
<td>ORC-22.1</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility Address: Number and Street</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7220</td>
<td></td>
<td>ORC-22.3</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility City</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7230</td>
<td></td>
<td>ORC-22.4</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility State</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7235</td>
<td></td>
<td>ORC-22.6</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility Country</td>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7240</td>
<td></td>
<td>ORC-22.5</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility ZIP Code or Postal Code</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7250</td>
<td></td>
<td>ORC-23.1</td>
<td>Path Ordering Facility Telephone Number</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7260</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBR-32.1.2</td>
<td>Principal Results Interpreter (Pathologist) Last Name</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7270</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBR-32.1.3</td>
<td>Pathologist First Name</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7280</td>
<td>OBR-32.1.4 Pathologist Middle Name</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAACCR Item Number</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name in Volume V and in Volume II</td>
<td>HL7 field</td>
<td>Volume V NAACCR Item Name: Blue if not in Vol II</td>
<td>NAACCR E-path Flat File (ASCII) Field</td>
<td>Comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7290</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBR-33.1.5</td>
<td>Pathologist Name Suffix</td>
<td></td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7300</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBR-32.1.1</td>
<td>Pathologist License Number</td>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7305</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBR-32.1.1</td>
<td>Pathologist NPI Number</td>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7310</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBR-32.1.9.1</td>
<td>Pathologist License State (where pathologist license issued)</td>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7320</td>
<td>Path Date Spec Collect 1</td>
<td>OBR-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7321</td>
<td>Path Date Spec Collect 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7322</td>
<td>Path Date Spec Collect 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7323</td>
<td>Path Date Spec Collect 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7324</td>
<td>Path Date Spec Collect 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7330</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBR-25</td>
<td>Path Result Status</td>
<td></td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7340</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Path SNOMED CT Codes()</td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7350</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Path SNOMED CT Version</td>
<td></td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7360</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Path ICD-CM Code</td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7370</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Path ICD-CM Version Number</td>
<td></td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7380</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Path CPT Codes</td>
<td></td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7390</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Path CPT Code Version</td>
<td></td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7400</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Path Text Diagnosis</td>
<td></td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7410</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Path Clinical History</td>
<td></td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7420</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Path Nature of Specimen (Site of Origin)</td>
<td></td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7430</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Path Gross Pathology</td>
<td></td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7440</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Path Micro Pathology</td>
<td></td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7450</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Path Final Diagnosis</td>
<td></td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7460</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Path Comment Section</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7470</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-5</td>
<td>Supplemental Reports</td>
<td></td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7480</td>
<td>Path Report Type 1</td>
<td>OBR-4</td>
<td>Universal Service ID (Path Report Type)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7481</td>
<td>Path Report Type 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAACCR Item Number</td>
<td>NAACCR Item Name in Volume V and in Volume II</td>
<td>HL7 field</td>
<td>Volume V NAACCR Item Name: Blue if not in Vol II</td>
<td>NAACCR E-path Flat File (ASCII) Field</td>
<td>Comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7482</td>
<td>Path Report Type 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7483</td>
<td>Path Report Type 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7484</td>
<td>Path Report Type 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7490</td>
<td></td>
<td>MSH-7</td>
<td>Date/Time of Message (Date Transmitted)</td>
<td>63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7500</td>
<td></td>
<td>MSH-10</td>
<td>Message Control ID</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7510</td>
<td></td>
<td>MSH-11</td>
<td>Processing ID</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7515</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-15</td>
<td>Producer ID</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7520</td>
<td></td>
<td>PID-11.7</td>
<td>Patient Address Address Type Code</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7530</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBR-22</td>
<td>Results Report Status Change: Date/Time</td>
<td>71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7540</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBX-6</td>
<td>Units for Age at Specimen</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7550</td>
<td></td>
<td>PID-29</td>
<td>Patient Death Date and Time</td>
<td>81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7560</td>
<td></td>
<td>OBR-14</td>
<td>Specimen Received Date</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7580</td>
<td></td>
<td>PV1-7</td>
<td>Physician Managing Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7590</td>
<td></td>
<td>PV1-8</td>
<td>Physician Follow-up Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7600</td>
<td></td>
<td>PV1-9</td>
<td>Path Physician 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix F: Mapping to NAACCR Volume II Data Items